

US008903716B2

### (12) United States Patent

#### Chen et al.

### (54) PERSONALIZED VOCABULARY FOR DIGITAL ASSISTANT

(71) Applicant: Apple Inc., Cupertino, CA (US)

(72) Inventors: Lik Harry Chen, San Jose, CA (US);

Adam John Cheyer, Oakland, CA (US); Didier Rene Guzzoni, Monte-sur-Rolle (CH); Thomas Robert Gruber, Emerald

Hills, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: Apple Inc., Cupertino, CA (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 13/725,481

(22) Filed: Dec. 21, 2012

(65) **Prior Publication Data** 

US 2013/0117022 A1 May 9, 2013

#### Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 12/987,982, filed on Jan. 10, 2011.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/295,774, filed on Jan. 18, 2010.

(51)	Int. Cl.	
	G06F 17/28	(2006.01)
	G06F 17/27	(2006.01)
	G06F 17/21	(2006.01)
	G10L 15/26	(2006.01)
	G10L 17/00	(2013.01)
	G10L 21/00	(2013.01)
	G06F 3/16	(2006.01)
	G10L 15/18	(2013.01)
	G10L 15/22	(2006.01)
	G06F 17/30	(2006.01)
	G10L 21/06	(2013.01)
	G06F 9/54	(2006.01)

(52) U.S. Cl.

USPC ...... **704/9**; 704/4; 704/10; 704/235; 704/246; 704/270; 704/207.1; 704/275

#### \_\_\_\_\_

(45) **Date of Patent:** 

(10) **Patent No.:** 

US 8,903,716 B2

Dec. 2, 2014

17/30737

USPC ........ 704/235, 4, 9, 10, 246, 270, 270.1, 275 See application file for complete search history.

#### (56) References Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

1,559,320 A 10/1925 Hirsh 3,704,345 A 11/1972 Coker et al. (Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CH 681573 A5 4/1993 CN 1673939 A 9/2005 (Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Davis) "A Personal Handheld Multi-Modal Shopping Assistant", 2006 IEEE.\*

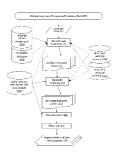
#### (Continued)

Primary Examiner — Edgar Guerra-Erazo (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Morrison & Foerster LLP

#### (57) ABSTRACT

Methods, systems, and computer readable storage medium related to operating an intelligent digital assistant are disclosed. A text string is obtained from a speech input received from a user. The received text string is interpreted to derive a representation of user intent based at least in part on a plurality of words associated with a user and stored in memory associated with the user, the plurality of words including words from a plurality of user interactions with an automated assistant. At least one domain, a task, and at least one parameter for the task, are identified based at least in part on the representation of user intent. The identified task is performed. An output is provided to the user, where the output is related to the performance of the task.

#### 30 Claims, 48 Drawing Sheets



(56)			Referen	ces Cited	4,878,230	A		Murakami et al.
		II C D	ATENT	DOCUMENTS	4,887,212 4,896,359	A		Zamora et al. Yamamoto et al.
		U.S. P	AICNI	DOCUMENTS	4,903,305	A		Gillick et al.
	3,710,321	A	1/1973	Rubenstein	4,905,163	A		Garber et al.
	3,828,132			Flanagan et al.	4,908,867			Silverman
	3,979,557			Schulman et al.	4,914,586			Swinehart et al. Loatman et al.
	4,081,631		3/1978		4,914,590 4,918,723			Iggulden et al.
	4,090,216 4,107,784			Constable Van Bemmelen	4,926,491			Maeda et al.
	4,159,536			Kehoe et al.	4,928,307		5/1990	Lynn
	4,181,821			Pirz et al.	4,935,954			Thompson et al.
	4,204,089			Key et al.	4,939,639 4,944,013		7/1990	Lee et al. Gouvianakis et al.
	4,278,838			Antonov	4,944,013			Nakama et al.
	4,282,405 4,310,721		8/1981 1/1982	Manley et al.	4,953,106			Gansner et al.
	4,332,464			Bartulis et al.	4,955,047		9/1990	Morganstein et al.
	4,348,553		9/1982	Baker et al.	4,965,763		10/1990	Zamora
	4,384,169			Mozer et al.	4,972,462 4,974,191		11/1990	Amirghodsi et al.
	4,386,345			Narveson et al.	4,975,975		12/1990	
	4,433,377 4,451,849		2/1984 5/1984	Eustis et al.	4,977,598			Doddington et al.
	4,485,439			Rothstein	4,980,916	A	12/1990	Zinser
	4,495,644	A		Parks et al.	4,985,924	A		Matsuura
	4,513,379			Wilson et al.	4,992,972 4,994,966			Brooks et al. Hutchins
	4,513,435			Sakoe et al.	4,994,983			Landell et al.
	4,555,775 4,577,343		11/1985 3/1986		5,003,577	A		Ertz et al.
	4,586,158		4/1986		5,007,095	A		Nara et al.
	4,587,670			Levinson et al.	5,007,098			Kumagai
	4,589,022			Prince et al.	5,010,574		4/1991	
	4,611,346			Bednar et al.	5,016,002 5,020,112		5/1991	Levanto
	4,615,081 4,618,984		10/1986	Das et al.	5,020,112			Lindsay
	4,642,790			Minshull et al.	5,022,081			Hirose et al.
	4,653,021		3/1987		5,027,110			Chang et al.
	4,654,875			Srihari et al.	5,027,406			Roberts et al.
	4,658,425			Julstrom	5,027,408 5,029,211		6/1991 7/1991	Kroeker et al.
	4,670,848 4,677,570		6/1987 6/1987	Schramm	5,029,211			Nishimura
	4,680,429			Murdock et al.	5,032,989			Tornetta
	4,680,805		7/1987	Scott	5,033,087			Bahl et al.
	4,688,195			Thompson et al.	5,040,218			Vitale et al.
	4,692,941		9/1987	Jacks et al.	5,046,099 5,047,614		9/1991	Nishimura Bianco
	4,698,625 4,709,390			McCaskill et al. Atal et al.	5,050,215			Nishimura
	4,713,775		12/1987	Scott et al.	5,053,758			Cornett et al.
	4,718,094			Bahl et al.	5,054,084		10/1991	Tanaka et al.
	4,724,542			Williford	5,057,915 5,067,158			Von Kohorn et al.
	4,726,065		2/1988		5,007,138			Arjmand Brown et al.
	4,727,354 4,736,296		2/1988	Katayama et al.	5,075,896			Wilcox et al.
	4,750,230			Kaji et al.	5,079,723		1/1992	Herceg et al.
	4,754,489		6/1988		5,083,119	A	1/1992	Trevett et al.
	4,755,811	A		Slavin et al.	5,083,268			Hemphill et al.
	4,776,016		10/1988		5,090,012 5,091,790			Kajiyama et al. Silverberg
	4,783,804 4,783,807		11/1988	Juang et al.	5,091,945		2/1992	
	4,785,413		11/1988		5,103,498			Lanier et al.
	4,790,028		12/1988		5,109,509			Katayama et al.
	4,797,930		1/1989		5,111,423			Kopec, Jr. et al.
	4,802,223			Lin et al.	5,119,079 5,122,951			Hube et al. Kamiya
	4,803,729 4,811,243		2/1989 3/1989		5,123,103			Ohtaki et al.
	4,813,074		3/1989		5,125,022	A	6/1992	Hunt et al.
	4,819,271			Bahl et al.	5,125,030			Nomura et al.
	4,827,518			Feustel et al.	5,127,043		6/1992	Hunt et al.
	4,827,520			Zeinstra	5,127,053 5,127,055		6/1992	
	4,829,576 4,829,583		5/1989 5/1989	Porter Monroe et al.	5,128,672			Kaehler
	4,829,383		5/1989	Schalk et al.	5,133,011			McKiel, Jr.
	4,833,712			Bahl et al.	5,133,023			Bokser
	4,833,718	A	5/1989	Sprague	5,142,584			Ozawa
	4,837,798			Cohen et al.	5,148,541			Lee et al.
	4,837,831			Gillick et al.	5,153,913			Kandefer et al.
	4,839,853 4,852,168			Deerwester et al.	5,157,610 5,161,102			Asano et al. Griffin et al.
	4,852,168 4,862,504		7/1989 8/1989	Sprague Nomura	5,161,102		11/1992	
	4,802,304				5,164,982		11/1992	
	.,0.2,107		_ 5, 1, 6,		-,,-02			

(56)	Referen	ices Cited	5,345,536			Hoshimi et al.
U.	S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,349,645 5,353,374		9/1994 10/1994	Znao Wilson et al.
			5,353,376			Oh et al.
5,165,007 A		Bahl et al.	5,353,377 5,353,408			Kuroda et al. Kato et al.
5,167,004 A 5,175,536 A		Netsch et al. Aschliman et al.	5,353,432			Richek et al.
5,175,803 A	12/1992		5,357,431	A		Nakada et al.
5,175,814 A		Anick et al.	5,367,640 5,369,575			Hamilton et al. Lamberti et al.
5,179,627 A		Sweet et al. Rozmanith et al.	5,369,577			Kadashevich et al.
5,179,652 A 5,194,950 A		Murakami et al.	5,371,853			Kao et al.
5,195,034 A	3/1993	Garneau et al.	5,373,566			Murdock
5,195,167 A		Bahl et al.	5,377,103 5,377,301			Lamberti et al. Rosenberg et al.
5,197,005 A 5,199,077 A		Shwartz et al. Wilcox et al.	5,377,303		12/1994	
5,201,034 A		Matsuura et al.	5,384,671		1/1995	
5,202,952 A		Gillick et al.	5,384,892 5,384,893		1/1995	Strong Hutchins
5,208,862 A 5,210,689 A		Ozawa Baker et al.	5,386,494		1/1995	
5,212,638 A		Bernath	5,386,556			Hedin et al.
5,212,821 A		Gorin et al.	5,390,236 5,390,279			Klausner et al.
5,216,747 A		Hardwick et al. Beechick	5,390,279		2/1995 2/1995	Luciw et al.
5,218,700 A 5,220,629 A		Kosaka et al.	5,392,419	A	2/1995	Walton
5,220,639 A	6/1993		5,396,625		3/1995	
5,220,657 A		Bly et al.	5,400,434 5,404,295			Pearson Katz et al.
5,222,146 A 5,230,036 A		Bahl et al. Akamine et al.	5,406,305			Shimomura et al.
5,231,670 A		Goldhor et al.	5,408,060	A	4/1995	Muurinen
5,235,680 A	8/1993	Bijnagte	5,412,756			Bauman et al.
5,237,502 A		White et al.	5,412,804 5,412,806			Krishna Du et al.
5,241,619 A 5,253,325 A	8/1993 10/1993	Schwartz et al. Clark	5,418,951			Damashek
5,257,387 A		Richek et al.	5,422,656			Allard et al.
5,260,697 A		Barrett et al.	5,424,947 5,425,108			Nagao et al. Hwang et al.
5,266,931 A 5,266,949 A	11/1993 11/1993	Tanaka Possi	5,428,731			Powers, III
5,267,345 A		Brown et al.	5,434,777	A	7/1995	Luciw
5,268,990 A	12/1993	Cohen et al.	5,442,598			Haikawa et al.
5,274,771 A		Hamilton et al.	5,442,780 5,444,823			Takanashi et al. Nguyen
5,274,818 A 5,276,616 A		Vasilevsky et al. Kuga et al.	5,450,523		9/1995	
5,276,794 A		Lamb, Jr.	5,455,888			Iyengar et al.
5,278,980 A		Pedersen et al.	5,459,488 5,463,696		10/1995	Beernink et al.
5,282,265 A 5,283,818 A		Suda et al. Klausner et al.	5,463,725			Henckel et al.
5,287,448 A		Nicol et al.	5,465,401			Thompson
5,289,562 A		Mizuta et al.	5,469,529 5,471,611			Bimbot et al.
RE34,562 E 5,291,286 A		Murakami et al. Murakami et al.	5,473,728			McGregor Luginbuhl et al.
5,293,448 A		Honda	5,475,587	A	12/1995	Anick et al.
5,293,452 A		Picone et al.	5,475,796		12/1995	
5,296,642 A		Konishi	5,477,447 5,477,448			Luciw et al. Golding et al.
5,297,170 A 5,297,194 A		Eyuboglu et al. Hunt et al.	5,477,451			Brown et al.
5,299,125 A	3/1994	Baker et al.	5,479,488	A		Lennig et al.
5,299,284 A			5,481,739 5,485,372		1/1996	Staats Golding et al.
5,301,109 A 5,303,406 A		Landauer et al. Hansen et al.	5,485,543		1/1996	
5,305,205 A		Weber et al.	5,488,727	A	1/1996	Agrawal et al.
5,309,359 A	5/1994	Katz et al.	5,490,234 5,491,758			Narayan Bellegarda et al.
5,315,689 A 5,317,507 A		Kanazawa et al. Gallant	5,491,738			Hardwick et al.
5,317,647 A		Pagallo	5,493,677	Α	2/1996	Balogh
5,325,297 A	6/1994	Bird et al.	5,495,604			Harding et al.
5,325,298 A		Gallant	5,497,319 5,500,903		3/1996	Chong et al.
5,325,462 A 5,326,270 A		Farrett Ostby et al.	5,500,905		3/1996	Martin et al.
5,327,342 A	7/1994	Roy	5,500,937	A	3/1996	Thompson-Rohrlich
5,327,498 A		Hamon	5,502,774			Bellegarda et al.
5,329,608 A 5,333,236 A		Bocchieri et al. Bahl et al.	5,502,790 5,502,791		3/1996 3/1996	Yı Nishimura et al.
5,333,266 A		Boaz et al.	5,515,475			Gupta et al.
5,333,275 A	7/1994	Wheatley et al.	5,521,816	A	5/1996	Roche et al.
5,335,011 A		Addeo et al.	5,524,140			Klausner et al.
5,335,276 A		Thompson et al.	5,533,182			Bates et al.
5,341,293 A 5,341,466 A		Vertelney et al. Perlin et al.	5,535,121 5,536,902			Roche et al. Serra et al.
3,5-11,700 A	G, 1224	. on the cital.	2,230,702	* *	., 1000	~ PAAGE VE 1811.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	5,696,962 5,699,082		12/1997	Kupiec Marks et al.
	HS	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,701,400		12/1997	
	0.5.	17111111	DOCUMENTS	5,706,442			Anderson et al.
5,537,31	7 A	7/1996	Schabes et al.	5,708,659			Rostoker et al.
5,537,61			Boulton et al.	5,708,822 5,710,886		1/1998	Wical Christensen et al.
5,537,64			Hermansky et al.	5,710,880			Alley et al.
5,543,58 5,543,89			Bisset et al. Altrieth, III	5,712,949	A		Kato et al.
5,544,26			Bellegarda et al.	5,712,957	A		Waibel et al.
5,548,50		8/1996	Martino et al.	5,715,468			Budzinski
5,555,34		9/1996		5,717,877 5,721,827			Orton et al. Logan et al.
5,555,34 5,559,30			Zunkler Bryan, Jr. et al.	5,721,949			Smith et al.
5,559,94			Beaudet et al.	5,724,406		3/1998	
5,565,88		10/1996		5,724,985			Snell et al.
5,568,53			Tiller et al.	5,726,672			Hernandez et al.
5,568,54			Greco et al.	5,727,950 5,729,694			Cook et al. Holzrichter et al.
5,570,32 5,572,57		10/1996	Klausner et al.	5,732,216		3/1998	Logan et al.
5,574,82			Hassanein et al.	5,732,390			Katayanagi et al.
5,574,82		11/1996	Slyh et al.	5,732,395			Silverman
5,577,13			Grajski et al.	5,734,750 5,734,791			Arai et al. Acero et al.
5,577,16 5,577,24			Kaneko et al.	5,736,974		4/1998	
5,578,80		11/1996 11/1996		5,737,487			Bellegarda et al.
5,579,03			Tahara et al.	5,737,734	A		Schultz
5,579,43			Chou et al.	5,739,451			Winksy et al.
5,581,48		12/1996		5,740,143 5,742,705			Suetomi Parthasarathy
5,581,65 5,581,65			Abe et al. Cohen et al.	5,742,736			Haddock
5,583,99			Foster et al.	5,745,116	A	4/1998	Pisutha-Arnond
5,584,02		12/1996		5,745,873			Braida et al.
5,594,64			Kaplan et al.	5,748,512 5,748,974		5/1998	Vargas Johnson
5,596,26			Moravec et al.	5,749,071			Silverman
5,596,67 5,596,99		1/1997	Swaminathan et al.	5,749,081			Whiteis
5,608,62		3/1997		5,751,906			Silverman
5,608,69	8 A		Yamanoi et al.	5,757,358		5/1998	
5,608,84			Tsuboka	5,757,979 5,758,079			Hongo et al. Ludwig et al.
5,610,81 5,613,03		3/1997 3/1997	Schabes et al.	5,758,314			McKenna
5,613,12			Burnard et al.	5,759,101		6/1998	Von Kohorn
5,615,37			Nishino et al.	5,761,640			Kalyanswamy et al.
5,615,38			Allard et al.	5,765,131			Stentiford et al. Burrows
5,616,87		4/1997		5,765,168 5,771,276		6/1998	
5,617,38 5,617,50		4/1997 4/1997	Lee et al.	5,774,834		6/1998	
5,617,53			Ludwig et al.	5,774,855			Foti et al.
5,619,58			Page et al.	5,774,859			Houser et al.
5,619,69			Shimazu	5,777,614 5,778,405		7/1998 7/1998	Ando et al. Ogawa
5,621,85 5,621,90			Schwartz et al. Luciw et al.	5,790,978			Olive et al.
5,627,93	9 A		Huang et al.	5,794,050	A	8/1998	Dahlgren et al.
5,634,08	4 A	5/1997	Malsheen et al.	5,794,182			Manduchi et al.
5,636,32		6/1997		5,794,207 5,794,237			Walker et al. Gore, Jr.
5,638,42 5,638,48			Meador, III et al. Tsuboka	5,797,008			Burrows
5,638,52			Mullet et al.	5,799,268		8/1998	Boguraev
5,640,48			Lau et al.	5,799,269			Schabes et al.
5,642,46			Yue et al.	5,799,276 5,801,692			Komissarchik et al. Muzio et al.
5,642,46			Narayan Mortin	5,801,092			Gallant et al.
5,642,51 5,644,65		6/1997 7/1997	Akra et al.	5,802,526			Fawcett et al.
5,644,72	7 A	7/1997	Atkins	5,812,697			Sakai et al.
5,649,06				5,812,698			Platt et al.
5,652,82			Silverman	5,815,142 5,815,225			Allard et al. Nelson
5,652,88 5,652,89			Palevich Linebarger et al.	5,818,451			Bertram et al.
5,661,78			Pocock	5,818,924			King et al.
5,664,05	5 A	9/1997	Kroon	5,822,288		10/1998	
5,670,98			Cappels, Sr. et al.	5,822,730			Roth et al.
5,675,81		10/1997		5,822,743		10/1998	
5,682,47 5,682,53			Johnson et al. Conrad et al.	5,825,349 5,825,881		10/1998	Meier et al. Colvin, Sr.
5,684,51		11/1997		5,826,261		10/1998	Spencer
5,687,07			Gough, Jr.	5,828,768			Eatwell et al.
5,689,28	7 A			5,828,999	Α	10/1998	Bellegarda et al.
5,689,61	8 A	11/1997	Gasper et al.	5,832,433	A	11/1998	Yashchin et al.

(56)	Referen	ces Cited	5,943,443 A 5,943,670 A	8/1999 8/1999	Itonori et al.
U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	5,948,040 A		DeLorme et al.
0.12			5,949,961 A		Sharman
5,832,435 A	11/1998	Silverman	5,950,123 A		Schwelb et al.
5,835,077 A		Dao et al.	5,952,992 A 5,953,541 A	9/1999	Helms King et al.
5,835,721 A		Donahue et al.	5,956,021 A		Kubota et al.
5,835,732 A 5,835,893 A		Kikinis et al. Ushioda	5,956,699 A		Wong et al.
5,839,106 A		Bellegarda	5,960,394 A		Gould et al.
5,841,902 A	11/1998		5,960,422 A	9/1999	
5,842,165 A		Raman et al.	5,963,924 A		Williams et al.
5,845,255 A		Mayaud	5,966,126 A 5,970,474 A	10/1999	LeRoy et al.
5,850,480 A		Scanlon Holm et al.	5.973.676 A		Kawakura
5,850,629 A 5,854,893 A		Ludwig et al.	5,974,146 A		Randle et al.
5,857,184 A	1/1999		5,977,950 A	11/1999	
5,860,063 A		Gorin et al.	5,982,352 A	11/1999	
5,860,064 A		Henton	5,982,891 A 5,982,902 A	11/1999	Ginter et al.
5,860,075 A		Hashizume et al.	5,983,179 A	11/1999	
5,862,223 A 5,864,806 A		Walker et al. Mokbel et al.	5,987,132 A		Rowney
5,864,815 A		Rozak et al.	5,987,140 A	11/1999	Rowney et al.
5,864,844 A		James et al.	5,987,401 A		Trudeau
5,864,855 A		Ruocco et al.	5,987,404 A 5,987,440 A		Pietra et al.
5,864,868 A		Contois	5,987,440 A 5,990,887 A		O'Neil et al. Redpath et al.
5,867,799 A 5,870,710 A		Lang et al. Ozawa et al.	5,991,441 A	11/1999	
5,873,056 A		Liddy et al.	5,995,460 A	11/1999	Takagi et al.
5,875,427 A		Yamazaki	5,995,590 A		Brunet et al.
5,875,437 A	2/1999		5,998,972 A	12/1999	
5,876,396 A		Lo et al.	5,999,169 A 5,999,895 A	12/1999 12/1999	
5,877,751 A 5,878,393 A		Kanemitsu et al. Hata et al.	5,999,908 A	12/1999	
5,878,394 A		Muhling	5,999,927 A		Tukey et al.
5,878,396 A		Henton	6,006,274 A		Hawkins et al.
5,880,731 A		Liles et al.	6,009,237 A 6,011,585 A		Hirabayashi et al. Anderson
5,884,039 A 5,884,323 A		Ludwig et al. Hawkins et al.	6,014,428 A	1/2000	
5,890,117 A		Silverman	6,016,471 A		Kuhn et al.
5,890,122 A		Van Kleeck et al.	6,018,705 A		Gaudet
5,891,180 A		Greeninger et al.	6,018,711 A 6,020,881 A		French-St. George et al. Naughton et al.
5,895,448 A 5,895,464 A		Vysotsky et al. Bhandari et al.	6,023,536 A	2/2000	
5,895,466 A		Goldberg et al.	6,023,676 A	2/2000	
5,896,321 A		Miller et al.	6,023,684 A		Pearson
5,896,500 A	4/1999	Ludwig et al.	6,024,288 A 6,026,345 A		Gottlich et al.
5,899,972 A		Miyazawa et al.	6,026,375 A		Shah et al. Hall et al.
5,909,666 A 5,912,951 A		Gould et al. Checchio et al.	6,026,388 A		Liddy et al.
5,912,952 A		Brendzel	6,026,393 A		Gupta et al.
5,913,193 A		Huang et al.	6,029,132 A		Kuhn et al.
5,915,236 A		Gould et al.	6,035,267 A 6,035,303 A		Watanabe et al. Baer et al.
5,915,238 A 5,915,249 A		Tjaden Spencer	6,035,336 A		Lu et al.
5,917,487 A	6/1999		6,038,533 A	3/2000	Buchsbaum et al.
5,918,303 A	6/1999	Yamaura et al.	6,040,824 A		Maekawa et al.
5,920,327 A	7/1999		6,041,023 A 6,047,255 A		Lakhansingh Williamson
5,920,836 A 5,920,837 A		Gould et al. Gould et al.	6,052,654 A		Gaudet et al.
5,920,837 A 5,923,757 A		Hocker et al.	6,052,656 A		Suda et al.
5,924,068 A		Richard et al.	6,054,990 A	4/2000	
5,926,769 A		Valimaa et al.	6,055,514 A 6,055,531 A	4/2000	Wren Bennett et al.
5,926,789 A	7/1999 7/1999	Barbara et al.	6,064,767 A		Muir et al.
5,930,408 A 5,930,751 A		Cohrs et al.	6,064,959 A		Young et al.
5,930,754 A		Karaali et al.	6,064,960 A		Bellegarda et al.
5,930,769 A	7/1999		6,064,963 A		Gainsboro
5,930,783 A		Li et al.	6,067,519 A 6,069,648 A	5/2000 5/2000	
5,933,477 A 5,933,806 A	8/1999 8/1999		6,070,139 A		Miyazawa et al.
5,933,822 A		Braden-Harder et al.	6,070,147 A		Harms et al.
5,936,926 A	8/1999	Yokouchi et al.	6,073,033 A	6/2000	Campo
5,940,811 A	8/1999		6,073,036 A		Heikkinen et al.
5,940,841 A	8/1999		6,073,097 A		Gould et al.
5,941,944 A 5,943,043 A	8/1999 8/1999	Messerly Furuhata et al.	6,076,051 A 6,076,060 A		Messerly et al. Lin et al.
5,943,049 A	8/1999	Matsubara et al.	6,076,088 A		Paik et al.
5,943,052 A	8/1999	Allen et al.	6,078,914 A		Redfern

(56)	Referei	nces Cited	6,237,025			Ludwig et al.
TT C	DATENIT	DOCUMENTS	6,240,303 6,243,681		5/2001 6/2001	Katzur Guji et al.
0.5	. PALENT	DOCUMENTS	6,246,981			Papineni et al.
6,081,750 A	6/2000	Hoffberg et al.	6,248,946		6/2001	
6,081,774 A		de Hita et al.	6,249,606		6/2001	Kiraly et al.
6,081,780 A		Lumelsky	6,259,436			Moon et al.
6,088,671 A		Gould et al.	6,259,826			Pollard et al.
6,088,731 A		Kiraly et al.	6,260,011 6,260,013			Heckerman et al. Sejnoha
6,092,043 A 6,094,649 A		Squires et al. Bowen et al.	6,260,016			Holm et al.
6,097,391 A		Wilcox	6,260,024			Shkedy
6,101,468 A		Gould et al.	6,266,637			Donovan et al.
6,101,470 A		Eide et al.	6,268,859			Andresen et al.
6,105,865 A		Hardesty	6,269,712 6,271,835			Zentmyer Hoeksma
6,108,627 A		Sabourin Downs et al.	6,272,456			De Campos
6,111,562 A 6,116,907 A		Baker et al.	6,272,464			Kiraz et al.
6,119,101 A		Peckover	6,275,795			Tzirkel-Hancock
6,121,960 A	9/2000	Carroll et al.	6,275,824			O'Flaherty et al.
6,122,340 A		Darley et al.	6,278,970		8/2001	
6,122,614 A		Kahn et al.	6,282,507 6,285,785			Horiguchi et al. Bellegarda et al.
6,122,616 A 6,125,284 A		Henton Moore et al.	6,285,786			Seni et al.
6,125,346 A		Nishimura et al.	6,289,085		9/2001	Miyashita et al.
6,125,356 A		Brockman et al.	6,289,124			Okamoto
6,129,582 A		Wilhite et al.	6,289,301			Higginbotham et al.
6,138,098 A		Shieber et al.	6,289,353 6,292,772			Hazlehurst et al. Kantrowitz
6,141,642 A	10/2000	Oh Kuhn et al.	6,295,390			Kobayashi et al.
6,141,644 A 6,144,377 A		Oppermann et al.	6,295,541			Bodnar et al.
6,144,938 A		Surace et al.	6,297,818			Ulrich et al.
6,144,939 A	11/2000	Pearson et al.	6,298,314			Blackadar et al.
6,151,401 A		Annaratone	6,298,321 6,304,844			Karlov et al. Pan et al.
6,154,551 A		Frenkel	6,304,846			George et al.
6,154,720 A 6,157,935 A		Onishi et al. Tran et al.	6,307,548			Flinchem et al.
6,161,084 A		Messerly et al.	6,308,149			Gaussier et al.
6,161,087 A	12/2000	Wightman et al.	6,311,157		10/2001	
6,161,944 A		Leman	6,311,189 6,317,237			deVries et al. Nakao et al.
6,163,769 A 6,163,809 A		Acero et al. Buckley	6,317,594			Gossman et al.
6,167,369 A		Schulze	6,317,707			Bangalore et al.
6,169,538 B1		Nowlan et al.	6,317,831		11/2001	
6,172,948 B1		Keller et al.	6,321,092		11/2001 11/2001	Fitch et al. Junqua et al.
6,173,194 B1		Vanttila	6,324,512 6,330,538		12/2001	
6,173,251 B1 6,173,261 B1		Ito et al. Arai et al.	6,332,175			Birrell et al.
6,173,263 B1		Conkie	6,334,103		12/2001	Surace et al.
6,173,279 B1		Levin et al.	6,335,722 6,336,365		1/2002	
6,177,905 B1		Welch	6,336,727		1/2002	Blackadar et al.
6,177,931 B1 6,179,432 B1		Alexander et al. Zhang et al.	6,340,937		1/2002	Stepita-Klauco
6,182,028 B1		Karaali et al.	6,341,316		1/2002	Kloba et al.
6,185,533 B1		Holm et al.	6,343,267			Kuhn et al
6,188,999 B1		Moody	6,345,250 6,351,522		2/2002	Martin Vitikainen
6,191,939 B1 6,192,253 B1		Burnett	6,351,762			Ludwig et al.
6,192,233 B1 6,192,340 B1		Charlier et al. Abecassis	6,353,442		3/2002	
6,195,641 B1		Loring et al.	6,353,794			Davis et al.
6,205,456 B1		Nakao	6,356,854			Schubert et al.
6,208,044 B1		Viswanadham et al.	6,356,864 6,356,905			Foltz et al. Gershman et al.
6,208,956 B1		Motoyama	6,357,147			Darley et al.
6,208,964 B1 6,208,967 B1		Sabourin Pauws et al.	6.359.572		3/2002	
6,208,971 B1		Bellegarda et al.	6,359,970			Burgess
6,216,102 B1		Martino et al.	6,360,227			Aggarwal et al.
6,216,131 B1		Liu et al.	6,360,237 6,366,883			Schulz et al. Campbell et al.
6,217,183 B1		Shipman	6,366,884			Belllegarda et al.
6,222,347 B1 6,226,403 B1		Gong Parthasarathy	6,374,217			Bellegarda
6,226,533 B1		Akahane	6,377,530			Burrows
6,226,614 B1	5/2001	Mizuno et al.	6,377,925	B1	4/2002	Greene, Jr. et al.
6,230,322 B1		Saib et al.	6,377,928			Saxena et al.
6,232,539 B1		Looney et al.	6,385,586		5/2002	
6,232,966 B1		Kurlander	6,385,662 6,389,114			Moon et al. Dowens et al.
6,233,545 B1 6,233,559 B1		Datig Balakrishnan	6,389,114			Baba et al.
6,233,578 B1		Machihara et al.	6,397,186			Bush et al.
-,,			, ,,			

(56) Refere	ences Cited	6,542,171 B1		Satou et al.
II.O. DATEN	T DOCK B CENTER	6,542,584 B1		Sherwood et al. Freadman
U.S. PAIEN	T DOCUMENTS	6,546,262 B1 6,546,367 B2	4/2003	
6,401,065 B1 6/200	2 Kanevsky et al.	6,546,388 B1		Edlund et al.
	2 Kondo et al.	6,549,497 B2		Miyamoto et al.
6,408,272 B1 6/200	White et al.	6,553,343 B1		Kagoshima et al.
	2 Molnar et al.	6,553,344 B2 6,556,971 B1		Bellegarda et al. Rigsby et al.
	2 Van Den Akker	6,556,983 B1		Altschuler et al.
	2 Gioscia et al. 2 McAllister et al.	6,560,903 B1	5/2003	
	2 Miller et al.	6,563,769 B1		Van Der Meulen
	2 Hikawa	6,564,186 B1		Kiraly et al.
	2 Thelen et al.	6,582,342 B2		Kaufman Ludwig et al.
	2 Tsuboka	6,583,806 B2 6,584,464 B1		Warthen
	2 Weber 2 Harada et al.	6,587,403 B1		Keller et al.
	2 Ludwig et al.	6,587,404 B1	7/2003	Keller et al.
	2 Oberteuffer et al.	6,591,379 B1		LeVine et al.
6,442,518 B1 8/200	2 Van Thong et al.	6,594,673 B1	7/2003	Smith et al. Ludwig et al.
6,442,523 B1 8/200	2 Siegel	6,594,688 B2 6,597,345 B2	7/2003	Hirshberg
	2 Burkey et al. 2 Barile	6,598,021 B1	7/2003	Shambaugh et al.
	2 Smith	6,598,022 B2	7/2003	Yuschik
	2 Draper et al.	6,598,039 B1		Livowsky
6,453,281 B1 9/200.	2 Walters et al.	6,598,054 B2 6,601,026 B2		Schuetze et al.
	2 Ramaswamy et al.	6,601,026 B2 6,601,234 B1		Appelt et al. Bowman-Amuah
	2 Weissman et al. 2 Rantanen	6,603,837 B1		Kesanupalli et al.
	2 Gladstein et al.	6,604,059 B2		Strubbe et al.
	2 Hetherington et al.	6,606,388 B1		Townsend et al.
6,460,029 B1 10/200	2 Fries et al.	6,606,632 B1		Saulpaugh et al.
	2 Abram et al.	6,611,789 B1 6,615,172 B1	8/2003	Bennett et al.
	2 Elwin 2 Cooper et al.	6,615,175 B1		Gazdzinski
	2 Cooper et al. 2 Shipman	6,615,176 B2		Lewis et al.
	2 Hilpert, Jr. et al.	6,615,220 B1		Austin et al.
	2 Kinoe et al.	6,621,768 B1		Keller et al.
	2 Chang et al.	6,621,892 B1 6,622,121 B1		Banister et al. Crepy et al.
6,470,347 B1 10/200 6,473,630 B1 10/200	2 Gillam 2 Baranowski et al.	6,622,136 B2*	9/2003	Russell 706/45
	2 Baranowski et al. 2 Bellegarda	6,623,529 B1		Lakritz
	2 Hyde-Thomson et al.	6,625,583 B1		Silverman et al.
6,487,533 B2 11/200.	2 Hyde-Thomson et al.	6,628,808 B1		Bach et al.
	2 Thelen et al.	6,631,186 B1 6,631,346 B1		Adams et al. Karaorman et al.
	2 Jaisimha et al. 2 Wong et al.	6,633,846 B1		Bennett et al.
	2 Wong et al. 2 Ramaswamy et al.	6,633,932 B1		Bork et al.
	2 Hillier	6,643,401 B1		Kashioka et al.
6,493,652 B1 12/200	Ohlenbusch et al.	6,647,260 B2		Dusse et al.
	2 De Souza et al.	6,650,735 B2 6,654,740 B2		Burton et al. Tokuda et al.
	2 Weber 2 Chihara	6,658,389 B1		Alpdemir
	2 Ho et al.			Huppi et al.
	2 Berman et al.	6,662,023 B1	12/2003	
	3 Conkie	6,665,639 B2		Mozer et al.
	3 Silverman et al.	6,665,640 B1 6,665,641 B1		Bennett et al. Coorman et al.
	3 Loofbourrow et al. 3 Marchisio	6,671,683 B2	12/2003	
	Woods et al.	6,671,856 B1	12/2003	
	Pearson et al.	6,675,169 B1		Bennett et al.
	3 Julia et al.	6,675,233 B1		Du et al.
	3 Clements et al.	6,680,675 B1 6,684,187 B1		Suzuki Conkie
	3 Boyer et al. 3 Gillis	6,684,376 B1		Kerzman et al.
	3 Halverson et al.	6,690,387 B2		Zimmerman et al.
	3 Martinez-Guerra et al.	6,690,800 B2		Resnick
	3 Whitham	6,690,828 B2		Meyers
	3 Yuschik	6,691,064 B2 6,691,090 B1		Vroman Laurila et al.
	3 Morris	6,691,111 B2		Lazaridis et al.
	3 Khan 3 Gersabeck et al.	6,691,111 B2		Cheyer et al.
	Weber	6,694,295 B2		Lindholm et al.
	3 King	6,694,297 B2	2/2004	Sato
	3 Stewart	6,697,780 B1		Beutnagel et al.
	3 Eide	6,697,824 B1*		Bowman-Amuah 709/229
	McCormack et al.	6,701,294 B1		Ball et al.
	3 Darley et al. 3 Crow et al.	6,701,305 B1 6,701,318 B2		Holt et al. Fox et al.
0,558,005 BZ 3/200	o Clow et al.	0,701,318 B2	3/2004	TOA Ct al.

(56)	R	eferen	ces Cited	6,836,760			Silverman et al.
-	IIS PA	TENT	DOCUMENTS	6,839,464 6,839,669			Hawkins et al. Gould et al.
	O.S. 1A	11/1/1	DOCUMENTS	6,839,670			Stammler et al.
6,704,015	B1 3	3/2004	Bovarnick et al.	6,839,742			Dyer et al.
6,704,698			Paulsen, Jr. et al.	6,842,767 6,847,966			Partovi et al. Sommer et al.
6,704,710 6,708,153		3/2004	Strong Brittan et al.	6,847,979			Allemang et al.
6,711,585			Copperman et al.	6,850,775	B1	2/2005	Berg
6,714,221	B1 3	3/2004	Christie et al.	6,850,887			Epstein et al.
6,716,139			Hosseinzadeh-Dolkhani et al.	6,851,115 6,857,800			Cheyer et al. Zhang et al.
6,718,324 6,718,331			Edlund et al. Davis et al.	6,859,931			Cheyer et al.
6,720,980			Lui et al.	6,862,568		3/2005	
6,721,728			McGreevy	6,862,710			Marchisio Addison et al.
6,721,734 6,724,370			Subasic et al. Dutta et al.	6,865,533 6,868,045			Schroder
6,728,675			Maddalozzo, Jr. et al.	6,868,385	В1	3/2005	Gerson
6,728,729			Jawa et al.	6,870,529		3/2005	
6,731,312			Robbin	6,871,346 6,873,986			Kumbalimutt et al. McConnell et al.
6,732,142 6,735,632			Bates et al. Kiraly et al.	6,876,947			Darley et al.
6,738,738			Henton	6,877,003		4/2005	Ho et al.
6,741,264		5/2004		6,879,957 6,882,335			Pechter et al. Saarinen
6,742,021		5/2004 5/2004	Halverson et al.	6,882,747			Thawonmas et al.
6,751,592 6,751,595			Busayapongchai et al.	6,882,955	B1		Ohlenbusch et al.
6,751,621			Calistri-Yeh et al.	6,882,971		4/2005	
6,754,504		5/2004		6,885,734 6,889,361			Eberle et al. Bates et al.
6,757,362 6,757,365			Cooper et al. Bogard	6,895,084			Saylor et al.
6,757,646			Marchisio	6,895,257			Boman et al.
6,757,653			Buth et al.	6,895,380			Sepe, Jr.
6,757,718			Halverson et al.	6,895,558 6,898,550			Loveland Blackadar et al.
6,760,412 6,760,700			Loucks Lewis et al.	6,901,364	B2		Nguyen et al.
6,760,754			Isaacs et al.	6,901,399			Corston et al.
6,762,741			Weindorf	6,904,405 6,907,112			Suominen Guedalia et al.
6,763,089 6,766,294			Feigenbaum MacGinite et al.	6,910,004			Tarbouriech et al.
6,766,320			Wang et al.	6,910,007	B2	6/2005	Stylianou et al.
6,766,324	B2 7	7/2004	Carlson et al.	6,910,186		6/2005	
6,768,979 6,772,123			Menendez-Pidal et al. Cooklev et al.	6,911,971 6,912,407			Suzuki et al. Clarke et al.
6,772,125			Hatlelid et al.	6,912,498		6/2005	Stevens et al.
6,775,358	B1 8	3/2004	Breitenbach et al.	6,912,499			Sabourin et al.
6,778,951			Contractor	6,915,138 6,915,246		7/2005 7/2005	Gusler et al.
6,778,952 6,778,962			Bellegarda Kasai et al.	6,917,373	B2		Vong et al.
6,778,970		3/2004		6,918,677	B2		Shipman
6,778,979			Grefenstette et al.	6,924,828 6,925,438		8/2005	Hirsch Mohamed et al.
6,782,510 6,784,901			Gross et al. Harvey et al.	6,928,149			Panjwani et al.
6,789,094			Rudoff et al.	6,928,614	В1		Everhart
6,789,231	B1 9	9/2004	Reynar et al.	6,931,255			Mekuria
6,790,704			Doyle et al. Levine	6,931,384 6,932,708			Horvitz et al. Yamashita et al.
6,792,082 6,792,086			Saylor et al.	6,934,394			Anderson
6,792,407	B2 9	9/2004	Kibre et al.	6,934,684			Alpdemir et al.
6,794,566		9/2004		6,934,756 6,934,812		8/2005	Maes Robbin et al.
6,795,059 6,799,226	B2 9	9/2004 9/2004	Robbin et al.	6,937,975			Elworthy
6,801,604			Maes et al.	6,937,986			Denenberg et al.
6,801,964			Mahdavi	6,944,593 6,948,094			Kuzunuki et al. Schultz et al.
6,803,905 6,804,649	B1 10		Capps et al. Miranda	6,950,087			Knox et al.
6,804,677		0/2004	Shadmon et al.	6,950,502		9/2005	Jenkins
6,807,536	B2 10		Achlioptas et al.	6,954,755			Reisman
6,807,574			Partovi et al.	6,954,899 6,956,845			Anderson Baker et al.
6,810,379 6,813,218			Vermeulen et al. Antonelli et al.	6,957,076			Hunzinger
6,813,491	B1 11	1/2004	McKinney	6,960,734	В1	11/2005	Park
6,813,607			Faruquie et al.	6,961,699			Kahn et al.
6,816,578			Kredo et al. Saindon et al.	6,963,841 6,964,023			Handal et al. Maes et al.
6,820,055 6,829,018			Lin et al.	6,965,376			Tani et al.
6,829,603			Chai et al.	6,968,311			Knockeart et al.
6,832,194	B1 12	2/2004	Mozer et al.	6,970,820		11/2005	Junqua et al.
6,832,381	B1 12	2/2004	Mathur et al.	6,970,881	В1	11/2005	Mohan et al.

(56)		Referen	ces Cited	7,092,928			Elad et al.
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,092,950 7,093,693			Wong et al. Gazdzinski
	0.2.			7,095,733			Yarlagadda et al.
6,970,915			Partovi et al.	7,096,183			Junqua
6,970,935		11/2005		7,103,548 7,107,204			Squibbs et al. Liu et al.
6,976,090 6,978,127			Ben-Shaul et al. Bulthuis et al.	7,111,248			Mulvey et al.
6,978,239			Chu et al.	7,113,803		9/2006	
6,980,949		12/2005		7,113,943			Bradford et al.
6,980,955	B2		Okutani et al.	7,115,035		10/2006	
6,983,251			Umemoto et al.	7,117,231 7,123,696		10/2006	Fischer et al.
6,985,858 6,985,865		1/2006	Frey et al. Packingham et al.	7,124,081			Bellegarda
6,988,071			Gazdzinski	7,124,082			Freedman
6,990,450			Case et al.	7,124,164			Chemtob
6,996,520		2/2006		7,127,046			Smith et al.
6,996,531			Korall et al.	7,127,396 7,127,403			Chu et al. Saylor et al.
6,996,575 6,999,066			Cox et al. Litwiller	7,133,900		11/2006	
6,999,914			Boerner et al.	7,136,710	B1	11/2006	Hoffberg et al.
6,999,925			Fischer et al.	7,136,818			Cosatto et al.
6,999,927			Mozer et al.	7,137,126 7,139,697			Coffman et al. Häkkinen et al.
7,000,189 7,003,099			Dutta et al.	7,139,097			Bennett et al.
7,003,099			Zhang et al. Maes et al.	7,139,722			Perrella et al.
7,007,239			Hawkins et al.	7,143,028			Hillis et al.
7,010,581	B2	3/2006	Brown et al.	7,143,038		11/2006	
7,013,289			Horn et al.	7,143,040 7,146,437			Durston et al. Robbin et al.
7,013,429			Fujimoto et al. Chen et al.	7,140,437		12/2006	
7,020,685 7,024,363			Comerford et al.	7,149,695			Bellegarda
7,024,364			Guerra et al.	7,149,964	B1	12/2006	Cottrille et al.
7,024,366		4/2006	Deyoe et al.	7,152,070			Musick et al.
7,024,460			Koopmas et al.	7,152,093 7,154,526			Ludwig et al. Foote et al.
7,027,568			Simpson et al.	7,154,520			Holland et al.
7,027,974 7,027,990			Busch et al. Sussman	7,158,647			Azima et al.
7,028,252			Baru et al.	7,159,174	B2		Johnson et al.
7,031,530	B2		Driggs et al.	7,162,412			Yamada et al.
7,031,909			Mao et al.	7,162,482 7,165,073			Dunning Vandersluis
7,035,794			Sirivara	7,165,073			Robbin et al.
7,035,801 7,035,807			Jimenez-Feltstrom Brittain et al.	7,174,295			Kivimaki
7,036,128			Julia et al.	7,174,297			Guerra et al.
7,038,659			Rajkowski	7,177,794	B2		Mani et al.
7,039,588			Okutani et al.	7,177,798 7,177,817			Hsu et al. Khosla et al.
7,043,420 7,043,422			Ratnaparkhi Gao et al.	7,181,386			Mohri et al.
7,046,230			Zadesky et al.	7,181,388		2/2007	
7,046,850		5/2006	Braspenning et al.	7,185,276	B2	2/2007	
7,047,193		5/2006	Bellegarda	7,188,085			Pelletier
7,050,977			Bennett	7,190,794 7,191,118		3/2007	Bellegarda
7,051,096 7,054,419		5/2006	Krawiec et al.	7,191,131		3/2007	
7,054,888			LaChapelle et al.	7,193,615	B2	3/2007	Kim et al.
7,057,607			Mayoraz et al.	7,194,186			Strub et al.
7,058,569			Coorman et al.	7,194,413			Mahoney et al. Nagatsuka et al.
7,058,888			Gjerstad et al.	7,194,471 7,194,611			Bear et al.
7,058,889 7,062,223			Trovato et al. Gerber et al.	7,194,699			Thomson et al.
7,062,225		6/2006		7,197,120	B2		Luehrig et al.
7,062,428			Hogenhout et al.	7,197,460			Gupta et al.
7,062,438			Kobayashi et al.	7,200,550 7,200,558			Menezes et al. Kato et al.
7,065,185		6/2006	Koch Chong-White et al.	7,200,559		4/2007	
7,065,485 7,069,213			Thompson	7,203,646			Bennett
7,069,220			Coffman et al.	7,206,809			Ludwig et al.
7,069,560	B1	6/2006	Cheyer et al.	7,216,008		5/2007	
7,072,686	B1		Schrager	7,216,073			Lavi et al.
7,072,941 7,076,527			Griffin et al. Bellegarda et al.	7,216,080 7,218,920		5/2007	Tsiao et al.
7,076,527			Harano	7,218,920			Klassen et al.
7,084,758		8/2006		7,219,063			Schalk et al.
7,084,856		8/2006		7,219,123	B1		Fiechter et al.
7,085,723			Ross et al.	7,225,125			Bennett et al.
7,085,960			Bouat et al.	7,228,278		6/2007	Nguyen et al 704/257
7,092,370			Jiang et al.	7,231,343			Treadgold et al. Kjellberg et al.
7,092,887	DΖ	8/2006	Mozer et al.	7,233,790	DΖ	0/2007	Kjenberg et al.

(56) <b>Re</b>			0/2008	Frerebeau et al.
U.S. PAT	ENT DOCUMENTS	7,447,635 B1 1	1/2008	Konopka et al.
				Jeschke et al.
	2007 Eulisi			Chang
			2/2008	
	2007 Schabes et al.			Alewine et al.
	2007 Islanes et al.		.2/2008 1/2009	Aaron et al.
		7,475,063 B2		Datta et al.
	2007 Lengen	7,477,238 B2		Fux et al.
7,263,373 B2 8/3	2007 Mattisson	7,477,240 B2 7,478,037 B2		Yanagisawa Strong
		7,478,037 B2 7,478,091 B2	1/2009	Mojsilovic et al.
	2007 Wang et al.	7,478,129 B1	1/2009	Chemtob
7,269,544 B2 9/3	2007 Simske	7,483,832 B2	1/2009 1/2009	
		7,483,894 B2 7,487,089 B2		Mozer Mozer
	2007 Robinson et al.	7,487,093 B2	2/2009	Mutsuno et al.
7,277,854 B2 10/2	2007 Bennett et al.			Finnigan et al.
		7,496,498 B2 7,496,512 B2		Chu et al. Zhao et al.
		7,499,923 B2		Kawatani
7,290,039 B1 10/2	2007 Lisitsa et al.	7,502,738 B2		Kennewick et al.
	2007 14101113	7,505,795 B1 7,508,324 B2	3/2009	Lim et al.
				Lin et al.
7,302,392 B1 11/2	2007 Thenthiruperai et al.	7,516,123 B2		Betz et al.
7,302,686 B2 11/2	2007 Togawa	/ /	4/2009 4/2009	White Fitch et al.
				Akabane et al.
	2007 Garner et al.	7,523,108 B2	4/2009	
7,310,605 B2 12/2	2007 Janakhaman et al.			Au Onding at al
		7,526,738 B2 7,528,713 B2		Ording et al. Singh et al.
	2008 Robinson et al.	7,529,671 B2	5/2009	Rockenbeck et al.
7,321,783 B2 1/3	2008 Kim	7,529,676 B2		Koyama
	2000 Vinic et al.	7,535,997 B1 7,536,029 B2		McQuaide, Jr. et al. Choi et al.
		7,536,565 B2		Girish et al.
	2008 Lisitsa et al.	7,538,685 B1		Cooper et al.
	2000 Bullett et al.	7,539,619 B1 7,539,656 B2		Seligman et al. Fratkina et al.
				Upton
	2008 Tong et al.			Hurst-Hiller et al.
	2000 Indoc et al.			Easton, Jr. et al. Healey et al.
	2006 Mapes-Kiolian et al.			Reynar et al.
	2008 Brown		6/2009	Pulsipher
	2000 Risen et in.			Barliga et al. Lecoeuche
		7,555,431 B2	6/2009	
	2008 Bernard	7,555,496 B1	6/2009	Lantrip et al.
7,378,963 B1 5/3	2008 Begault et al.	7,558,381 B1 7,558,730 B2		Ali et al. Davis et al.
				Girish et al.
	2008 Mills et al.			Horstemeyer
	2000 Still et al.		7/2009	Hwang Brown et al.
				Venkatachary
	2008 Jensen et al.	7,571,106 B2	8/2009	Cao et al.
7,392,185 B2 6/3	2008 Bennett	7,577,522 B2 7,580,551 B1		Rosenberg Srihari et al.
				Wang et al.
	2008 Nurmi	7,580,839 B2	8/2009	Tamura et al.
7,403,938 B2 7/2	2008 Harrison et al.			Potter et al.
	2008 Preciander et al.			Margiloff et al. Anguera et al.
	2008 Bellegarda	7,599,918 B2 1		Shen et al.
7,412,470 B2 8/3	2008 Masuno et al.			Burke et al.
				Diaz-Gutierrez et al.
				Wells et al. Aoki et al.
				Donald et al.
7,427,024 B1 9/2	2008 Gazdzinski et al.	7,620,549 B2 1	1/2009	Di Cristo et al.
			1/2009	
			.2/2009	Kuo et al.
1,733,721 <b>D</b> 2 10/.	2000 Ludwig of al.	,,000,701 <b>D</b> 2 1	, _ 000	CALLE

(56)			Referen	ces Cited	7,797,269 B2		Rieman et al.
		1181	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,801,721 B2 7,801,728 B2		Rosart et al. Ben-David et al.
		0.5.1	EATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,801,729 B2	9/2010	
,	7,634,409	B2	12/2009	Kennewick et al.	7,809,565 B2	10/2010	Coifman
	7,634,413			Kuo et al.	7,809,569 B2		Attwater et al.
· ·	7,636,657	B2	12/2009		7,809,570 B2		Kennewick et al.
	7,640,160			Di Cristo et al.	7,809,610 B2 7,809,744 B2	10/2010	Nevidomski et al.
	7,643,990 7,647,225			Bellegarda Bennett et al.	7,818,165 B2		Carlgren et al.
,	7,649,454	B2 B2		Singh et al.			Freeman et al 704/270
	7,649,877			Vieri et al.	7,818,291 B2		Ferguson et al.
	7,656,393			King et al.	7,822,608 B2		Cross, Jr. et al.
	7,657,424			Bennett	7,823,123 B2 7,826,945 B2	11/2010	Sabbouh Zhang et al.
	7,664,558			Lindahl et al.	7,820,943 B2 7,827,047 B2	11/2010	Anderson et al.
	7,664,638 7,669,134			Cooper et al. Christie et al.	7,831,423 B2		Schubert
	7,672,841			Bennett	7,831,426 B2	11/2010	
,	7,672,952	B2		Isaacson et al.	7,831,432 B2		Bodin et al.
	7,673,238			Girish et al.	7,840,400 B2		Lavi et al. Kleinrock et al.
	7,673,340	Bl		Cohen et al.	7,840,447 B2 7,840,581 B2		Ross et al.
	7,676,026 7,676,365			Baxter, Jr. Hwang et al.	7,848,924 B2		Nurminen et al.
	7,676,463			Thompson et al.	7,853,444 B2		Wang et al.
	7,679,534			Kay et al.	7,853,445 B2		Bachenko et al.
,	7,680,649	B2	3/2010		7,853,574 B2		Kraenzel et al.
	7,681,126	B2	3/2010		7,853,577 B2 7,853,664 B1		Sundaresan et al. Wang et al.
	7,683,886 7,684,985		3/2010	Dominach et al.	7,869,999 B2		Amato et al.
	7,684,990			Caskey et al 704/270.1	7,870,118 B2		Jiang et al.
	7,684,991			Stohr et al.	7,873,519 B2		Bennett
,	7,689,408	B2		Chen et al.	7,873,654 B2		Bernard Characteristics
	7,689,409			Heinecke	7,877,705 B2 7,880,730 B2		Chambers et al. Robinson et al.
,	7,689,421 7,693,715	B2		Li et al. Hwang et al.	7,881,936 B2		Longé et al.
	7,693,717	B2		Kahn et al.	7,885,844 B1	2/2011	Cohen et al.
	7,693,719			Chu et al.	7,890,330 B2		Ozkaragoz et al.
	7,693,720			Kennewick et al.	7,890,652 B2		Bull et al. Varone
	7,698,131			Bennett	7,899,666 B2 7,908,287 B1		Katragadda
	7,702,500 7,702,508			Blaedow Bennett	7,912,702 B2		Bennett
	7,706,510		4/2010		7,917,367 B2		Di Cristo et al.
	7,707,026		4/2010		7,917,497 B2		Harrison et al.
	7,707,027			Balchandran et al.	7,920,678 B2 7,920,682 B2		Cooper et al. Byrne et al.
	7,707,032 7,707,221			Wang et al. Dunning et al.	7,920,857 B2		Lau et al.
	7,707,221			Lisitsa et al.	7,925,525 B2	4/2011	Chin
	7,710,262	B2	5/2010		7,929,805 B2		Wang et al.
	7,711,129			Lindahl et al.	7,930,168 B2 7,930,183 B2		Weng et al. Odell et al.
	7,711,565 7,711,672	BI	5/2010	Gazdzinski	7,930,183 B2 7,930,197 B2		Ozzie et al.
,	7,712,053	B2		Bradford et al.	7,941,009 B2		Li et al.
	7,716,056			Weng et al.	7,949,529 B2		Weider et al.
	7,720,674			Kaiser et al.	7,949,534 B2		Davis et al.
,	7,720,683 7,721,301	Bl		Vermeulen et al. Wong et al.	7,953,679 B2 7,962,179 B2	6/2011	Chidlovskii et al.
	7,721,301			Bennett	7,974,844 B2		Sumita
	7,725,318			Gavalda et al.	7,974,972 B2	7/2011	
	7,725,320			Bennett	7,983,915 B2 7,983,917 B2		Knight et al.
	7,725,321			Bennett	7,983,917 B2 7,983,919 B2		Kennewick et al. Conkie
	7,725,838 7,729,904			Williams Bennett	7,983,997 B2		Allen et al.
	7,729,916			Coffman et al.	7,984,062 B2		Dunning et al.
,	7,734,461	B2	6/2010	Kwak et al.	7,986,431 B2	7/2011	Emori et al.
	7,743,188			Haitani et al.	7,987,151 B2 7,987,244 B1		Schott et al. Lewis et al.
	7,747,616 7,752,152			Yamada et al. Paek et al.	7,996,228 B2		Miller et al.
	7,756,868		7/2010		7,999,669 B2		Singh et al.
	7,757,182		7/2010	Elliott et al.	8,000,453 B2		Cooper et al.
	7,763,842			Hsu et al.	8,005,664 B2		Hanumanthappa
	7,774,204 7,774,388			Mozer et al. Runchey	8,005,679 B2 8,006,180 B2		Jordan et al. Tunning et al.
	7,778,432			Larsen	8,015,006 B2		Kennewick et al.
	7,778,595			White et al.	8,015,011 B2		Nagano et al.
,	7,778,632	B2	8/2010	Kurlander et al.	8,015,144 B2	9/2011	Zheng et al.
	7,779,353			Grigoriu et al.	8,019,271 B1		Izdepski
	7,783,283			Kuusinen et al.	8,024,195 B2 8,027,836 B2		Mozer et al. Baker et al.
	7,783,486 7,797,265			Rosser et al. Brinker et al.	8,027,836 B2 8,032,383 B1		Bhardwaj et al.
	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		2,2010	Dillion of the	0,052,565 D1	10,2011	

(56) Refe	erences Cited	8,447,612 B2		Gazdzinski
II C DATE	ENT DOCUMENTS	8,498,857 B2 8,521,513 B2		Kopparapu et al. Millett et al.
0.5. IAII	ENT BOCOMENTS			Koshinaka
	2011 Mozer	2001/0005859 A1		Okuyama et al.
	2011 Plachta et al.	2001/0020259 A1 2001/0027396 A1	9/2001 10/2001	Sekiguchi et al.
	2011 Liu 2011 Mirkovic et al.			Chin et al.
	2011 Kleinrock et al.	2001/0030660 A1	10/2001	Zainoulline
8,046,363 B2 10/2	2011 Cha et al.		10/2001	
	2011 Batty et al.		11/2001 11/2001	Boyle et al.
	2011 Clark et al. 2011 Chitsaz et al.			Hon et al.
	2011 Yanagihara			Roundtree
	2011 Gazdzinski			Piehn et al. Chazan et al.
	2011 Gazdzinski 2011 Kennewick et al.	2002/0001395 A1		Davis et al.
	2011 Sheshagiri et al.	2002/0002039 A1		Qureshey et al.
	2011 Baldwin et al.	2002/0002413 A1	1/2002	
	2011 Gazdzinski	2002/0002461 A1 2002/0004703 A1		Tetsumoto Gaspard, II
	2011 Coffman et al. 2011 Salamon et al.	2002/0004703 A1 2002/0010581 A1		Euler et al.
	2012 Elshishiny et al.	2002/0010584 A1		Schultz et al.
8,095,364 B2 1/2	2012 Longé et al.	2002/0010726 A1	1/2002	
	2012 Mozer et al.	2002/0010798 A1 2002/0013784 A1		Ben-Shaul et al. Swanson
	2012 Inoue et al. 2012 Sato	2002/0013761 A1 2002/0013852 A1	1/2002	
	2012 John et al.	2002/0015064 A1		Robotham et al.
-,,	2012 Kennewick et al.	2002/0021278 A1 2002/0026315 A1		Hinckley et al. Miranda
	2012 Lu 2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0026313 A1 2002/0026456 A1		Bradford
	2012 Gazdzinski 2012 Bouta	2002/0031254 A1		Lantrip et al.
	2012 Davis et al.	2002/0031262 A1		Imagawa et al.
	2012 Hogg, Jr. et al.	2002/0032564 A1 2002/0032751 A1		Ehsani et al. Bharadwai
	2012 Singh et al. 2012 Kennewick et al.	2002/0032731 A1 2002/0035467 A1		Morimoto et al.
	2012 Padovitz et al.	2002/0035469 A1		Holzapfel
8,150,700 B2 4/2	2012 Shin et al.	2002/0035474 A1		Alpdemir
	2012 Vieri	2002/0040359 A1 2002/0042707 A1*		Green et al 704/9
8,165,321 B2 4/2 8,165,886 B1 4/2	2012 Paquier et al. 2012 Gagnon et al.	2002/0045438 A1		Tagawa et al.
	2012 Lee et al.	2002/0045961 A1		Gibbs et al.
	2012 Lee et al.	2002/0046025 A1 2002/0046315 A1	4/2002	Miller et al.
	2012 Yamasani et al. 2012 Singh et al.	2002/0040313 A1 2002/0052730 A1	5/2002	
	2012 Bourne	2002/0052740 A1	5/2002	Charlesworth et al.
8,195,467 B2 6/2	2012 Mozer et al.	2002/0052747 A1		Sarukkai Matsuda
	2012 Mozer	2002/0054094 A1 2002/0055934 A1		Lipscomb et al.
	2012 Gazdzinski et al. 2012 Yu et al.	2002/0059066 A1		O'Hagan
8,219,407 B1 7/2	2012 Roy et al.	2002/0059068 A1		Rose et al.
8,219,608 B2 7/2	2012 Alsafadi et al.	2002/0065659 A1 2002/0067308 A1		Isono et al. Robertson
	2012 Chaudhari et al.	2002/006/308 A1 2002/0069063 A1		Buchner et al.
	2012 Seligman et al. 2012 Stent et al.	2002/0069220 A1	6/2002	Tran
8,275,621 B2 9/2	2012 Alewine et al.	2002/0072816 A1		Shdema et al.
	2012 Reich	2002/0072908 A1 2002/0077082 A1		Case et al. Cruickshank
	2012 Gazdzinski 2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0077817 A1	6/2002	
	2012 Nguyen et al.	2002/0078041 A1	6/2002	
	2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0080163 A1	6/2002	
	2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0085037 A1 2002/0087508 A1		Leavitt et al. Hull et al.
	2012 Gazdzinski 2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0091511 A1	7/2002	Hellwig et al.
8,296,383 B2 10/2	2012 Lindahl	2002/0095286 A1		Ross et al.
	2012 Gazdzinski	2002/0099547 A1 2002/0099552 A1		Chu et al. Rubin et al.
	2012 Gazdzinski 2013 Vieri et al.	2002/0099332 AT 2002/0103641 AT		Kuo et al.
	2013 Vien et al. 2013 Naik et al.	2002/0103646 A1	8/2002	Kochanski et al.
8,352,272 B2 1/2	2013 Rogers et al.	2002/0107684 A1	8/2002	
	2013 Silverman et al.	2002/0109709 A1	8/2002	
	2013 Vieri 2013 Gazdzinski	2002/0111810 A1 2002/0116082 A1	8/2002	Khan et al. Gudorf
	2013 Gazdziński	2002/0116082 A1 2002/0116171 A1*		Russell 704/4
8,374,871 B2 2/2	2013 Ehsani et al.	2002/0116185 A1	8/2002	Cooper et al.
	2013 Peden et al.	2002/0116189 A1		Yeh et al.
	2013 Rottler et al. 2013 Rogers et al.	2002/0120697 A1 2002/0120925 A1	8/2002 8/2002	Generous et al.
	2013 Rogers et al. 2013 Naik et al.	2002/0120923 A1 2002/0122053 A1		Dutta et al.
-,o,o D2 -1/2				

(56)	Referenc	ees Cited	2003/0115064 A1		Gusler et al.
U.S. 1	PATENT I	DOCUMENTS	2003/0115186 A1 2003/0115552 A1		Wilkinson et al. Jahnke et al.
			2003/0117365 A1		Shteyn
2002/0123894 A1		Woodward	2003/0120494 A1 2003/0122787 A1		Jost et al. Zimmerman et al.
2002/0126097 A1 2002/0128827 A1	9/2002 S	Savolainen Bu et al.	2003/0125927 A1	7/2003	Seme
2002/0128840 A1	9/2002 I	Hinde et al.	2003/0126559 A1		Fuhrmann
2002/0133347 A1* 2002/0133348 A1		Schoneburg et al 704/257 Pearson et al.	2003/0128819 A1 2003/0133694 A1	7/2003	Lee et al. Yeo
2002/0135565 A1		Gordon et al.	2003/0134678 A1	7/2003	Tanaka
2002/0138254 A1		Isaka et al.	2003/0135740 A1 2003/0144846 A1	7/2003	Talmor et al. Denenberg et al.
2002/0138265 A1 2002/0138270 A1	9/2002 \$	Stevens et al. Bellegarda et al.	2003/0144846 A1 2003/0145285 A1	7/2003	Miyahira et al.
2002/0138270 A1 2002/0138616 A1		Basson et al.	2003/0147512 A1	8/2003	Abburi
2002/0140679 A1	10/2002 V		2003/0149557 A1 2003/0149567 A1		Cox et al. Schmitz et al.
2002/0143533 A1 2002/0143542 A1	10/2002 I 10/2002 I	Lucas et al. Fide	2003/0149307 A1 2003/0149978 A1		Plotnick
2002/0143551 A1		Sharma et al.	2003/0152203 A1		Berger et al.
2002/0143826 A1	10/2002 I		2003/0154081 A1 2003/0157968 A1		Chu et al. Boman et al.
2002/0151297 A1 2002/0152045 A1		Remboski et al. Dowling et al.	2003/0157908 A1 2003/0158735 A1		Yamada et al.
2002/0152045 A1		Smith et al.	2003/0158737 A1		Csicsatka
2002/0154160 A1	10/2002 I		2003/0160702 A1 2003/0163316 A1		Tanaka Addison et al.
2002/0161865 A1 2002/0164000 A1	10/2002 1	Nguyen Cohen et al.	2003/0163316 A1 2003/0164848 A1		Dutta et al.
2002/0165918 A1	11/2002 C		2003/0167318 A1	9/2003	Robbin et al.
2002/0169592 A1	11/2002		2003/0167335 A1		Alexander
2002/0169605 A1 2002/0173273 A1		Damiba et al. Spurgat et al.	2003/0171928 A1 2003/0171936 A1		Falcon et al. Sall et al.
2002/01/32/3 A1 2002/0173889 A1		Spurgat et al. Odinak et al.	2003/0187655 A1	10/2003	Dunsmuir
2002/0173961 A1	11/2002	Guerra	2003/0187844 A1	10/2003	
2002/0173962 A1	11/2002		2003/0187925 A1 2003/0190074 A1		Inala et al. Loudon et al.
2002/0173966 A1 2002/0177993 A1	11/2002 I	Henton Veditz et al.	2003/0191645 A1	10/2003	
2002/0184189 A1	12/2002 I		2003/0193481 A1		Sokolsky
2002/0189426 A1		Hirade et al.	2003/0195741 A1 2003/0197736 A1		Mani et al. Murphy
2002/0191029 A1 2002/0193996 A1		Gillespie et al. Squibbs et al.	2003/0197744 A1	10/2003	
2002/0198714 A1	12/2002 2		2003/0200858 A1	10/2003	
2002/0198715 A1	12/2002 I		2003/0204392 A1 2003/0204492 A1		Finnigan et al. Wolf et al.
2003/0001881 A1 2003/0002632 A1		Mannheimer et al. Bhogal et al.	2003/0204492 A1 2003/0208756 A1		Macrae et al.
2003/0002032 A1 2003/0016770 A1		Trans et al.	2003/0210266 A1		Cragun et al.
2003/0020760 A1		Takatsu et al.	2003/0212961 A1 2003/0214519 A1	11/2003 11/2003	Soin et al. Smith et al.
2003/0026402 A1 2003/0028380 A1	2/2003 ( 2/2003 I	Clapper Freeland et al.	2003/0214319 A1 2003/0224760 A1	12/2003	
2003/0023360 A1 2003/0033153 A1		Olson et al.	2003/0228863 A1		Vander Veen et al.
2003/0033214 A1		Mikkelsen et al.	2003/0228909 A1 2003/0229490 A1	12/2003 12/2003	Tanaka et al.
2003/0037073 A1 2003/0037254 A1		Tokuda et al. Fischer et al.	2003/0229490 A1 2003/0229616 A1	12/2003	
2003/0040908 A1		Yang et al.		12/2003	Ammicht et al 704/235
2003/0046401 A1		Abbott et al.	2003/0233237 A1 2003/0233240 A1		Garside et al.
2003/0046434 A1 2003/0050781 A1		Flanagin et al. Tamura et al.	2003/0233240 A1 2003/0234824 A1		Litwiller
2003/0050761 A1 2003/0051136 A1		Curtis et al.	2003/0236663 A1		Dimitrova et al.
2003/0061317 A1		Brown et al.	2004/0001396 A1 2004/0006467 A1		Keller et al. Anisimovich et al.
2003/0074198 A1 2003/0074457 A1	4/2003 S 4/2003 I		2004/0000467 A1 2004/0012556 A1		Yong et al.
2003/0076301 A1		Tsuk et al.	2004/0013252 A1		Craner
2003/0078766 A1		Appelt et al.	2004/0021676 A1 2004/0022373 A1		Chen et al. Suder et al.
2003/0078780 A1 2003/0078969 A1		Kochanski et al. Sprague et al.	2004/0022373 A1 2004/0023643 A1		Vander Veen et al.
2003/0079024 A1		Hough et al.	2004/0030556 A1		Bennett
2003/0079038 A1		Robbin et al.	2004/0030996 A1 2004/0036715 A1		Van Liempd et al. Warren
2003/0080991 A1 2003/0083878 A1	5/2003 C 5/2003 I	Crow et al.	2004/0036713 A1 2004/0048627 A1		Olvera-Hernandez
2003/0083894 A1		Odinak et al.	2004/0049391 A1		Polanyi et al.
2003/0088414 A1	5/2003 I	Huang et al.	2004/0051729 A1 2004/0052338 A1		Borden, IV Celi, Jr. et al.
2003/0090467 A1 2003/0090474 A1	5/2003 I 5/2003 S	Hohl et al. Schaefer	2004/0052538 A1 2004/0054534 A1		Junqua
2003/0095096 A1		Robbin et al.	2004/0054535 A1		Mackie et al.
2003/0097210 A1	5/2003 I	Horst et al.	2004/0054541 A1		Kryze et al.
2003/0097379 A1	5/2003 I		2004/0054690 A1		Hillerbrand et al.
2003/0097408 A1 2003/0098892 A1	5/2003 I 5/2003 I	Kageyama et al. Hiipakka	2004/0055446 A1 2004/0056899 A1		Robbin et al. Sinclair, II et al.
2003/0098892 A1 2003/0099335 A1		Tanaka et al.	2004/0059577 A1		Pickering
2003/0101045 A1	5/2003 I	Moffatt et al.	2004/0059790 A1	3/2004	Austin-Lane et al.
2003/0115060 A1	6/2003 J	Junqua et al.	2004/0061717 A1	4/2004	Menon et al.

(56)	Referen	nces Cited	2004/0268262 A1		Gupta et al.
U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2005/0002507 A1 2005/0015254 A1	1/2005	Timmins et al. Beaman
2004/00/22/27 11	4/2004	Editorate's stal	2005/0015772 A1 2005/0022114 A1		Saare et al. Shanahan et al.
2004/0062367 A1 2004/0064593 A1		Fellenstein et al. Sinclair et al.	2005/0024341 A1		Gillespie et al.
2004/0069122 A1		Wilson	2005/0024345 A1	2/2005	Eastty et al.
2004/0070567 A1		Longe et al.	2005/0027385 A1 2005/0030175 A1	2/2005 2/2005	
2004/0070612 A1 2004/0073427 A1		Sinclair et al. Moore	2005/0030173 A1 2005/0031106 A1		Henderson
2004/0073427 A1 2004/0073428 A1		Zlokarnik et al.	2005/0033582 A1*	2/2005	Gadd et al 704/277
2004/0076086 A1	4/2004	Keller et al.	2005/0033771 A1		Schmitter et al.
2004/0078382 A1 2004/0085162 A1*		Mercer et al. Agarwal et al 333/196	2005/0044569 A1 2005/0045373 A1	3/2005	Marcus Born
2004/0085162 A1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Akins, III et al.	2005/0049880 A1		Roth et al.
2004/0093213 A1	5/2004	Conkie	2005/0055403 A1		Brittan
2004/0093215 A1		Gupta et al.	2005/0058438 A1 2005/0060155 A1		Hayashi Chu et al.
2004/0094018 A1 2004/0100479 A1		Ueshima et al. Nakano et al.	2005/0071165 A1		Hofstader et al.
2004/0106432 A1		Kanamori et al.	2005/0071332 A1		Ortega et al.
2004/0107169 A1	6/2004		2005/0071437 A1 2005/0074113 A1		Bear et al. Mathew et al.
2004/0111266 A1 2004/0111332 A1		Coorman et al. Baar et al.	2005/00/4113 A1 2005/0080613 A1		Colledge et al.
2004/0114731 A1		Gillett et al.	2005/0080625 A1		Bennett et al.
2004/0122656 A1	6/2004		2005/0080632 A1 2005/0080780 A1		Endo et al. Colledge et al.
2004/0124583 A1 2004/0125088 A1		Landis Zimmerman et al.	2005/0086059 A1		Bennett
2004/0125922 A1		Specht	2005/0086605 A1	4/2005	Ferrer et al.
2004/0127198 A1	7/2004	Roskind et al.	2005/0091118 A1	4/2005	
2004/0127241 A1		Shostak Bush et al	2005/0099398 A1 2005/0100214 A1		Garside et al. Zhang et al.
2004/0128137 A1 2004/0133817 A1	7/2004	Bush et al. Choi	2005/0100214 A1		Rapoport
2004/0135701 A1		Yasuda et al.	2005/0102614 A1		Brockett et al.
2004/0135774 A1		La Monica	2005/0102625 A1 2005/0108001 A1		Lee et al. Aarskog
2004/0136510 A1 2004/0138869 A1		Vander Veen Heinecke	2005/0108001 A1 2005/0108074 A1		Bloechl et al.
2004/0145607 A1		Alderson	2005/0108338 A1		Simske et al.
2004/0153306 A1		Tanner et al.	2005/0108344 A1 2005/0114124 A1		Tafoya et al. Liu et al.
2004/0160419 A1 2004/0162741 A1		Padgitt Flaxer et al.	2005/0114124 A1 2005/0114140 A1		Brackett et al.
2004/0102741 A1 2004/0176958 A1		Salmenkaita et al.	2005/0119890 A1		Hirose
2004/0177319 A1	9/2004		2005/0119897 A1		Bennett et al.
2004/0178994 A1 2004/0183833 A1	9/2004 9/2004	Kairls, Jr.	2005/0125216 A1 2005/0125235 A1		Chitrapura et al. Lazay et al.
2004/0185833 A1 2004/0186713 A1		Gomas et al.	2005/0131951 A1	6/2005	Zhang et al.
2004/0186714 A1	9/2004		2005/0132301 A1 2005/0136949 A1	6/2005	Ikeda Barnes
2004/0186777 A1 2004/0193398 A1		Margiloff et al. Chu et al.	2005/0138305 A1		Zellner
2004/0193398 A1 2004/0193420 A1		Kennewick et al.	2005/0140504 A1	6/2005	Marshall et al.
2004/0193421 A1	9/2004		2005/0143972 A1	6/2005	Gopalakrishnan et al.
2004/0193426 A1 2004/0196256 A1		Maddux et al. Wobbrock et al.	2005/0144003 A1 2005/0144070 A1		Iso-Sipila Cheshire
2004/0198236 A1 2004/0198436 A1	10/2004		2005/0144568 A1	6/2005	Gruen et al.
2004/0199375 A1		Ehsani et al.	2005/0148356 A1	7/2005	Ferguson et al. Yoo et al.
2004/0199387 A1 2004/0199663 A1		Wang et al. Horvitz et al.	2005/0149214 A1 2005/0149330 A1	7/2005	
2004/0193003 A1 2004/0203520 A1		Schirtzinger et al.	2005/0149332 A1	7/2005	Kuzunuki et al.
2004/0205151 A1		Sprigg et al.	2005/0149510 A1		Shafrir Von Taggel
2004/0205671 A1 2004/0208302 A1		Sukehiro et al. Urban et al.	2005/0152558 A1 2005/0152602 A1		Van Tassel Chen et al.
2004/0208302 A1 2004/0210634 A1		Ferrer et al.	2005/0154578 A1		Tong et al.
2004/0215731 A1	10/2004	Tzann-en Szeto	2005/0162395 A1	7/2005	
2004/0218451 A1		Said et al.	2005/0165607 A1 2005/0166153 A1		DiFabbrizio et al. Evtchison et al.
2004/0220798 A1 2004/0223485 A1		Chi et al. Arellano et al.	2005/0177445 A1		Church
2004/0224638 A1		Fadell et al.	2005/0181770 A1		Helferich
2004/0225746 A1		Niell et al.	2005/0182616 A1 2005/0182627 A1		Kotipalli Tanaka et al.
2004/0236778 A1 2004/0242286 A1		Junqua et al. Benco et al.	2005/0182628 A1*		Choi 704/252
2004/0242280 A1 2004/0243419 A1	12/2004		2005/0182629 A1	8/2005	Coorman et al.
2004/0249667 A1	12/2004		2005/0182630 A1		Miro et al.
2004/0252119 A1 2004/0252604 A1		Hunleth et al. Johnson et al.	2005/0187773 A1 2005/0190970 A1		Filoche et al. Griffin
2004/0252966 A1		Holloway et al.	2005/01909/0 A1 2005/0192801 A1		Lewis et al.
2004/0254792 A1	12/2004	Busayapongchai et al.	2005/0195429 A1	9/2005	Archbold
2004/0257432 A1		Girish et al.	2005/0196733 A1		Budra et al.
2004/0259536 A1 2004/0263636 A1		Keskar et al. Cutler et al.	2005/0201572 A1 2005/0203747 A1*		Lindahl et al. Lecoeuche 704/270.1
2004/0267825 A1		Novak et al.	2005/0203747 A1 2005/0203991 A1		Kawamura et al.

(56)	Referen	nces Cited	2006/0168539			Hawkins et al.
1121	DATENT	DOCUMENTS	2006/0174207 2006/0184886			Deshpande Chung et al.
0.3.1	EATENI	DOCUMENTS	2006/0187073			Lin et al.
2005/0209848 A1	9/2005	Ishii	2006/0190269		8/2006	Tessel et al.
2005/0210394 A1		Crandall et al.	2006/0190577			Yamada
2005/0216331 A1	9/2005	Ahrens et al.	2006/0193518		8/2006	
2005/0222843 A1		Kahn et al.	2006/0195206			Moon et al.
2005/0222973 A1	10/2005		2006/0197753 2006/0197755		9/2006	Hotelling Bawany
2005/0228665 A1		Kobayashi et al.	2006/0200253			Hoffberg et al.
2005/0245243 A1 2005/0246350 A1	11/2005	Canaran	2006/0200342		9/2006	Corston-Oliver et al.
2005/0246365 A1		Lowles et al.	2006/0205432		9/2006	Hawkins et al.
2005/0271216 A1		Lashkari	2006/0206454			Forstall et al.
2005/0273337 A1		Erell et al.	2006/0212415			Backer et al.
2005/0273626 A1		Pearson et al.	2006/0217967 2006/0221788			Goertzen et al. Lindahl et al.
2005/0278297 A1 2005/0278643 A1	12/2005	Nelson Ukai et al.	2006/0221788		10/2006	
2005/0278647 A1		Leavitt et al.	2006/0229876			Aaron et al.
2005/0283364 A1	12/2005	Longe et al.	2006/0234680	A1 1	10/2006	Doulton
2005/0283726 A1	12/2005		2006/0235550			Csicsatka et al.
2005/0288934 A1	12/2005		2006/0235700			Wong et al.
		Busayapongchai et al 704/275	2006/0235841 2006/0236262			Betz et al. Bathiche et al.
2005/0289463 A1 2006/0001652 A1		Wu et al. Chiu et al.	2006/0230202			Joseph et al.
2006/0001632 A1 2006/0004570 A1		Ju et al.	2006/0239471			Mao et al.
2006/0004744 A1		Nevidomski et al.	2006/0240866		10/2006	
2006/0007174 A1	1/2006		2006/0242190		10/2006	
2006/0009973 A1*		Nguyen et al 704/257	2006/0246955			Nirhamo et al.
2006/0013414 A1	1/2006		2006/0247931 2006/0252457			Caskey et al. Schrager
2006/0015819 A1		Hawkins et al. Schmandt et al.	2006/0252437		11/2006	Rosenberg
2006/0018446 A1 2006/0018492 A1		Chiu et al.	2006/0253787		1/2006	
2006/0026233 A1		Tenembaum et al.	2006/0256934	A1 1	1/2006	Mazor
2006/0026521 A1		Hotelling et al.	2006/0262876		1/2006	
2006/0026535 A1		Hotelling et al.	2006/0265208			Assadollahi
2006/0033724 A1		Chaudhri et al.	2006/0265503 2006/0265648			Jones et al. Rainisto et al.
2006/0041424 A1 2006/0041431 A1	2/2006	Todhunter et al.	2006/0274051			Longe et al.
2006/0047431 A1 2006/0047632 A1		Zhang	2006/0274905			Lindahl et al.
2006/0050865 A1		Kortum et al.	2006/0277058			J'maev et al.
2006/0053379 A1	3/2006	Henderson et al.	2006/0282264			Denny et al.
2006/0061488 A1		Dunton	2006/0282415 2006/0288024		12/2006	Shibata et al.
2006/0067535 A1 2006/0067536 A1		Culbert et al. Culbert et al.	2006/0293876			Kamatani et al.
2006/0067536 A1 2006/0069567 A1		Tischer et al.	2006/0293880			Elshishiny et al.
2006/0072248 A1		Watanabe et al.	2006/0293886			Odell et al.
2006/0072716 A1	4/2006	Pham	2007/0003026			Hodge et al.
2006/0074660 A1		Waters et al.	2007/0004451 2007/0005849		1/2007	Anderson
2006/0074674 A1		Zhang et al.	2007/0003849			Krumm et al.
2006/0074750 A1 2006/0074898 A1		Clark et al. Gavalda et al.	2007/0011154			Musgrove et al.
2006/0077055 A1	4/2006		2007/0016563		1/2007	Omoigui
2006/0085187 A1	4/2006	Barquilla	2007/0016865			Johnson et al.
2006/0085465 A1		Nori et al.	2007/0021956			Qu et al.
2006/0095265 A1		Chu et al.	2007/0025704 2007/0026852			Tsukazaki et al. Logan et al.
2006/0095846 A1 2006/0095848 A1	5/2006	Nurmi Naik	2007/0027732			Hudgens
2006/0100848 A1		Cozzi et al.	2007/0028009			Robbin et al.
2006/0100849 A1	5/2006		2007/0032247			Shaffer et al.
2006/0106592 A1		Brockett et al.	2007/0033003		2/2007	
2006/0106594 A1		Brockett et al.	2007/0038436 2007/0038609		2/2007	Cristo et al.
2006/0106595 A1 2006/0111906 A1		Brockett et al. Cross et al.	2007/0030003			Kushler et al.
2006/0116874 A1		Samuelsson et al.	2007/0041361			Iso-Sipila
2006/0117002 A1	6/2006		2007/0043568			Dhanakshirur et al.
2006/0119582 A1		Ng et al.	2007/0044038			Horentrup et al.
2006/0122834 A1		Bennett	2007/0046641 2007/0047719		3/2007	Dhawan et al.
2006/0122836 A1		Cross et al.	2007/0047719			Drucker et al.
2006/0129929 A1 2006/0143007 A1		Weber et al. Koh et al.	2007/0050191			Weider et al.
2006/0143576 A1		Gupta et al.	2007/0050393			Vogel et al.
2006/0152496 A1		Knaven	2007/0050712			Hull et al.
2006/0153040 A1		Girish et al.	2007/0052586			Horstemeyer
2006/0156252 A1		Sheshagiri et al.	2007/0055493		3/2007	
2006/0161872 A1		Rytivaara et al.	2007/0055514			Beattie et al.
2006/0167676 A1 2006/0168150 A1		Plumb Naik et al.	2007/0055525 2007/0055529			Kennewick et al 704/257 Kanevsky et al.
2006/0168507 A1		Hansen	2007/0053329			Hug et al.
2222.223000. 111	2000					C

(56)		Referen	ces Cited		2007/0233490		10/2007	
	U.S. I	PATENT	DOCUMENTS		2007/0238520 2007/0239429	A1		Johnson et al.
					2007/0244702			Kahn et al.
2007/0061487			Moore et al. Ardhanari et al.		2007/0255435 2007/0255979		11/2007	Cohen et al. Deily et al.
2007/0061754 2007/0067272		3/2007 3/2007	Flynt et al.		2007/0260460		11/2007	
2007/0073540		3/2007	Hirakawa et al.		2007/0260595		11/2007	
2007/0073541			Tian		2007/0260822		11/2007	Adams
2007/0080936			Tsuk et al.		2007/0261080 2007/0265831		11/2007	Saetti Dinur et al.
2007/0083467 2007/0083623			Lindahl et al. Nishimura et al.		2007/0271510		11/2007	Grigoriu et al.
2007/0088556		4/2007	Andrew		2007/0274468		11/2007	
2007/0089132			Qureshey et al.		2007/0276651			Bliss et al.
2007/0089135			Qureshey et al.		2007/0276714 2007/0276810		11/2007	Beringer Rosen
2007/0093277 2007/0094026		4/2007	Cavacuiti et al. Ativanichayaphong		2007/0270010		12/2007	
2007/0054020	711	4) 200 /	et al	704/257	2007/0285958			Platchta et al.
2007/0098195	A1	5/2007	Holmes		2007/0286363			Burg et al.
2007/0100206			Lin et al.		2007/0288241 2007/0288449		12/2007	Cross et al. Datta et al.
2007/0100602 2007/0100635		5/2007	Kım Mahajan et al.		2007/0291108			Huber et al.
2007/0100033			Cheyer et al.		2007/0294077			Narayanan et al.
2007/0100883		5/2007	Rose et al.		2007/0294263		12/2007	J
2007/0106513		5/2007	Boillot et al.		2007/0299664 2008/0010355			Peters et al. Vieri et al.
2007/0106674 2007/0116195		5/2007 5/2007	Agrawal et al. Thompson et al.		2008/0010950			Lee et al.
2007/0118193		5/2007	Badino et al.		2008/0013751			Hiselius
2007/0118378		5/2007	Skuratovsky		2008/0015864			Ross et al.
2007/0121846		5/2007	Altberg et al.		2008/0016575 2008/0021708			Vincent et al. Bennett et al.
2007/0124149 2007/0124676		5/2007 5/2007	Shen et al. Amundsen et al.		2008/0021708		1/2008	
2007/0124878		6/2007	Hayashi et al.		2008/0031475		2/2008	
2007/0128777			Yin et al.		2008/0034032			Healey et al.
2007/0129059			Nadarajah et al.		2008/0034044 2008/0040339			Bhakta et al. Zhou et al.
2007/0130014 2007/0130128		6/2007	Althorg et al.		2008/0040333			Liang et al.
2007/0130128			Garg et al. Lowles et al.		2008/0043936	A1		Liebermann
2007/0135949		6/2007	Snover et al.		2008/0043943		2/2008	Sipher et al.
2007/0136064			Carroll		2008/0046239 2008/0046422		2/2008	Boo Lee et al.
2007/0136778 2007/0152978			Birger et al. Kocienda et al.		2008/0046948			Verosub
2007/0155346		7/2007	Mijatovic et al.		2008/0048908		2/2008	
2007/0156410		7/2007	Stohr et al.		2008/0052063		2/2008	Bennett et al.
2007/0157268			Girish et al.		2008/0052073 2008/0052077		2/2008	Goto et al. Bennett et al.
2007/0162296 2007/0162414		7/2007 7/2007	Altberg et al. Horowitz et al.		2008/0056459		3/2008	Vallier et al.
2007/0173233			Vander Veen et al.		2008/0056579		3/2008	
2007/0173267			Klassen et al.		2008/0059190 2008/0059200		3/2008 3/2008	
2007/0174188		7/2007			2008/0059876			Hantler et al.
2007/0174396 2007/0180383		8/2007	Kumar et al.		2008/0065382		3/2008	Gerl et al.
2007/0182595			Ghasabian		2008/0071529		3/2008	Silverman et al.
2007/0185551			Meadows et al.		2008/0071544 2008/0075296			Beaufays et al. Lindahl et al.
2007/0185754 2007/0185831			Schmidt Churcher		2008/0073290		3/2008	Agapi et al.
2007/0185831			Prahlad et al.		2008/0077393			Gao et al.
2007/0188901			Heckerman et al.		2008/0077406			Ganong, III
2007/0192027			Lee et al.		2008/0077859 2008/0079566		3/2008 4/2008	Schabes et al. Singh et al.
2007/0192105 2007/0192293		8/2007 8/2007	Neeracher et al.		2008/0082332		4/2008	
2007/0192293			Heine et al.		2008/0082338			O'Neil et al.
2007/0192744	A1	8/2007	Reponen		2008/0082390 2008/0082576			Hawkins et al. Bodin et al.
2007/0198269		8/2007	Braho et al.		2008/0082576		4/2008 4/2008	
2007/0198273 2007/0198566			Hennecke Sustik		2008/0091406			Baldwin et al.
2007/0207785		9/2007	Chatterjee et al.		2008/0091426		4/2008	Rempel et al.
2007/0208569		9/2007	Subramanian et al.		2008/0091443 2008/0096726		4/2008 4/2008	Strope et al. Riley et al.
2007/0208579			Peterson Vrishpaprased et al		2008/0090720			Hadjarian
2007/0208726 2007/0211071		9/2007 9/2007	Krishnaprasad et al. Slotznick et al.		2008/0098302		4/2008	3
2007/0213099		9/2007	Bast		2008/0100579			Robinson et al.
2007/0213857			Bodin et al.		2008/0109222		5/2008	
2007/0219777 2007/0219803			Chu et al. Chiu et al.		2008/0114480 2008/0114598		5/2008	Harb Prieto et al.
2007/0219803		9/2007	Sumita		2008/0114398			Lambert
2007/0225984		9/2007	Milstein et al.		2008/0118143		5/2008	Gordon et al.
2007/0226652		9/2007	Kikuchi et al.		2008/0120102		5/2008	Rao
2007/0229323	A1	10/2007	Plachta et al.		2008/0120112	A1	5/2008	Jordan et al.

(56)	Referen	ices Cited	2008/0313335			Jung et al.
I,	IS PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2008/0319753 2008/0319763			Hancock Di Fabbrizio et al.
		DOCOMENTS	2009/0005012			Van Heugten
2008/0120342 A		Reed et al.	2009/0005891		1/2009	Batson et al.
2008/0126100 A		Grost et al.	2009/0006097 2009/0006100			Etezadi et al. Badger et al.
2008/0129520 A 2008/0130867 A		Lee Bowen	2009/0006343		1/2009	Platt et al.
2008/0130807 A			2009/0006488	A1	1/2009	Lindahl et al.
2008/0133215 A		Sarukkai	2009/0006671		1/2009	Batson et al.
2008/0133228			2009/0007001 2009/0011709		1/2009 1/2009	Morin et al. Akasaka et al.
2008/0133241 A 2008/0140413 A		Baker et al. Millman et al.	2009/0012748		1/2009	Beish et al.
2008/0140416 A		Shostak	2009/0012775			El Hady et al.
2008/0140652 A		Millman et al.	2009/0018828 2009/0018835			Nakadai et al. Cooper et al.
2008/0140657 A 2008/0141180 A		Azvine et al. Reed et al.	2009/0018833			Lutz et al.
2008/0141180 F		Sreeram et al.	2009/0022329		1/2009	Mahowald
2008/0147408 A	41 6/2008	Da Palma et al.	2009/0028435			Wu et al.
2008/0147411 A		Dames et al.	2009/0030800 2009/0030978		1/2009 1/2009	Grois Johnson et al.
2008/0154612 A 2008/0157867 A		Evermann et al.	2009/0030978		2/2009	Agapi et al.
2008/0157807 A		Hirai et al.	2009/0048821		2/2009	Yam et al.
2008/0165144 A	1 7/2008	Forstall et al.	2009/0048845		2/2009	Burckart et al.
2008/0165980 A		Pavlovic et al.	2009/0049067 2009/0055179		2/2009 2/2009	Murray Cho et al.
2008/0165994 A 2008/0167013 A		Caren et al. Novick et al.	2009/0055186			Lance et al.
2008/0167858 A		Christie et al.	2009/0058823		3/2009	Kocienda
2008/0168366 A	1 7/2008	Kocienda et al.	2009/0060472		3/2009	Bull et al.
2008/0183473 A		Nagano et al.	2009/0063974 2009/0064031			Bull et al. Bull et al.
2008/0189099 A 2008/0189106 A		Friedman et al. Low et al.	2009/0070097			Wu et al.
2008/0189110 A		Freeman et al.	2009/0070102		3/2009	Maegawa
2008/0189114 /	A1 8/2008	Fail et al.	2009/0070114		3/2009	Staszak
2008/0189606 A		Rybak	2009/0074214 2009/0076792		3/2009 3/2009	Bradford et al. Lawson-Tancred
2008/0195601 A 2008/0195940 A		Ntoulas et al. Gail et al.	2009/0076796		3/2009	Daraselia
2008/0193940 F		Khedouri et al.	2009/0076819			Wouters et al.
2008/0204379 A		Perez-Noguera	2009/0076821 2009/0076825		3/2009 3/2009	Brenner et al. Bradford et al.
2008/0207176 A		Brackbill et al.	2009/00/0823		3/2009	Rhodes et al.
2008/0208585 A 2008/0208587 A		Ativanichayaphong et al. Ben-David et al.	2009/0083035			Huang et al.
2008/0212796 A		Denda	2009/0083036		3/2009	Zhao et al.
2008/0221866 A		Katragadda et al.	2009/0083037 2009/0083047		3/2009 3/2009	Gleason et al. Lindahl et al.
2008/0221880 A 2008/0221889 A		Cerra et al. Cerra et al.	2009/0092260		4/2009	
2008/0221889 F		Kanevsky et al.	2009/0092261		4/2009	Bard
2008/0222118 /		Scian et al.	2009/0092262		4/2009	Costa et al.
2008/0228463 A		Mori et al.	2009/0094029 2009/0094033		4/2009 4/2009	Koch et al. Mozer et al.
2008/0228485 A 2008/0228490 A		Owen Fischer et al.	2009/0100049		4/2009	Cao
2008/0228496 A		Yu et al.	2009/0100454		4/2009	Weber
2008/0228928 A		Donelli et al.	2009/0106026			Ferrieux
2008/0229185 A	A1 9/2008	Lynch	2009/0106376 2009/0106397			Tom et al. O'Keefe
2008/0235024 A 2008/0240569 A	A1 9/2008 A1 10/2008	Goldberg et al. Tonouchi	2009/0112572		4/2009	
2008/0242280 A		Shapiro et al.	2009/0112677		4/2009	
2008/0244390 A		Fux et al.	2009/0112892 2009/0123021			Cardie et al. Jung et al.
2008/0247519 A 2008/0248797 A		Abella et al. Freeman et al.	2009/0123021			Iwasaki
2008/0248797 A		Kim et al.	2009/0125477			Lu et al.
2008/0253577 A		Eppolito	2009/0137286			Luke et al.
2008/0255845 A		Bennett	2009/0138736 2009/0138828		5/2009	Chin Schultz et al.
2008/0256613 A 2008/0259022 A		Grover Mansfield et al.	2009/0138828			Haddad et al.
2008/0259022 F		Nurminen et al.	2009/0144609			Liang et al.
2008/0262846 A		Burns et al.	2009/0146848			Ghassabian
2008/0270118 A		Kuo et al.	2009/0150147 2009/0150156		6/2009 6/2009	Jacoby et al. Kennewick et al.
2008/0270138 A 2008/0270139 A		Knight et al. Shi et al.	2009/0154669			Wood et al.
2008/0270139 F		Hertz et al.	2009/0157382		6/2009	
2008/0281510 A	11/2008	Shahine	2009/0157384		6/2009	Toutanova et al.
2008/0292112 A		Valenzuela et al.	2009/0157401		6/2009	Bennett
2008/0294651 A 2008/0298766 A		Masuyama et al. Wen et al.	2009/0158423 2009/0164441		6/2009 6/2009	Orlassino et al.
2008/0298/66 A 2008/0300871 A			2009/0164441		6/2009	Pettersson et al.
2008/0300878 A		Bennett	2009/0167508		7/2009	Fadell et al.
2008/0306727 A		Thurmair et al.	2009/0167509		7/2009	Fadell et al.
2008/0312909 A	12/2008	Hermansen et al.	2009/0171664	Al	7/2009	Kennewick et al.

(56)	References Cited	2010/0081456 A1	4/2010 Singh et al.
IIS	PATENT DOCUMENTS	2010/0081487 A1 2010/0082327 A1	4/2010 Chen et al. 4/2010 Rogers et al.
0.5.1	ALENT DOCUMENTS	2010/0082328 A1	4/2010 Rogers et al.
2009/0172542 A1	7/2009 Girish et al.	2010/0082329 A1	4/2010 Silverman et al.
2009/0174667 A1	7/2009 Kocienda et al.	2010/0082346 A1 2010/0082347 A1	4/2010 Rogers et al. 4/2010 Rogers et al.
2009/0177461 A1 2009/0182445 A1	7/2009 Ehsani et al. 7/2009 Girish et al.	2010/0082347 A1 2010/0082348 A1	4/2010 Rogers et al.
2009/0182443 A1 2009/0187577 A1	7/2009 Ghrsh et al.	2010/0082349 A1	4/2010 Bellegarda et al.
2009/0191895 A1	7/2009 Singh et al.	2010/0082970 A1	4/2010 Lindahl et al.
2009/0192782 A1	7/2009 Drewes	2010/0086152 A1 2010/0086153 A1	4/2010 Rank et al. 4/2010 Hagen et al.
2009/0198497 A1 2009/0204409 A1	8/2009 Kwon 8/2009 Mozer et al.	2010/0086156 A1	4/2010 Rank et al.
2009/0213134 A1	8/2009 Stephanick et al.	2010/0088020 A1	4/2010 Sano et al.
2009/0216704 A1	8/2009 Zheng et al.	2010/0088093 A1	4/2010 Lee et al. 4/2010 Lindahl
2009/0222488 A1*	9/2009 Boerries et al 707/104.1	2010/0088100 A1 2010/0100212 A1	4/2010 Lindahl et al.
2009/0228273 A1 2009/0228281 A1	9/2009 Wang et al. 9/2009 Singleton et al.	2010/0100384 A1	4/2010 Ju et al.
2009/0234655 A1	9/2009 Kwon	2010/0103776 A1	4/2010 Chan
2009/0239552 A1	9/2009 Churchill et al.	2010/0106500 A1 2010/0125460 A1	4/2010 McKee et al. 5/2010 Mellott et al.
2009/0240485 A1 2009/0241760 A1	9/2009 Dalal et al. 10/2009 Georges	2010/0123400 A1 2010/0131273 A1	5/2010 Aley-Raz et al.
2009/0241700 A1 2009/0247237 A1	10/2009 Georges 10/2009 Mittleman et al.	2010/0138215 A1	6/2010 Williams
2009/0248182 A1	10/2009 Logan et al.	2010/0138224 A1	6/2010 Bedingfield, Sr.
2009/0249198 A1	10/2009 Davis et al.	2010/0138416 A1 2010/0142740 A1	6/2010 Bellotti 6/2010 Roerup
2009/0252350 A1 2009/0253457 A1	10/2009 Seguin 10/2009 Seguin	2010/0145694 A1	6/2010 Ju et al.
2009/0253463 A1	10/2009 Shin et al.	2010/0145700 A1	6/2010 Kennewick et al.
2009/0254339 A1	10/2009 Seguin	2010/0146442 A1 2010/0161313 A1	6/2010 Nagasaka et al. 6/2010 Karttunen
2009/0254345 A1 2009/0271109 A1	10/2009 Fleizach et al. 10/2009 Lee et al.	2010/0161513 A1 2010/0161554 A1	6/2010 Datuashvili et al.
2009/02/1109 A1 2009/02/1175 A1	10/2009 Lee et al. 10/2009 Bodin et al.	2010/0164897 A1	7/2010 Morin et al.
2009/0271176 A1	10/2009 Bodin et al.	2010/0169075 A1	7/2010 Raffa et al.
2009/0271178 A1	10/2009 Bodin et al.	2010/0169097 A1 2010/0179991 A1	7/2010 Nachman et al. 7/2010 Lorch et al.
2009/0274315 A1 2009/0281789 A1	11/2009 Carnes et al. 11/2009 Waibel et al.	2010/01/5551 A1 2010/0185448 A1	7/2010 Loren et al. 7/2010 Meisel
2009/0287583 A1	11/2009 Holmes	2010/0204986 A1	8/2010 Kennewick et al.
2009/0290718 A1	11/2009 Kahn et al.	2010/0211199 A1	8/2010 Naik et al.
2009/0296552 A1 2009/0299745 A1	12/2009 Hicks et al.	2010/0217604 A1 2010/0222098 A1	8/2010 Baldwin et al. 9/2010 Garg
2009/0299/43 A1 2009/0299849 A1	12/2009 Kennewick et al. 12/2009 Cao et al.	2010/0228540 A1	9/2010 Bennett
2009/0300488 A1	12/2009 Salamon et al.	2010/0228691 A1	9/2010 Yang et al.
2009/0304198 A1	12/2009 Herre et al.	2010/0231474 A1 2010/0235167 A1	9/2010 Yamagajo et al. 9/2010 Bourdon
2009/0306967 A1 2009/0306980 A1	12/2009 Nicolov et al. 12/2009 Shin	2010/0235341 A1	9/2010 Bennett
2009/0306981 A1	12/2009 Cromack et al.	2010/0250542 A1	9/2010 Fujimaki
2009/0306985 A1	12/2009 Roberts et al.	2010/0250599 A1 2010/0257160 A1	9/2010 Schmidt et al. 10/2010 Cao
2009/0306989 A1 2009/0307162 A1	12/2009 Kaji 12/2009 Bui et al.	2010/0257478 A1	10/2010 Cao 10/2010 Longe et al.
2009/0307102 A1	12/2009 Dunning et al.	2010/0262599 A1	10/2010 Nitz
2009/0313026 A1	12/2009 Coffman et al.	2010/0268539 A1	10/2010 Xu et al.
2009/0313544 A1 2009/0313564 A1	12/2009 Wood et al. 12/2009 Rottler et al.	2010/0274753 A1 2010/0277579 A1	10/2010 Liberty et al. 11/2010 Cho et al.
2009/0316943 A1	12/2009 Rottler et al. 12/2009 Frigola Munoz et al.	2010/0278320 A1	11/2010 Arsenault et al.
2009/0319266 A1	12/2009 Brown et al.	2010/0278453 A1	11/2010 King
2009/0326936 A1	12/2009 Nagashima	2010/0280983 A1 2010/0281034 A1	11/2010 Cho et al. 11/2010 Petrou et al.
2009/0326938 A1 2009/0327977 A1	12/2009 Marila et al. 12/2009 Bachfischer et al.	2010/0286985 A1	11/2010 Kennewick et al.
2010/0005081 A1	1/2010 Bennett	2010/0299133 A1	11/2010 Kopparapu et al.
2010/0023318 A1	1/2010 Lemoine	2010/0299142 A1 2010/0302056 A1	11/2010 Freeman et al. 12/2010 Dutton et al.
2010/0023320 A1 2010/0030928 A1	1/2010 Di Cristo et al. 2/2010 Conrov et al.	2010/0302030 A1 2010/0305807 A1	12/2010 Button et al.
2010/0030328 A1 2010/0031143 A1	2/2010 Rao et al.	2010/0312547 A1	12/2010 van Os et al.
2010/0036655 A1	2/2010 Cecil et al.	2010/0312566 A1 2010/0318576 A1	12/2010 Odinak et al. 12/2010 Kim
2010/0036660 A1 2010/0042400 A1	2/2010 Bennett 2/2010 Block et al.	2010/0318370 A1 2010/0322438 A1	12/2010 Killi 12/2010 Siotis
2010/0042400 A1 2010/0049514 A1*	2/2010 Block et al 704/233	2010/0324905 A1	12/2010 Kurzweil et al.
2010/0054512 A1	3/2010 Solum	2010/0325588 A1	12/2010 Reddy et al.
2010/0057457 A1	3/2010 Ogata et al.	2010/0332224 A1 2010/0332235 A1	12/2010 Mäkeläet al. 12/2010 David
2010/0060646 A1 2010/0063804 A1	3/2010 Unsal et al. 3/2010 Sato et al.	2010/0332233 A1 2010/0332280 A1	12/2010 Bavid 12/2010 Bradley et al.
2010/0063825 A1	3/2010 Williams et al.	2010/0332348 A1	12/2010 Cao
2010/0063961 A1	3/2010 Guiheneuf et al.	2010/0332976 A1	12/2010 Fux et al.
2010/0064113 A1 2010/0067723 A1	3/2010 Lindahl et al. 3/2010 Bergmann et al.	2011/0002487 A1 2011/0010178 A1	1/2011 Panther et al. 1/2011 Lee et al.
2010/0007/23 A1 2010/0070899 A1*	3/2010 Bergmann et al	2011/0010178 A1 2011/0022292 A1	1/2011 Lee et al.
2010/0076760 A1	3/2010 Kraenzel et al. 713/709	2011/0022252 A1 2011/0022952 A1	1/2011 Shell et al.
2010/0080398 A1	4/2010 Waldmann	2011/0033064 A1	2/2011 Johnson et al.
2010/0080470 A1	4/2010 Deluca et al.	2011/0038489 A1	2/2011 Visser et al.

(56)	Referei	nces Cited			2/0084086			Gilbert et al	704/235
211	PATENT	DOCUMENTS			2/0108221 2/0136572			Thomas et al. Norton	
0.5	. IAILINI	DOCUMENTS			2/0137367			Dupont et al.	
2011/0047072 A13	2/2011	Ciurea	705/39		/0149394			Singh et al.	
2011/0047161 A1		Myaeng et al.			2/0150580		6/2012	Norton Tur et al.	
2011/0054901 A1		Qin et al.			2/0173464 2/0185237			Gajic et al.	
2011/0060584 A1 2011/0060807 A1		Ferrucci et al. Martin et al.			2/0197998			Kessel et al.	
2011/0076994 A1		Kim et al.		2012	2/0214517	A1		Singh et al.	
2011/0082688 A1		Kim et al.			2/0221339			Wang et al.	
2011/0083079 A1		Farrell et al.			2/0245719 2/0245944			Story, Jr. et al. Gruber et al.	
2011/0087491 A1 2011/0090078 A1		Wittenstein et al. Kim et al.			2/0265528			Gruber et al.	
2011/00930678 A1 2011/0093261 A1		Angott			2/0271625			Bernard	
2011/0099000 A1	4/2011	Rai et al.			2/0271635		10/2012		
2011/0103682 A1		Chidlovskii et al.			2/0271676 2/0284027			Aravamudan et al. Mallett et al.	
2011/0106736 A1 2011/0112827 A1		Aharonson et al. Kennewick et al.			2/0296649			Bansal et al.	
2011/0112921 A1		Kennewick et al.			2/0309363			Gruber et al.	
2011/0119049 A1		Ylonen			2/0310642			Cao et al.	
2011/0119051 A1		Li et al.			2/0310649 2/0311583			Cannistraro et al. Gruber et al.	
2011/0125540 A1 2011/0130958 A1		Jang et al. Stahl et al.			2/0311584			Gruber et al.	
2011/0131036 A1		Di Cristo et al.			2/0311585			Gruber et al.	
2011/0131038 A1	6/2011	Oyaizu et al.			2/0330660		12/2012		
2011/0131045 A1		Cristo et al.			2/0330661 3/0006638		1/2012	Lindahl Lindahl	
2011/0143811 A1 2011/0144973 A1		Rodriguez Bocchieri et al.			3/0110505			Gruber et al.	
2011/01449/3 A1 2011/0144999 A1		Jang et al.			/0110515			Guzzoni et al.	
2011/0161076 A1		Davis et al.			0110518			Gruber et al.	
2011/0161309 A1		Lung et al.			3/0110519 3/0110520			Cheyer et al. Cheyer et al.	
2011/0175810 A1 2011/0179002 A1		Markovic et al. Dumitru et al.			3/0111348			Gruber et al.	
2011/01/9002 A1 2011/01/9372 A1		Moore et al.			0111487			Cheyer et al.	
2011/0184721 A1		Subramanian et al.			/0115927			Gruber et al.	
2011/0184730 A1		LeBeau et al.			0117022			Chen et al.	
2011/0191271 A1 2011/0191344 A1		Baker et al. Jin et al.			3/0185074 3/0185081			Gruber et al. Cheyer et al.	
2011/0191344 A1 2011/0195758 A1		Damale et al.			3/0325443			Begeja et al	704/9
2011/0201387 A1		Paek et al.						2-8-14-14-14-1	
2011/0218855 A1		Cao et al.			FO	REIGI	N PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	
2011/0224972 A1 2011/0231182 A1		Millett et al. Weider et al.							
2011/0231182 A1 2011/0231188 A1		Kennewick et al.		CN			204 A	11/2006	
2011/0231474 A1		Locker et al.		DE DE			590 A1 902 A1	5/1990 2/1992	
2011/0238408 A1		Larcheveque et al.		DE			773 A1	4/1994	
2011/0260861 A1 2011/0264643 A1	10/2011	Singh et al.		DE			023 A1	6/1996	
2011/0204043 A1 2011/0274303 A1		Filson et al.		DE DE		040292		12/2005	
2011/0276598 A1	11/2011	Kozempel		EP	,		541 B4 390 A1	12/2007 6/1981	
2011/0279368 A1		Klein et al.		EP			514 A1	8/1982	
2011/0288861 A1 2011/0298585 A1	12/2011	Kurzweil et al.		EP		01380	061 B1	9/1984	
2011/0306426 A1		Novak et al.		EP EP			061 A1 859 A2	4/1985 4/1987	
2011/0314404 A1		Kotler et al.		EP			938 A1	4/1988	
2012/0002820 A1		Leichter		EP		02839	995 A2	9/1988	
2012/0011138 A1 2012/0016678 A1		Dunning et al. Gruber et al.		EP			259 A2	11/1988	
2012/0020490 A1		Leichter		EP EP			572 A2 975 A2	1/1989 5/1989	
2012/0022787 A1		LeBeau et al.		EP			908 A2	5/1989	
2012/0022857 A1		Baldwin et al.		EP			108 A2	8/1989	
2012/0022860 A1 2012/0022868 A1		Lloyd et al. LeBeau et al.		EP			271 A2	9/1990	
2012/0022869 A1		Lloyd et al.		EP EP			575 A2 089 A2	2/1991 8/1991	
2012/0022870 A1		Kristjansson et al.		EP			712 A2	1/1992	
2012/0022872 A1		Gruber et al.		EP			972 A2	3/1992	
2012/0022874 A1 2012/0022876 A1		Lloyd et al. LeBeau et al.		EP			312 A1	9/1993	
2012/0023088 A1		Cheng et al.		EP EP			849 A1 849 B1	9/1993 9/1993	
2012/0034904 A1	2/2012	LeBeau et al.		EP			560 A1	11/1993	
2012/0035908 A1		LeBeau et al.		EP		0575	146 A2	12/1993	
2012/0035924 A1 2012/0035931 A1		Jitkoff et al. LeBeau et al.		EP			504 A1	1/1994	
2012/0035931 A1 2012/0035932 A1		Jitkoff et al.		EP EP			996 A2 930 A1	3/1994 8/1994	
2012/0042343 A1		Laligand et al.		EP			543 A2	5/1995	
2012/0053815 A1		Montanari et al.		EP		06790	005 A1	10/1995	
2012/0078627 A1		Wagner		EP			311 A1	9/1997	
2012/0082317 A1	4/2012	Pance et al.		EP		U4/69	972 B1	5/1998	

(56)	Referen	ces Cited	JР	2001-56233	
	FOREIGN PATEN	NT DOCUMENT	JP JP	2001 125896 2001-148899	5/2001 A 5/2001
	1 Oldsfolv 17 HE	VI BOCOMEN	JР	2002-014954	
EP	0845894 A2 0863453 A1	6/1998	JP JP	2002 024212 2003-84877	A 1/2002 A 3/2003
EP EP	0863469 A2	9/1998 9/1998	JP	2003 517158	A 5/2003
EP	0867860 A2	9/1998	JP JP	2003-233568 2004-48804	
EP EP	0869697 A2 0889626 A1	10/1998 1/1999	JP	2004-505525	
EP	0917077 A2	5/1999	JP	2004-152063	
EP EP	0691023 B1 0946032 A2	9/1999 9/1999	JP JP	2005-86624 2005-92441	
EP EP	0940032 A2 0981236 A1	2/2000	JP	2005-181386	A 7/2005
EP	0982732 A1	3/2000	JP JP	2005-311864 2007-004633	
EP EP	1001588 A2 1014277 A1	5/2000 6/2000	JP	2008-26381	A 2/2008
EP	1028425 A2	8/2000	JP JP	2008-97003 2008-236448	
EP EP	1028426 A2 1047251 A2	8/2000 10/2000	JP	2008-230448	
EP	1076302 A1	2/2001	JP	2009 036999	2/2009
EP EP	1091615 A1 1229496 A2	4/2001 8/2002	JP JP	2009-294913 2010-535377	
EP EP	1229490 A2 1233600 A2	8/2002	KR	10-1999-0073234	A 10/1999
EP	1245023 A1	10/2002	KR KR	10-2002-0069952 10-2003-0016993	
EP EP	1311102 A1 1315084 A1	5/2003 5/2003	KR	10-2005-0083561	
EP	1315086 A1	5/2003	KR	10-2006-0012730 10-2007-0057496	
EP EP	1347361 A1 1379061 A2	9/2003 1/2004	KR KR	10-2007-0037490	6/2007 A 7/2007
EP	1432219 A1	6/2004	KR	10-0776800	
EP EP	1517228 A2 1536612 A1	3/2005 6/2005	KR KR	10-2008-001227 10-0810500	2/2008 B1 3/2008
EP	1566948 A1	8/2005	KR	10-2008-0049647	A 6/2008
EP	1693829 A1	8/2006	KR KR	10 2008 109322 10 2009 086805	
EP EP	1818786 A1 1892700 A1	8/2007 2/2008	KR	10-0920267	B1 10/2009
EP	1912205 A2	4/2008	KR KR	10-2010-0032792 10-2010-0119519	4/2010 A 11/2010
EP EP	1939860 A1 0651543 B1	7/2008 9/2008	KR KR	10 2011 0113414	
EP	1909263 B1	1/2009	NL WO	1014847 93/20640	
EP EP	1335620 B1 2094032 A1	3/2009 8/2009	WO	94/29788	
EP	2109295 A1	10/2009	WO	WO 95/02221	1/1995 A1 6/1995
EP EP	1720375 B1 2205010 A1	7/2010 7/2010	WO WO	95/16950 97/10586	
EP	2400373 A1	12/2011	WO	WO 97/26612	7/1997
EP GB	2431842 A2 2293667 A	3/2012 4/1996	WO WO	97/29614 97/38488	
GB	2310559 A	8/1997	WO	98/09270	
GB GB	2342802 A 2384399 A	4/2000 7/2003	WO WO	98/33111 WO 98/41956	A1 7/1998 9/1998
GB	2402855 A	12/2004	WO	WO 99/01834	1/1999
IT	F120010199 A1	4/2003	WO WO	WO 99/08238 99/16181	2/1999 A1 4/1999
JP JP	2-86397 A 2-153415 A	3/1990 6/1990	WO	WO 99/56227	11/1999
JР	3-113578 A	5/1991	WO WO	00/19697 00/22820	
JP JP	4-236624 A 5-79951 A	8/1992 3/1993	WO	00/229264	
JP	5-165459 A	7/1993	WO WO	00/30070	
JP JP	5-293126 A 06 019965	11/1993 1/1994	WO	00/38041 00/44173	
JP	6-69954 A	3/1994	WO	00/63766	
JP JP	6-274586 A 6-332617 A	9/1994 12/1994	WO WO	WO 00/60435 WO 00/60435	10/2000 A3 10/2000
JР	2007-199379 A	8/1995	WO	00/68936	A1 11/2000
JP JP	7-320051 A	12/1995 12/1995	WO WO	00/06489 01/30046	
JР	7-320079 A 8-63330 A	3/1996	WO	01/33569	A1 5/2001
JP	8-185265 A	7/1996	WO WO	01/35391 01/46946	
JР JP	8-227341 A 9-18585 A	9/1996 1/1997	WO	01/46946	
JP	9-55792 A	2/1997	WO	01/67753	
JP JP	9-259063 A 10-105324 A	10/1997 4/1998	WO WO	02/25610 02/31814	
JP	11-6743 A	1/1999	WO	02/37469	A2 5/2002
JP JP	11-45241 A 2000-134407 A	2/1999 5/2000	WO WO	WO 02/073603 03/003152	
JP	2000-134407 A 2000-339137 A	12/2000	WO	03/003765	

(56)	References Cited							
	FOREIGN PATEN	NT DOCUMENTS						
WO WO WO WO	03/023786 A2 03/041364 A2 03/049494 A1 03/056789 A1 03/067202 A1	3/2003 5/2003 6/2003 7/2003 8/2003						
WO WO WO WO WO	03/084196 A1 2004/008801 A1 2004/025938 A1 2004/047415 A1 2004/055637 A2	10/2003 1/2004 3/2004 6/2004 7/2004 7/2004						
WO WO WO WO WO	2004/057486 A1 2004/061850 A1 2004/084413 A2 2005/003920 A2 2005/008505 A1 2005/008899 A1	7/2004 7/2004 9/2004 1/2005 1/2005						
WO WO WO WO WO	2005/010725 A2 2005/027472 A2 2005/027485 A1 2005/031737 A1 2005/034085 A1 2005/041455 A1	2/2005 3/2005 3/2005 4/2005 4/2005 5/2005						
WO WO WO WO	2005/059895 A1 2006/020305 A2 2006/056822 A1 2006/078246 A1 2006/101649 A2	6/2005 2/2006 6/2006 7/2006 9/2006						
WO WO WO WO WO	2006/133571 A1 WO 2006/129967 A1 2007/002753 A2 2007/083894 A1 WO 2007080559 A2 2008/071231 A1	12/2006 12/2006 1/2007 7/2007 7/2007 6/2008						
WO WO WO WO WO	WO 2008/085742 A2 WO 2008/109835 A2 2008/153639 A1 2009/009240 A2 2009/017280 A1 2009/156438 A1	7/2008 9/2008 12/2008 1/2009 2/2009 12/2009						
WO WO WO WO WO WO	2010/075623 A1 2011/057346 A1 WO 2011/088053 A2 2011/133543 A1 2011/150730 A1 WO2012/167168 A2	7/2010 5/2011 7/2011 10/2011 12/2011 12/2012						

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

SRI2009) "SRI Speech: Products: Software Development Kits: EduSpeak", available at http://web.archive.org/web/20090828084033/http://www.speechatsri.com/products/eduspeak.shtml.\*

Acero, A., et al., "Environmental Robustness in Automatic Speech Recognition," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'90), Apr. 3-6, 1990, 4 pages.

Signal Processing (ICASSP'90), Apr. 3-6, 1990, 4 pages. Acero, A., et al., "Robust Speech Recognition by Normalization of The Acoustic Space," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, 1991, 4 pages.

Ahlbom, G., et al., "Modeling Spectral Speech Transitions Using Temporal Decomposition Techniques," IEEE International Conference of Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'87), Apr. 1987, vol. 12, 4 pages.

Aikawa, K., "Speech Recognition Using Time-Warping Neural Networks," Proceedings of the 1991 IEEE Workshop on Neural Networks for Signal Processing, Sep. 30 to Oct. 1, 1991, 10 pages. Anastasakos, A., et al., "Duration Modeling in Large Vocabulary Speech Recognition," International Conference on Acoustics,

Speech Recognition," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'95), May 9-12, 1995, 4 pages.

Anderson, R. H., "Syntax-Directed Recognition of Hand-Printed Two-Dimensional Mathematics," In Proceedings of Symposium on Interactive Systems for Experimental Applied Mathematics: Proceedings of the Association for Computing Machinery Inc. Symposium, © 1967, 12 pages.

Ansari, R., et al., "Pitch Modification of Speech using a Low-Sensitivity Inverse Filter Approach," IEEE Signal Processing Letters, vol. 5, No. 3, Mar. 1998, 3 pages.

Anthony, N. J., et al., "Supervised Adaption for Signature Verification System," Jun. 1, 1978, IBM Technical Disclosure, 3 pages.

Apple Computer, "Guide Maker User's Guide," © Apple Computer, Inc., Apr. 27, 1994, 8 pages.

Apple Computer, "Introduction to Apple Guide," © Apple Computer, Inc., Apr. 28, 1994, 20 pages.

Asanović, K., et al., "Experimental Determination of Precision Requirements for Back-Propagation Training of Artificial Neural Networks," In Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference of Microelectronics for Neural Networks, 1991, www.ICSI.Berkeley. EDU, 7 pages.

Atal, B. S., "Efficient Coding of LPC Parameters by Temporal Decomposition," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'83), Apr. 1983, 4 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al., "Acoustic Markov Models Used in the Tangora Speech Recognition System," In Proceeding of International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'88), Apr. 11-14, 1988, vol. 1, 4 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al., "A Maximum Likelihood Approach to Continuous Speech Recognition," IEEE Transaction on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. PAMI-5, No. 2, Mar. 1983, 13 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al., "A Tree-Based Statistical Language Model for Natural Language Speech Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. 37, Issue 7, Jul. 1989, 8 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al., "Large Vocabulary Natural Language Continuous Speech Recognition," In Proceedings of 1989 International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, May 23-26, 1989, vol. 1, 6 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al, "Multonic Markov Word Models for Large Vocabulary Continuous Speech Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 1, No. 3, Jul. 1993, 11 pages.

Bahl, L. R., et al., "Speech Recognition with Continuous-Parameter Hidden Markov Models," In Proceeding of International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'88), Apr. 11-14, 1988, vol. 1, 8 pages.

Banbrook, M., "Nonlinear Analysis of Speech from a Synthesis Perspective," A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, The University of Edinburgh, Oct. 15, 1996, 35 pages.

Belaid, A., et al., "A Syntactic Approach for Handwritten Mathematical Formula Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. PAMI-6, No. 1, Jan. 1984, 7 pages. Bellegarda, E. J., et al., "On-Line Handwriting Recognition Using Statistical Mixtures," Advances in Handwriting and Drawings: A Multidisciplinary Approach, Europia, 6th International IGS Conference on Handwriting and Drawing, Paris-France, Jul. 1993, 11 pages. Bellegarda, J. R., "A Latent Semantic Analysis Framework for Large-Span Language Modeling," 5th European Conference on Speech, Communication and Technology, (Eurospeech'97), Sep. 22-25, 1997, 4 pages.

Bellegarda, J. R., "A Multispan Language Modeling Framework for Large Vocabulary Speech Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 6, No. 5, Sep. 1998, 12 pages. Bellegarda, J. R., et al., "A Novel Word Clustering Algorithm Based on Latent Semantic Analysis," In Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing

Bellegarda, J. R., et al., "Experiments Using Data Augmentation for Speaker Adaptation," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'95), May 9-12, 1995, 4 pages.

(ICASSP'96), vol. 1, 4 pages.

Bellegarda, J. R., "Exploiting Both Local and Global Constraints for Multi-Span Statistical Language Modeling," Proceeding of the 1998 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'98), vol. 2, May 12-15, 1998, 5 pages.

Bellegarda, J. R., "Exploiting Latent Semantic Information in Statistical Language Modeling," In Proceedings of the IEEE, Aug. 2000, vol. 88, No. 8, 18 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Bellegarda, J. R., "Interaction-Driven Speech Input—A Data-Driven Approach to the Capture of Both Local and Global Language Constraints," 1992, 7 pages, available at http://old.sigchi.org/bulletin/1998.2/bellegarda.html.

Bellegarda, J. R., "Large Vocabulary Speech Recognition with Multispan Statistical Language Models," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 8, No. 1, Jan. 2000, 9 pages.

Bellegarda, J. R., et al., "Performance of the IBM Large Vocabulary Continuous Speech Recognition System on the ARPA Wall Street Journal Task," Signal Processing VII: Theories and Applications, © 1994 European Association for Signal Processing, 4 pages.

Bellegarda, J. R., et al., "The Metamorphic Algorithm: A Speaker Mapping Approach to Data Augmentation," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 2, No. 3, Jul. 1994, 8 pages.

Black, A. W., et al., "Automatically Clustering Similar Units for Unit Selection in Speech Synthesis," In Proceedings of Eurospeech 1997, vol. 2, 4 pages.

Blair, D. C., et al., "An Evaluation of Retrieval Effectiveness for a Full-Text Document-Retrieval System," Communications of the ACM, vol. 28, No. 3, Mar. 1985, 11 pages.

Briner, L. L., "Identifying Keywords in Text Data Processing," In Zelkowitz, Marvin V., ED, Directions and Challenges, 15th Annual Technical Symposium, Jun. 17, 1976, Gaithersbury, Maryland, 7 pages.

Bulyko, I., et al., "Joint Prosody Prediction and Unit Selection for Concatenative Speech Synthesis," Electrical Engineering Department, University of Washington, Seattle, 2001, 4 pages.

Bussey, H. E., et al., "Service Architecture, Prototype Description, and Network Implications of a Personalized Information Grazing Service," Infocom'90, Ninth Annual Joint Conference of the IEEE Computer and Communication Societies, Jun. 3-7, 1990, http://slrohall.com/publications/, 8 pages.

Buzo, A., et al., "Speech Coding Based Upon Vector Quantization," IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. Assp-28, No. 5, Oct. 1980, 13 pages.

Caminero-Gil, J., et al., "Data-Driven Discourse Modeling for Semantic Interpretation," In Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, May 7-10, 1996, 6 pages.

Car Working Group, "Bluetooth Doc Hands-Free Profile 1.5 HFP1. 5\_SPEC," Nov. 25, 2005, www.bluetooth.org, 84 pages.

Cawley, G. C., "The Application of Neural Networks to Phonetic Modelling," PhD Thesis, University of Essex, Mar. 1996, 13 pages. Chang, S., et al., "A Segment-based Speech Recognition System for Isolated Mandarin Syllables," Proceedings TENCON '93, IEEE Region 10 conference on Computer, Communication, Control and Power Engineering, Oct. 19-21, 1993, vol. 3, 6 pages.

Cohen, Michael H., et al., "Voice User Interface Design," excerpts from Chapter 1 and Chapter 10, Addison-Wesley ISBN:0-321-18576-5, 2004, 36 pages.

Conklin, J., "Hypertext: An Introduction and Survey," Computer Magazine, Sep. 1987, 25 pages.

Connolly, F. T., et al., "Fast Algorithms for Complex Matrix Multiplication Using Surrogates," IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Jun. 1989, vol. 37, No. 6, 13 pages. Deerwester, S., et al., "Indexing by Latent Semantic Analysis," Journal of the American Society for Information Science, vol. 41, No. 6, Sep. 1990, 19 pages.

Deller, Jr., J. R., et al., "Discrete-Time Processing of Speech Signals," © 1987 Prentice Hall, ISBN: 0-02-328301-7, 14 pages.

Digital Equipment Corporation, "Open VMS Software Overview," Dec. 1995, software manual, 159 pages.

Donovan, R. E., "A New Distance Measure for Costing Spectral Discontinuities in Concatenative Speech Synthesisers," 2001, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.21.6398, 4 pages.

Frisse, M. E., "Searching for Information in a Hypertext Medical Handbook," Communications of the ACM, vol. 31, No. 7, Jul. 1988, 8 pages.

Goldberg, D., et al., "Using Collaborative Filtering to Weave an Information Tapestry," Communications of the ACM, vol. 35, No. 12, Dec. 1992, 10 pages.

Gong, J., et al., "Guidelines for Handheld Mobile Device Interface Design," Proceedings of DSI 2004 Annual Meeting, 6 pages.

Gorin, A. L., et al., "On Adaptive Acquisition of Language," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'90), vol. 1, Apr. 3-6, 1990, 5 pages.

Gotoh, Y., et al., "Document Space Models Using Latent Semantic Analysis," In Proceedings of Eurospeech, 1997, 4 pages.

Gray, R. M., "Vector Quantization," IEEE ASSP Magazine, Apr. 1984, 26 pages.

Harris, F. J., "On the Use of Windows for Harmonic Analysis with the Discrete Fourier Transform," In Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 66, No. 1, Jan. 1978, 34 pages.

Helm, R., et al., "Building Visual Language Parsers," In Proceedings of CHI'91 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, 8 pages.

Hermansky, H., "Perceptual Linear Predictive (PLP) Analysis of Speech," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, vol. 87, No. 4, Apr. 1990, 15 pages.

Hermansky, H., "Recognition of Speech in Additive and Convolutional Noise Based on Rasta Spectral Processing," In proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'93), Apr. 27-30, 1993, 4 pages.

Hoehfeld M., et al., "Learning with Limited Numerical Precision Using the Cascade-Correlation Algorithm," IEEE Transactions on Neural Networks, vol. 3, No. 4, Jul. 1992, 18 pages.

Holmes, J. N., "Speech Synthesis and Recognition—Stochastic Models for Word Recognition," Speech Synthesis and Recognition, Published by Chapman & Hall, London, ISBN 0412534304, © 1998 J. N. Holmes, 7 pages.

Hon, H.W., et al., "CMU Robust Vocabulary-Independent Speech Recognition System," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP-91), Apr. 14-17, 1991, 4 pages.

Horvitz, E., "Handsfree Decision Support: Toward a Non-invasive Human-Computer Interface," Proceedings of the Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care, IEEE Computer Society Press, Nov. 1995, 1 page.

Horvitz, E., "In Pursuit of Effective Handsfree Decision Support: Coupling Bayesian Inference, Speech Understanding, and User Models," 1995, 8 pages.

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, "Speech Editor," vol. 29, No. 10, Mar. 10, 1987, 3 pages.

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, "Integrated Audio-Graphics User Interface," vol. 33, No. 11, Apr. 1991, 4 pages.

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, "Speech Recognition with Hidden Markov Models of Speech Waveforms," vol. 34, No. 1, Jun. 1991, 10 pages.

Iowegian International, "FIR Filter Properties," dspGuro, Digital Signal Processing Central, http://www.dspguru.com/dsp/taqs/fir/properties, downloaded on Jul. 28, 2010, 6 pages.

Jacobs, P. S., et al., "Scisor: Extracting Information from On-Line News," Communications of the ACM, vol. 33, No. 11, Nov. 1990, 10 pages.

Jelinek, F., "Self-Organized Language Modeling for Speech Recognition," Readings in Speech Recognition, edited by Alex Waibel and Kai-Fu Lee, May 15, 1990, © 1990 Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, Inc., ISBN: 1-55860-124-4, 63 pages.

Jennings, A., et al., "A Personal News Service Based on a User Model Neural Network," IEICE Transactions on Information and Systems, vol. E75-D, No. 2, Mar. 1992, Tokyo, JP, 12 pages.

Ji, T., et al., "A Method for Chinese Syllables Recognition based upon Sub-syllable Hidden Markov Model," 1994 International Symposium on Speech, Image Processing and Neural Networks, Apr. 13-16, 1994, Hong Kong, 4 pages.

Jones, J., "Speech Recognition for Cyclone," Apple Computer, Inc., E.R.S., Revision 2.9, Sep. 10, 1992, 93 pages.

Katz, S. M., "Estimation of Probabilities from Sparse Data for the Language Model Component of a Speech Recognizer," IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. ASSP-35, No. 3, Mar. 1987, 3 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kitano, H., "PhiDM-Dialog, An Experimental Speech-to-Speech Dialog Translation System," Jun. 1991 Computer, vol. 24, No. 6, 13 pages.

Klabbers, E., et al., "Reducing Audible Spectral Discontinuities," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 9, No. 1, Jan. 2001, 13 pages.

Klatt, D. H., "Linguistic Uses of Segmental Duration in English: Acoustic and Perpetual Evidence," Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, vol. 59, No. 5, May 1976, 16 pages.

Kominek, J., et al., "Impact of Durational Outlier Removal from Unit Selection Catalogs," 5th ISCA Speech Synthesis Workshop, Jun. 14-16, 2004, 6 pages.

Kubala, F., et al., "Speaker Adaptation from a Speaker-Independent Training Corpus," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'90), Apr. 3-6, 1990, 4 pages.

Kubala, F., et al., "The Hub and Spoke Paradigm for CSR Evaluation," Proceedings of the Spoken Language Technology Workshop, Mar. 6-8, 1994, 9 pages.

Lee, K.F., "Large-Vocabulary Speaker-Independent Continuous Speech Recognition: The Sphinx System," Apr. 18, 1988, Partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, Computer Science Department, Carnegie Mellon University, 195 pages.

Lee, L., et al., "A Real-Time Mandarin Dictation Machine for Chinese Language with Unlimited Texts and Very Large Vocabulary," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. 1, Apr. 3-6, 1990, 5 pages.

Lee, L, et al., "Golden Mandarin(II)—An Improved Single-Chip Real-Time Mandarin Dictation Machine for Chinese Language with Very Large Vocabulary," 0-7803-0946-4/93 © 1993IEEE, 4 pages. Lee, L, et al., "Golden Mandarin(II)—An Intelligent Mandarin Dictation Machine for Chinese Character Input with Adaptation/Learning Functions," International Symposium on Speech, Image Processing and Neural Networks, Apr. 13-16, 1994, Hong Kong, 5 pages. Lee, L., et al., "System Description of Golden Mandarin (I) Voice Input for Unlimited Chinese Characters," International Conference on Computer Processing of Chinese & Oriental Languages, vol. 5, Nos. 3 & 4, Nov. 1991, 16 pages.

Lin, C.H., et al., "A New Framework for Recognition of Mandarin Syllables With Tones Using Sub-syllabic Unites," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP-93), Apr. 27-30, 1993, 4 pages.

Linde, Y., et al., "An Algorithm for Vector Quantizer Design," IEEE Transactions on Communications, vol. 28, No. 1, Jan. 1980, 12 pages. Liu, F.H., et al., "Efficient Joint Compensation of Speech for the Effects of Additive Noise and Linear Filtering," IEEE International Conference of Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, ICASSP-92, Mar. 23-26, 1992, 4 pages.

Logan, B., "Mel Frequency Cepstral Coefficients for Music Modeling," In International Symposium on Music Information Retrieval, 2000, 2 pages.

Lowerre, B. T., "The-HARPY Speech Recognition System," Doctoral Dissertation, Department of Computer Science, Carnegie Mellon University, Apr. 1976, 20 pages.

Maghbouleh, A., "An Empirical Comparison of Automatic Decision Tree and Linear Regression Models for Vowel Durations," Revised version of a paper presented at the Computational Phonology in Speech Technology workshop, 1996 annual meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics in Santa Cruz, California, 7 pages. Markel, J. D., et al., "Linear Prediction of Speech," Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York 1976, 12 pages.

Morgan, B., "Business Objects," (Business Objects for Windows) Business Objects Inc., DBMS Sep. 1992, vol. 5, No. 10, 3 pages. Mountford, S. J., et al., "Talking and Listening to Computers," The Art of Human-Computer Interface Design, Copyright © 1990 Apple Computer, Inc. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., 17 pages. Murty, K. S. R., et al., "Combining Evidence from Residual Phase and MFCC Features for Speaker Recognition," IEEE Signal Processing Letters, vol. 13, No. 1, Jan. 2006, 4 pages.

Murveit H. et al., "Integrating Natural Language Constraints into HMM-based Speech Recognition," 1990 International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Apr. 3-6, 1990, 5 pages. Nakagawa, S., et al., "Speaker Recognition by Combining MFCC and Phase Information," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP), Mar. 14-19, 2010, 4 pages. Niesler, T. R., et al., "A Variable-Length Category-Based N-Gram Language Model," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'96), vol. 1, May 7-10, 1996, 6 pages.

Papadimitriou, C. H., et al., "Latent Semantic Indexing: A Probabilistic Analysis," Nov. 14, 1997, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/messages/downloadsexceeded.html, 21 pages.

Parsons, T.W., "Voice and Speech Processing," Linguistics and Technical Fundamentals, Articulatory Phonetics and Phonemics, © 1987 McGraw-Hill, Inc., ISBN: 0-07-0485541-0, 5 pages.

Parsons, T. W., "Voice and Speech Processing," Pitch and Formant Estimation, © 1987 McGraw-Hill, Inc., ISBN: 0-07-0485541-0, 15 pages.

Picone, J., "Continuous Speech Recognition Using Hidden Markov Models," IEEE ASSP Magazine, vol. 7, No. 3, Jul. 1990, 16 pages. Rabiner, L. R., et al., "Fundamental of Speech Recognition," © 1993 AT&T, Published by Prentice-Hall, Inc., ISBN: 0-13-285826-6, 17 pages.

Rabiner, L. R., et al., "Note on the Properties of a Vector Quantizer for LPC Coefficients," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 62, No. 8, Oct. 1983, 9 pages.

Ratcliffe, M., "ClearAccess 2.0 allows SQL searches off-line," (Structured Query Language), ClearAcess Corp., MacWeek Nov. 16, 1992, vol. 6, No. 41, 2 pages.

Remde, J. R., et al., "SuperBook: An Automatic Tool for Information Exploration-Hypertext?," In Proceedings of Hypertext'87 papers, Nov. 13-15, 1987, 14 pages.

Reynolds, C. F., "On-Line Reviews: A New Application of the HICOM Conferencing System," IEE Colloquium on Human Factors in Electronic Mail and Conferencing Systems, Feb. 3, 1989, 4 pages. Rigoll, G., "Speaker Adaptation for Large Vocabulary Speech Recognition Systems Using Speaker Markov Models," International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'89), May 23-26, 1989, 4 pages.

Riley, M. D., "Tree-Based Modelling of Segmental Durations," Talking Machines Theories, Models, and Designs, 1992 © Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., North-Holland, ISBN: 08-444-89115.3, 15 pages.

Rivoira, S., et al., "Syntax and Semantics in a Word-Sequence Recognition System," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'79), Apr. 1979, 5 pages. Rosenfeld, R., "A Maximum Entropy Approach to Adaptive Statis-

Rosenfeld, R., "A Maximum Entropy Approach to Adaptive Statistical Language Modelling," Computer Speech and Language, vol. 10, No. 3, Jul. 1996, 25 pages.

Roszkiewicz, A., "Extending your Apple," Back Talk—Lip Service, A+ Magazine, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, vol. 2, No. 2, Feb. 1984, 5 pages.

Sakoe, H., et al., "Dynamic Programming Algorithm Optimization for Spoken Word Recognition," IEEE Transactins on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Feb. 1978, vol. ASSP-26 No. 1, 8 pages.

Salton, G., et al., "On the Application of Syntactic Methodologies in Automatic Text Analysis," Information Processing and Management, vol. 26, No. 1, Great Britain 1990, 22 pages.

Savoy, J., "Searching Information in Hypertext Systems Using Multiple Sources of Evidence," International Journal of Man-Machine Studies, vol. 38, No. 6, Jun. 1993, 15 pages.

Scagliola, C., "Language Models and Search Algorithms for Real-Time Speech Recognition," International Journal of Man-Machine Studies, vol. 22, No. 5, 1985, 25 pages.

Schmandt, C., et al., "Augmenting a Window System with Speech Input," IEEE Computer Society, Computer Aug. 1990, vol. 23, No. 8, 8 pages.

Schütze, H., "Dimensions of Meaning," Proceedings of Supercomputing'92 Conference, Nov. 16-20, 1992, 10 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Sheth B., et al., "Evolving Agents for Personalized Information Filtering," In Proceedings of the Ninth Conference on Artificial Intelligence for Applications, Mar. 1-5, 1993, 9 pages.

Shikano, K., et al., "Speaker Adaptation Through Vector Quantization," IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'86), vol. 11, Apr. 1986, 4 pages.

Sigurdsson, S., et al., "Mel Frequency Cepstral Coefficients: An Evaluation of Robustness of MP3 Encoded Music," In Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Music Information Retrieval (ISMIR), 2006, 4 pages.

Silverman, K. E. A., et al., "Using a Sigmoid Transformation for Improved Modeling of Phoneme Duration," Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Mar. 15-19, 1999, 5 pages.

Tenenbaum, A.M., et al., "Data Structure Using Pascal," 1981 Prentice-Hall, Inc., 34 pages.

"Top 10 Best Practices for Voice User Interface Design," Nov. 1, 2002, http://www.developer.com/voice/article.php/1567051/Top-10-Best-Practices-for-Voice-User-Interface-Design.htm, 4 pages.

Tsai, W.H., et al., "Attributed Grammar-A Tool for Combining Syntactic and Statistical Approaches to Pattern Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics, vol. SMC-10, No. 12, Dec. 1980, 13 pages.

Udell, J., "Computer Telephony," BYTE, vol. 19, No. 7, Jul. 1, 1994, 9 pages.

van Santen, J. P. H., "Contextual Effects on Vowel Duration," Journal Speech Communication, vol. 11, No. 6, Dec. 1992, 34 pages.

Vepa, J., et al., "New Objective Distance Measures for Spectral Discontinuities in Concatenative Speech Synthesis," In Proceedings of the IEEE 2002 Workshop on Speech Synthesis, 4 pages.

Verschelde, J., "MATLAB Lecture 8. Special Matrices in MATLAB," Nov. 23, 2005, UIC Dept. of Math., Stat.. & C.S., MCS 320, Introduction to Symbolic Computation, 4 pages.

Vingron, M. "Near-Optimal Sequence Alignment," Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum (DKFZ), Abteilung Theoretische Bioinformatik, Heidelberg, Germany, Jun. 1996, 20 pages.

Werner, S., et al., "Prosodic Aspects of Speech," Université de Lausanne, Switzerland, 1994, Fundamentals of Speech Synthesis and Speech Recognition: Basic Concepts, State of the Art, and Future Challenges, 18 pages.

Wikipedia, "Mel Scale," Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mel\_scale, 2 pages.

Wikipedia, "Minimum Phase," Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minimum phase, 8 pages.

Wolff, M., "Poststructuralism and the ARTFUL Database: Some Theoretical Considerations," Information Technology and Libraries, vol. 13, No. 1, Mar. 1994, 10 pages.

Wu, M., "Digital Speech Processing and Coding," ENEE408G Capstone-Multimedia Signal Processing, Spring 2003, Lecture-2 course presentation, University of Maryland, College Park, 8 pages. Wu, M., "Speech Recognition, Synthesis, and H.C.I.," ENEE408G Capstone-Multimedia Signal Processing, Spring 2003, Lecture-3 course presentation, University of Maryland, College Park, 11 pages. Wyle, M. F., "A Wide Area Network Information Filter," In Proceedings of First International Conference on Artificial Intelligence on Wall Street, Oct. 9-11, 1991, 6 pages.

Yankelovich, N., et al., "Intermedia: The Concept and the Construction of a Seamless Information Environment," Computer Magazine, Jan. 1988, © 1988 IEEE, 16 pages.

Yoon, K., et al., "Letter-to-Sound Rules for Korean," Department of Linguistics, The Ohio State University, 2002, 4 pages.

Zhao, Y., "An Acoustic-Phonetic-Based Speaker Adaptation Technique for Improving Speaker-Independent Continuous Speech Recognition," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 2, No. 3, Jul. 1994, 15 pages.

Zovato, E., et al., "Towards Emotional Speech Synthesis: A Rule Based Approach," 2 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2012 for Application No. 2010254812, 8 pages.

Canadian Office Action dated Mar. 27, 2013 for Application No. 2,793,118, 3 pages.

Current claims of PCT Application No. PCT/US11/20861 dated Jan. 11, 2011, 17 pages.

Final Office Action dated Jun. 19, 2012, received in U.S. Appl. No. 12/479,477, 46 pages (van Os).

Final Office Action dated Mar. 25, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,127, 53 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Sep. 29, 2011, received in U.S. Appl. No. 12/479,477, 32 pages (van Os).

Office Action dated Jan. 31, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,088, 38 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Nov. 28, 2012, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,104, 49 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Dec. 7, 2012, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,118, 52 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Nov. 8, 2012, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,127, 35 pages (Gruber).

GB Patent Act 1977: Combined Search Report and Examination Report under Sections 17 and 18(3) for Application No. GB1009318. 5, report dated Oct. 8, 2010, 5 pages.

GB Patent Act 1977: Combined Search Report and Examination Report under Sections 17 and 18(3) for Application No. GB1217449. 6, report dated Jan. 17, 2013, 6 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Aug. 25, 2010, received in International Application No. PCT/US2010/037378, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 12/479,477, 16 pages (Apple Inc.).

International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Nov. 16, 2012, received in International Application No. PCT/US2012/040571, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,088 14 pages (Apple Inc.).

International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Dec. 20, 2012, received in International Application No. PCT/US2012/056382, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 13/250,947, 11 pages (Gruber).

International Search Report dated Nov. 9, 1994, received in International Application No. PCT/US1993/12666, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 07/999,302, 8 pages (Robert Don Strong).

International Preliminary Examination Report dated Mar. 1, 1995, received in International Application No. PCT/US1993/12666, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 07/999,302, 5 pages (Robert Don Strong).

International Preliminary Examination Report dated Apr. 10, 1995, received in International Application No. PCT/US1993/12637, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 07/999,354, 7 pages (Alejandro Acero).

International Search Report dated Feb. 8, 1995, received in International Application No. PCT/US1994/11011, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 08/129,679, 7 pages (Yen-Lu Chow).

International Preliminary Examination Report dated Feb. 28, 1996, received in International Application No. PCT/US1994/11011, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 08/129,679, 4 pages (Yen-Lu Chow).

Written Opinion dated Aug. 21, 1995, received in International Application No. PCT/US1994/11011, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 08/129,679, 4 pages (Yen-Lu Chow).

International Search Report dated Nov. 8, 1995, received in International Application No. PCT/US1995/08369, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 08/271,639, 6 pages (Peter V. De Souza).

International Preliminary Examination Report dated Oct. 9, 1996, received in International Application No. PCT/US1995/08369, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 08/271,639, 4 pages (Peter V. De Souza).

Alfred App, 2011, http://www.alfredapp.com/, 5 pages.

Ambite, JL., et al., "Design and Implementation of the CALO Query Manager," Copyright © 2006, American Association for Artificial Intelligence, (www.aaai.org), 8 pages.

Ambite, JL., et al., "Integration of Heterogeneous Knowledge Sources in the CALO Query Manager," 2005, The 4th International Conference on Ontologies, DataBases, and Applications of Semantics (ODBASE), Agia Napa, Cyprus, ttp://www.isi.edu/people/

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

ambite/publications/integration\_heterogeneous\_knowledge\_sources\_calo\_query\_manager, 18 pages.

Belvin, R. et al., "Development of the HRL Route Navigation Dialogue System," 2001, In Proceedings of the First International Conference on Human Language Technology Research, Paper, Copyright © 2001 HRL Laboratories, LLC, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.10.6538, 5 pages.

Berry, P. M., et al. "PTIME: Personalized Assistance for Calendaring," ACM Transactions on Intelligent Systems and Technology, vol. 2, No. 4, Article 40, Publication date: Jul. 2011, 40:1-22, 22 pages. Bussler, C., et al., "Web Service Execution Environment (WSMX)," Jun. 3, 2005, W3C Member Submission, http://www.w3.org/Submission/WSMX, 29 pages.

Butcher, M., "EVI arrives in town to go toe-to-toe with Siri," Jan. 23, 2012, http://techcrunch.com/2012/01/23/evi-arrives-in-town-to-go-toe-to-toe-with-siri/, 2 pages.

Chen, Y., "Multimedia Siri Finds and Plays Whatever You Ask for," Feb. 9, 2012, http://www.psfk.com/2012/02/multimedia-siri.html, 9 pages.

Cheyer, A., "About Adam Cheyer," Sep. 17, 2012, http://www.adam.cheyer.com/about.html, 2 pages.

Cheyer, A., "A Perspective on AI & Agent Technologies for SCM," VerticalNet, 2001 presentation, 22 pages.

Cheyer, A. et al., "Spoken Language and Multimodal Applications for Electronic Realties," © Springer-Verlag London Ltd, Virtual Reality 1999, 3:1-15, 15 pages.

Cutkosky, M. R. et al., "PACT: An Experiment in Integrating Concurrent Engineering Systems," Journal, Computer, vol. 26 Issue 1, Jan. 1993, IEEE Computer Society Press Los Alamitos, CA, USA, http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=165320, 14 pages.

Domingue, J., et al., "Web Service Modeling Ontology (WSMO)—An Ontology for Semantic Web Services," Jun. 9-10, 2005, position paper at the W3C Workshop on Frameworks for Semantics in Web Services, Innsbruck, Austria, 6 pages.

Elio, R. et al., "On Abstract Task Models and Conversation Policies," http://webdocs.cs.ualberta.ca/~ree/publications/papers2/ATS.

AA99.pdf, May 1999, 10 pages.

Ericsson, S. et al., "Software illustrating a unified approach to multimodality and multilinguality in the in-home domain," Dec. 22, 2006, Talk and Look: Tools for Ambient Linguistic Knowledge, http://www.talk-project.eurice.eu/fileadmin/talk/publications\_public/deliverables\_public/D1\_6.pdf, 127 pages.

Evi, "Meet Evi: the one mobile app that provides solutions for your everyday problems," Feb. 8, 2012, http://www.evi.com/, 3 pages. Feigenbaum, E., et al., "Computer-assisted Semantic Annotation of Scientific Life Works," 2007, http://tomgruber.org/writing/stanford-cs300.pdf, 22 pages.

Gannes, L., "Alfred App Gives Personalized Restaurant Recommendations," allthingsd.com, Jul. 18, 2011, http://allthingsd.com/20110718/alfred-app-gives-personalized-restaurant-recommendations/, 3 pages.

Gautier, P. O., et al. "Generating Explanations of Device Behavior Using Compositional Modeling and Causal Ordering," 1993, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.42.8394, 9 pages.

Gervasio, M. T., et al., Active Preference Learning for Personalized Calendar Scheduling Assistancae, Copyright © 2005, http://www.ai.sri.com/~gervasio/pubs/gervasio-iui05.pdf, 8 pages.

Glass, A., "Explaining Preference Learning," 2006, http://cs229.stanford.edu/proj2006/Glass-ExplainingPreferenceLearning.pdf, 5 pages.

Glass, J., et al., "Multilingual Spoken-Language Understanding in the MIT Voyager System," Aug. 1995, http://groups.csail.mit.edu/sls/publications/1995/speechcomm95-voyager.pdf, 29 pages.

Goddeau, D., et al., "A Form-Based Dialogue Manager for Spoken Language Applications," Oct. 1996, http://phasedance.com/pdf/icslp96.pdf, 4 pages.

Goddeau, D., et al., "Galaxy: A Human-Language Interface to On-Line Travel Information," 1994 International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Sep. 18-22, 1994, Pacific Convention Plaza Yokohama, Japan, 6 pages.

Gruber, T. R., et al., "An Ontology for Engineering Mathematics," In Jon Doyle, Piero Torasso, & Erik Sandewall, Eds., Fourth International Conference on Principles of Knowledge Representation and Reasoning, Gustav Stresemann Institut, Bonn, Germany, Morgan Kaufmann, 1994, http://www-ksl.stanford.edu/knowledge-sharing/papers/engmath.html, 22 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "A Translation Approach to Portable Ontology Specifications," Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Stanford University, Sep. 1992, Technical Report KSL 92-71, Revised Apr. 1993, 27 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Automated Knowledge Acquisition for Strategic Knowledge," Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Machine Learning, 4, 293-336 (1989), 44 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "(Avoiding) the Travesty of the Commons," Presentation at NPUC 2006, New Paradigms for User Computing, IBM Almaden Research Center, Jul. 24, 2006. http://tomgruber.org/writing/avoiding-travestry.htm, 52 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Big Think Small Screen: How semantic computing in the cloud will revolutionize the consumer experience on the phone," Keynote presentation at Web 3.0 conference, Jan. 27, 2010, http://tomgruber.org/writing/web30jan2010.htm, 41 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Collaborating around Shared Content on the WWW," W3C Workshop on WWW and Collaboration, Cambridge, MA, Sep. 11, 1995, http://www.w3.org/Collaboration/Workshop/Proceedings/P9.html, 1 page.

Gruber, T. R., "Collective Knowledge Systems: Where the Social Web meets the Semantic Web," Web Semantics: Science, Services and Agents on the World Wide Web (2007), doi:10.1016/j.websem. 2007.11.011, keynote presentation given at the 5th International Semantic Web Conference, Nov. 7, 2006, 19 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Where the Social Web meets the Semantic Web," Presentation at the 5th International Semantic Web Conference, Nov. 7, 2006, 38 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Despite our Best Efforts, Ontologies are not the Problem," AAAI Spring Symposium, Mar. 2008, http://tomgruber.org/writing/aaai-ss08.htm, 40 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Enterprise Collaboration Management with Intraspect," Intraspect Software, Inc., Instraspect Technical White Paper Jul. 2001, 24 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Every ontology is a treaty—a social agreement—among people with some common motive in sharing," Interview by Dr. Miltiadis D. Lytras, Official Quarterly Bulletin of AIS Special Interest Group on Semantic Web and Information Systems, vol. 1, Issue 3, 2004, http://www.sigsemis.org 1, 5 pages.

Gruber, T. R., et al., "Generative Design Rationale: Beyond the Record and Replay Paradigm," Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Stanford University, Dec. 1991, Technical Report KSL 92-59, Updated Feb. 1993, 24 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Helping Organizations Collaborate, Communicate, and Learn," Presentation to NASA Ames Research, Mountain View, CA, Mar. 2003, http://tomgruber.org/writing/organizational-intelligence-talk.htm, 30 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Intelligence at the Interface: Semantic Technology and the Consumer Internet Experience," Presentation at Semantic Technologies conference (SemTech08), May 20, 2008, http://tomgruber.org/writing.htm, 40 pages.

Gruber, T. R., Interactive Acquisition of Justifications: Learning "Why" by Being Told "What" Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Stanford University, Oct. 1990, Technical Report KSL 91-17, Revised Feb. 1991, 24 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "It Is What It Does: The Pragmatics of Ontology for Knowledge Sharing," (c) 2000, 2003, http://www.cidoc-crm.org/docs/symposium\_presentations/gruber\_cidoc-ontology-2003.pdf, 21 pages.

Gruber, T. R., et al., "Machine-generated Explanations of Engineering Models: A Compositional Modeling Approach," (1993) In Proc. International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.34.930, pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gruber, T. R., "2021: Mass Collaboration and the Really New Economy," TNTY Futures, the newsletter of The Next Twenty Years series, vol. 1, Issue 6, Aug. 2001, http://www.tnty.com/newsletter/futures/archive/v01-05business.html, 5 pages.

Gruber, T. R., et al., "NIKE: A National Infrastructure for Knowledge Exchange," Oct. 1994, http://www.eit.com/papers/nike/nike.html and nike.ps, 10 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Ontologies, Web 2.0 and Beyond," Apr. 24, 2007, Ontology Summit 2007, http://tomgruber.org/writing/ontolog-social-web-keynote.pdf, 17 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Ontology of Folksonomy: A Mash-up of Apples and Oranges," Originally published to the web in 2005, Int'l Journal on Semantic Web & Information Systems, 3(2), 2007, 7 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Siri, a Virtual Personal Assistant—Bringing Intelligence to the Interface," Jun. 16, 2009, Keynote presentation at Semantic Technologes conference, Jun. 2009. http://tomgruber.org/writing/semtech09.htm, 22 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "TagOntology," Presentation to Tag Camp, www. tagcamp.org, Oct. 29, 2005, 20 pages.

Gruber, T. R., et al., "Toward a Knowledge Medium for Collaborative Product Development," In Artificial Intelligence in Design 1992, from Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Artificial Intelligence in Design, Pittsburgh, USA, Jun. 22-25, 1992, 19 pages.

Gruber, T. R., "Toward Principles for the Design of Ontologies Used for Knowledge Sharing," In International Journal Human-Computer Studies 43, p. 907-928, substantial revision of paper presented at the International Workshop on Formal Ontology, Mar. 1993, Padova, Italy, available as Technical Report KSL 93-04, Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Stanford University, further revised Aug. 23, 1993, 23 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "Active, A Platform for Building Intelligent Operating Rooms," Surgetica 2007 Computer-Aided Medical Interventions: tools and applications, pp. 191-198, Paris, 2007, Sauramps Médical, http://Isro.epfl.ch/page-68384-en.html, 8 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "Active, a Tool for Building Intelligent User Interfaces," ASC 2007, Palma de Mallorca, http://Isro.epfl.ch/page-34241.html, 6 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "A Unified Platform for Building Intelligent Web Interaction Assistants," Proceedings of the 2006 IEEE/WIC/ACM International Conference on Web Intelligence and Intelligent Agent Technology, Computer Society, 4 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "Modeling Human-Agent Interaction with Active Ontologies," 2007, AAAI Spring Symposium, Interaction Challenges for Intelligent Assistants, Stanford University, Palo Alto, California, 8 pages.

Hardawar, D., "Driving app Waze builds its own Siri for hands-free voice control," Feb. 9, 2012, http://venturebeat.com/2012/02/09/driving-app-waze-builds-its-own-siri-for-hands-free-voice-control/, 4 pages.

Intraspect Software, "The Intraspect Knowledge Management Solution: Technical Overview," http://tomgruber.org/writing/intraspect-whitepaper-1998.pdf, 18 pages.

Julia, L., et al., Un éditeur interactif de tableaux dessinés à main levée (An Interactive Editor for Hand-Sketched Tables), Traitement du Signal 1995, vol. 12, No. 6, 8 pages. No English Translation Available.

Karp, P. D., "A Generic Knowledge-Base Access Protocol," May 12, 1994, http://lecture.cs.buu.ac.th/~f50353/Document/gfp.pdf, 66 pages.

Lemon, O., et al., "Multithreaded Context for Robust Conversational Interfaces: Context-Sensitive Speech Recognition and Interpretation of Corrective Fragments," Sep. 2004, ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction, vol. 11, No. 3, 27 pages.

Leong, L., et al., "CASIS: A Context-Aware Speech Interface System," IUI'05, Jan. 9-12, 2005, Proceedings of the 10th international conference on Intelligent user interfaces, San Diego, California, USA, 8 pages.

Lieberman, H., et al., "Out of context: Computer systems that adapt to, and learn from, context," 2000, IBM Systems Journal, vol. 39, Nos. 3/4, 2000, 16 pages.

Lin, B., et al., "A Distributed Architecture for Cooperative Spoken Dialogue Agents with Coherent Dialogue State and History," 1999, http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.42.272, 4 pages.

McGuire, J., et al., "SHADE: Technology for Knowledge-Based Collaborative Engineering," 1993, Journal of Concurrent Engineering: Applications and Research (CERA), 18 pages.

Meng, H., et al., "Wheels: A Conversational System in the Automobile Classified Domain," Oct. 1996, httphttp://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.16.3022, 4 pages.

Milward, D., et al., "D2.2: Dynamic Multimodal Interface Reconfiguration," Talk and Look: Tools for Ambient Linguistic Knowledge, Aug. 8, 2006, http://www.ihmc.us/users/nblaylock/Pubs/Files/talk\_d2.2.pdf, 69 pages.

Mitra, P., et al., "A Graph-Oriented Model for Articulation of Ontol-

Mitra, P., et al., "A Graph-Oriented Model for Articulation of Ontology Interdependencies," 2000, http://ilpubs.stanford.edu:8090/442/1/2000-20.pdf, 15 pages.

Moran, D. B., et al., "Multimodal User Interfaces in the Open Agent Architecture," Proc. of the 1997 International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces (IUI97), 8 pages.

Mozer, M., "An Intelligent Environment Must be Adaptive," Mar./ Apr. 1999, IEEE Intelligent Systems, 3 pages.

Mühlhäuser, M., "Context Aware Voice Üser Interfaces for Workflow Support," Darmstadt 2007, http://tuprints.ulb.tu-darmstadt.de/876/1/PhD.pdf, 254 pages.

Naone, E., "TR10: Intelligent Software Assistant," Mar.-Apr. 2009, Technology Review, http:// www.technologyreview.com/printer\_friendly\_article.aspx?id=22117, 2 pages.

Neches, R., "Enabling Technology for Knowledge Sharing," Fall 1991, AI Magazine, pp. 37-56, (21 pages).

Nöth, E., et al., "Verbmobil: The Use of Prosody in the Linguistic Components of a Speech Understanding System," IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 8, No. 5, Sep. 2000, 14 pages. Notice of Allowance dated Feb. 29, 2012, received in U.S. Appl. No. 11/518,292, 29 pages (Cheyer).

Final Office Action dated May 10, 2011, received in U.S. Appl. No. 11/518,292, 14 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Nov. 24, 2010, received in U.S. Appl. No. 11/518,292, 12 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Nov. 9, 2009, received in U.S. Appl. No. 11/518,292, 10 pages (Cheyer).

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 13, 2012 for Application No. 2011205426, 7 pages.

EP Communication under Rule-161(2) and 162 EPC for Application No. 117079392.2-2201, 4 pages.

Phoenix Solutions, Inc. v. West Interactive Corp., Document 40, Declaration of Christopher Schmandt Regarding the MIT Galaxy System dated Jul. 2, 2010, 162 pages.

Rice, J., et al., "Monthly Program: Nov. 14, 1995," The San Francisco Bay Area Chapter of ACM SIGCHI, http://www.baychi.org/calendar/19951114/, 2 pages.

Rice, J., et al., "Using the Web Instead of a Window System," Knowledge Systems Laboratory, Stanford University, (http://tomgruber.org/writing/ksl-95-69.pdf, Sep. 1995.) CHI '96 Proceedings: Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Apr. 13-18, 1996, Vancouver, BC, Canada, 14 pages.

Rivlin, Z., et al., "Maestro: Conductor of Multimedia Analysis Technologies," 1999 SRI International, Communications of the Association for Computing Machinery (CACM), 7 pages.

Roddy, D., et al., "Communication and Collaboration in a Landscape of B2B eMarketplaces," VerticalNet Solutions, white paper, Jun. 15, 2000, 23 pages.

Seneff, S., et al., "A New Restaurant Guide Conversational System: Issues in Rapid Prototyping for Specialized Domains," Oct. 1996, citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.16...rep . . . , 4 pages.

Sheth, A., et al., "Relationships at the Heart of Semantic Web: Modeling, Discovering, and Exploiting Complex Semantic Relationships," Oct. 13, 2002, Enhancing the Power of the Internet: Studies in Fuzziness and Soft Computing, SpringerVerlag, 38 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Simonite, T., "One Easy Way to Make Siri Smarter," Oct. 18, 2011, Technology Review, http:// www.technologyreview.com/printer\_friendly\_article.aspx?id=38915, 2 pages.

Stent, A., et al., "The CommandTalk Spoken Dialogue System," 1999, http://acl/ldc.upenn.edu/P/P99/P99-1024.pdf, 8 pages.

Tofel, K., et al., "SpeakTolt: A personal assistant for older iPhones, iPads," Feb. 9, 2012, http://gigaom.com/apple/speaktoit-siri-for-older-iphones-ipads/, 7 pages.

Tucker, J., "Too lazy to grab your TV remote? Use Siri instead," Nov. 30, 2011, http://www.engadget.com/2011/11/30/too-lazy-to-grab-your-tv-remote-use-siri-instead/, 8 pages.

Tur, G., et al., "The CALO Meeting Speech Recognition and Understanding System," 2008, Proc. IEEE Spoken Language Technology Workshop, 4 pages.

Tur, G., et al., "The-CALO-Meeting-Assistant System," IEEE Transactions on Audio, Speech, and Language Processing, vol. 18, No. 6, Aug. 2010, 11 pages.

Vlingo InCar, "Distracted Driving Solution with Vlingo InCar," 2:38 minute video uploaded to YouTube by Vlingo Voice on Oct. 6, 2010, http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Vqs8XfXxgz4, 2 pages.

Vlingo, "Vlingo Launches Voice Enablement Application on Apple App Store," Vlingo press release dated Dec. 3, 2008, 2 pages.

YouTube, "Knowledge Navigator," 5:34 minute video uploaded to YouTube by Knownav on Apr. 29, 2008, http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QRH8eimU 20, 1 page.

YouTube, "Send Text, Listen To and Send E-Mail 'By Voice' www. voiceassist.com," 2:11 minute video uploaded to YouTube by VoiceAssist on Jul. 30, 2009, http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0tEU61nHHA4, 1 page.

YouTube, "Text'nDrive App Demo—Listen and Reply to your Messages by Voice while Driving?," 1:57 minute video uploaded to YouTube by TextnDrive on Apr. 27, 2010, http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WaGfzoHsAMw, 1 page.

YouTube, "Voice On The Go (BlackBerry)," 2:51 minute video uploaded to YouTube by VoiceOnTheGo on Jul. 27, 2009, http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pJqpWgQS98w, 1 page.

Zue, V., "Conversational Interfaces: Advances and Challenges," Sep. 1997, http://www.cs.cmu.edu/~dod/papers/zue97.pdf, 10 pages.

Zue, V. W., "Toward Systems that Understand Spoken Language," Feb. 1994, ARPA Strategic Computing Institute, © 1994 IEEE, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion dated Nov. 29, 2011, received in International Application No. PCT/US2011/20861, which corresponds to U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, 15 pages (Thomas Robert Gruber).

Martin, D., et al., "The Open Agent Architecture: A Framework for building distributed software systems," Jan.-Mar. 1999, Applied Artificial Intelligence: An International Journal, vol. 13, No. 1-2, http://adam.cheyer.com/papers/oaa.pdf, 38 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Oct. 31, 2012 for Application No. 2012101191, 6 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 27, 2012 for Application No. 2012101471, 6 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 22, 2012 for Application No. 2012101466, 6 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 14, 2012 for Application No. 2012101473, 6 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 19, 2012 for Application No. 2012101470, 5 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 28, 2012 for Application No. 2012101468, 5 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 19, 2012 for Application No. 2012101472, 5 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 19, 2012 for Application No. 2012101469, 6 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Nov. 15, 2012 for Application No.

2012101465, 6 pages. Australian Office Action dated Nov. 30, 2012 for Application No. 2012101467, 6 pages. Office Action dated Mar. 27, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,656, 22 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Mar. 14, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 12/987,982, 59 pages (Gruber).

Russian Office Action dated Nov. 8, 2012 for Application No. 2012144647, 7 pages.

Russian Office Action dated Dec. 6, 2012 for Application No. 2012144605, 6 pages.

Agnäs, MS., et al., "Spoken Language Translator: First-Year Report," Jan. 1994, SICS (ISSN 0283-3638), SRI and Telia Research AB, 161 pages.

Allen, J., "Natural Language Understanding," 2nd Edition, Copyright © 1995 by The Benjamin/Cummings Publishing Company, Inc., 671 pages.

Alshawi, H., et al., "CLARE: A Contextual Reasoning and Cooperative Response Framework for the Core Language Engine," Dec. 1992, SRI International, Cambridge Computer Science Research Centre, Cambridge, 273 pages.

Alshawi, H., et al., "Declarative Derivation of Database Queries from Meaning Representations," Oct. 1991, Proceedings of the BANKAI Workshop on Intelligent Information Access, 12 pages.

Alshawi H., et al., "Logical Forms in the Core Language Engine," 1989, Proceedings of the 27th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, 8 pages.

Alshawi, H., et al., "Overview of the Core Language Engine," Sep. 1988, Proceedings of Future Generation Computing Systems, Tokyo, 13 pages.

Alshawi, H., "Translation and Monotonic Interpretation/Generation," Jul. 1992, SRI International, Cambridge Computer Science Research Centre, Cambridge, 18 pages, http://www.cam.sri.com/tr/crc024/paper.ps.Z 1992.

Appelt, D., et al., "Fastus: A Finite-state Processor for Information Extraction from Real-world Text," 1993, Proceedings of IJCAI, 8 pages.

Appelt, D., et al., "SRI: Description of the JV-FASTUS System Used for MUC-5," 1993, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 19 pages.

Appelt, D., et al., SRI International Fastus System MUC-6 Test Results and Analysis, 1995, SRI International, Menlo Park, California, 12 pages.

Archbold, A., et al., "A Team User's Guide," Dec. 21, 1981, SRI International, 70 pages.

Bear, J., et al., "A System for Labeling Self-Repairs in Speech," Feb. 22, 1993, SRI International, 9 pages.

Bear, J., et al., "Detection and Correction of Repairs in Human-Computer Dialog," May 5, 1992, SRI International, 11 pages.

Bear, J., et al., "Integrating Multiple Knowledge Sources for Detection and Correction of Repairs in Human-Computer Dialog," 1992, Proceedings of the 30th annual meeting on Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL), 8 pages.

Bear, J., et al., "Using Information Extraction to Improve Document Retrieval," 1998, SRI International, Menlo Park, California, 11 pages.

Berry, P., et al., "Task Management under Change and Uncertainty Constraint Solving Experience with the CALO Project," 2005, Proceedings of CP'05 Workshop on Constraint Solving under Change, 5 pages.

Bobrow, R. et al., "Knowledge Representation for Syntactic/Semantic Processing," From: AAA-80 Proceedings. Copyright © 1980, AAAI, 8 pages.

Bouchou, B., et al., "Using Transducers in Natural Language Database Query," Jun. 17-19, 1999, Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Applications of Natural Language to Information Systems, Austria, 17 pages

Systems, Austria, 17 pages.
Bratt, H., et al., "The SRI Telephone-based ATIS System," 1995, Proceedings of ARPA Workshop on Spoken Language Technology, 3 pages.

Burke, R., et al., "Question Answering from Frequently Asked Question Files," 1997, AI Magazine, vol. 18, No. 2, 10 pages.

Burns, A., et al., "Development of a Web-Based Intelligent Agent for the Fashion Selection and Purchasing Process via Electronic Commerce," Dec. 31, 1998, Proceedings of the Americas Conference on Information system (AMCIS), 4 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Carter, D., "Lexical Acquisition in the Core Language Engine," 1989, Proceedings of the Fourth Conference of the European Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics, 8 pages.

Carter, D., et al., "The Speech-Language Interface in the Spoken Language Translator," Nov. 23, 1994, SRI International, 9 pages.

Chai, J., et al., "Comparative Evaluation of a Natural Language Dialog Based System and a Menu Driven System for Information Access: a Case Study," Apr. 2000, Proceedings of the International Conference on Multimedia Information Retrieval (RIAO), Paris, 11 pages.

Cheyer, A., et al., "Multimodal Maps: An Agent-based Approach," International Conference on Cooperative Multimodal Communication, 1995, 15 pages.

Cheyer, A., et al., "The Open Agent Architecture," Autonomous Agents and Multi-Agent systems, vol. 4, Mar. 1, 2001, 6 pages.

Cheyer, A., et al., "The Open Agent Architecture: Building communities of distributed software agents" Feb. 21, 1998, Artificial Intelligence Center SRI International, Power Point presentation, downloaded from http://www.ai.sri.com/~oaa/, 25 pages.

Codd, E. F., "Databases: Improving Usability and Responsiveness—'How About Recently'," Copyright © 1978, by Academic Press, Inc., 28 pages.

Cohen, P.R., et al., "An Open Agent Architecture," 1994, 8 pages. http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.30.480.

Coles, L. S., et al., "Chemistry Question-Answering," Jun. 1969, SRI International, 15 pages.

Coles, L. S., "Techniques for Information Retrieval Using an Inferential Question-Answering System with Natural-Language Input," Nov. 1972, SRI International, 198 Pages.

Coles, L. S., "The Application of Theorem Proving to Information Retrieval," Jan. 1971, SRI International, 21 pages.

Constantinides, P., et al., "A Schema Based Approach to Dialog Control," 1998, Proceedings of the International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, 4 pages.

Craig, J., et al., "Deacon: Direct English Access and Control," Nov. 7-10, 1966 AFIPS Conference Proceedings, vol. 19, San Francisco, 18 pages.

Dar, S., et al., "DTL's DataSpot: Database Exploration Using Plain Language," 1998 Proceedings of the 24th VLDB Conference, New York, 5 pages.

Decker, K., et al., "Designing Behaviors for Information Agents," The Robotics Institute, Carnegie-Mellon University, paper, Jul. 6, 1996, 15 pages.

Decker, K., et al., "Matchmaking and Brokering," The Robotics Institute, Carnegie-Mellon University, paper, May 16, 1996, 19 pages.

Dowding, J., et al., "Gemini: A Natural Language System for Spoken-Language Understanding," 1993, Proceedings of the Thirty-First Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, 8 pages.

Dowding, J., et al., "Interleaving Syntax and Semantics in an Efficient Bottom-Up Parser," 1994, Proceedings of the 32nd Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics, 7 pages.

Epstein, M., et al., "Natural Language Access to a Melanoma Data Base," Sep. 1978, SRI International, 7 pages.

Exhibit 1, "Natural Language Interface Using Constrained Intermediate Dictionary of Results," Classes/Subclasses Manually Reviewed for the Search of US Patent No. 7,177,798, Mar. 22, 2013, 1 page. Exhibit 1, "Natural Language Interface Using Constrained Intermediate Dictionary of Results," List of Publications Manually reviewed for the Search of US Patent No. 7,177,798, Mar. 22, 2013, 1 page. Ferguson, G., et al., "TRIPS: An Integrated Intelligent Problem-Solving Assistant," 1998, Proceedings of the Fifteenth National Conference on Artificial Intelligence (AAAI-98) and Tenth Conference on Innovative Applications of Artificial Intelligence (IAAI-98), 7

Fikes, R., et al., "A Network-based knowledge Representation and its Natural Deduction System," Jul. 1977, SRI International, 43 pages.

Gambäck, B., et al., "The Swedish Core Language Engine," 1992 NOTEX Conference, 17 pages.

Glass, J., et al., "Multilingual Language Generation Across Multiple Domains," Sep. 18-22, 1994, International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Japan, 5 pages.

Green, C. "The Application of Theorem Proving to Question-Answering Systems," Jun. 1969, SRI Stanford Research Institute, Artificial Intelligence Group, 169 pages.

Gregg, D. G., "DSS Access on the WWW: An Intelligent Agent Prototype," 1998 Proceedings of the Americas Conference on Information Systems-Association for Information Systems, 3 pages.

Grishman, R., "Computational Linguistics: An Introduction," © Cambridge University Press 1986, 172 pages.

Grosz, B. et al., "Dialogic: A Core Natural-Language Processing System," Nov. 9, 1982, SRI International, 17 pages.

Grosz, B. et al., "Research on Natural-Language Processing at SRI," Nov. 1981, SRI International, 21 pages.

Grosz, B., et al., "Team: An Experiment in the Design of Transportable Natural-Language Interfaces," Artificial Intelligence, vol. 32, 1987, 71 pages.

Grosz, B., "TEAM: A Transportable Natural-Language Interface System," 1983, Proceedings of the First Conference on Applied Natural Language Processing, 7 pages.

Guida, G., et al., "NLI: A Robust Interface for Natural Language Person-Machine Communication," Int. J. Man-Machine Studies, vol. 17, 1982, 17 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "Active, A platform for Building Intelligent Software," Computational Intelligence 2006, 5 pages. http://www.informatik.uni-trier.de/~ley/pers/hd/g/Guzzoni:Didier.

Guzzoni, D., "Active: A unified platform for building intelligent assistant applications," Oct. 25, 2007, 262 pages.

Guzzoni, D., et al., "Many Robots Make Short Work," 1996 AAAI Robot Contest, SRI International, 9 pages.

Haas, N., et al., "An Approach to Acquiring and Applying Knowledge," Nov. 1980, SRI International, 22 pages.

Hadidi, R., et al., "Students' Acceptance of Web-Based Course Offerings: An Empirical Assessment," 1998 Proceedings of the Americas Conference on Information Systems (AMCIS), 4 pages.

Hawkins, J., et al., "Hierarchical Temporal Memory: Concepts, Theory, and Terminology," Mar. 27, 2007, Numenta, Inc., 20 pages. He, Q., et al., "Personal Security Agent: KQML-Based PKI," The Robotics Institute, Carnegie-Mellon University, paper, Oct. 1, 1997, 14 pages.

Hendrix, G. et al., "Developing a Natural Language Interface to Complex Data," ACM Transactions on Database Systems, vol. 3, No. 2, Jun. 1978, 43 pages.

Hendrix, G., "Human Engineering for Applied Natural Language Processing," Feb. 1977, SRI International, 27 pages.

Hendrix, G., "Klaus: A System for Managing Information and Computational Resources," Oct. 1980, SRI International, 34 pages.

Hendrix, G., "Lifer: A Natural Language Interface Facility," Dec. 1976, SRI Stanford Research Institute, Artificial Intelligence Center, 9 pages.

Hendrix, G., "Natural-Language Interface," Apr.-Jun. 1982, American Journal of Computational Linguistics, vol. 8, No. 2, 7 pages.

Hendrix, G., "The Lifer Manual: A Guide to Building Practical Natural Language Interfaces," Feb. 1977, SRI International, 76 pages.

Hendrix, G., et al., "Transportable Natural-Language Interfaces to Databases," Apr. 30, 1981, SRI International, 18 pages.

Hirschman, L., et al., "Multi-Site Data Collection and Evaluation in Spoken Language Understanding," 1993, Proceedings of the workshop on Human Language Technology, 6 pages.

Hobbs, J., et al., "Fastus: A System for Extracting Information from Natural-Language Text," Nov. 19, 1992, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 26 pages.

Hobbs, J., et al., "Fastus: Extracting Information from Natural-Language Texts," 1992, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 22 pages.

Hobbs, J., "Sublanguage and Knowledge," Jun. 1984, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 30 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hodjat, B., et al., "Iterative Statistical Language Model Generation for Use with an Agent-Oriented Natural Language Interface," vol. 4 of the Proceedings of HCI International 2003, 7 pages.

Huang, X., et al., "The SPHINX-II Speech Recognition System: An Overview," Jan. 15, 1992, Computer, Speech and Language, 14 pages.

Issar, S., et al., "CMU's Robust Spoken Language Understanding System," 1993, Proceedings of Eurospeech, 4 pages.

Issar, S., "Estimation of Language Models for New Spoken Language Applications," Oct. 3-6, 1996, Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Spoken language Processing, Philadelphia, 4 pages. Janas, J., "The Semantics-Based Natural Language Interface to Relational Databases," © Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 1986, Germany, 48 pages.

Johnson, J., "A Data Management Strategy for Transportable Natural Language Interfaces," Jun. 1989, doctoral thesis submitted to the Department of Computer Science, University of British Columbia, Canada, 285 pages.

Julia, L., et al., "http://www.speech.SRI.com/demos/ATIS,html," 1997, Proceedings of AAAI, Spring Symposium, 5 pages.

Kahn, M., et al., "CoABS Grid Scalability Experiments," 2003, Autonomous Agents and Multi-Agent Systems, vol. 7, 8 pages.

Kamel, M., et al., "A Graph Based Knowledge Retrieval System," © 1990 IEEE, 7 pages.

Katz, B., "Annotating the World Wide Web Using Natural Language," 1997, Proceedings of the 5th RIAO Conference on Computer Assisted Information Searching on the Internet, 7 pages.

Katz, B., "A Three-Step Procedure for Language Generation," Dec. 1980, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Artificial Intelligence Laboratory, 42 pages.

Kats, B., et al., "Exploiting Lexical Regularities in Designing Natural Language Systems," 1988, Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Computational Linguistics, Coling'88, Budapest, Hungary, 22 pages.

Katz, B., et al., "REXTOR: A System for Generating Relations from Natural Language," In Proceedings of the ACL Oct. 2000 Workshop on Natural Language Processing and Information Retrieval (NLP &IR), 11 pages.

Katz, B., "Using English for Indexing and Retrieving," 1988 Proceedings of the 1st RIAO Conference on User-Oriented Content-Based Text and Image (RIAO'88), 19 pages.

Konolige, K., "A Framework for a Portable Natural-Language Interface to Large Data Bases," Oct. 12, 1979, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 54 pages.

Laird, J., et al., "SOAR: An Architecture for General Intelligence," 1987, Artificial Intelligence vol. 33, 64 pages.

Langly, P., et al., "A Design for the Icarus Architechture," SIGART Bulletin, vol. 2, No. 4, 6 pages.

Larks, "Intelligent Software Agents: Larks," 2006, downloaded on Mar. 15, 2013 from http://www.cs.cmu.edu/larks.html, 2 pages.

Martin, D., et al., "Building Distributed Software Systems with the Open Agent Architecture," Mar. 23-25, 1998, Proceedings of the Third International Conference on the Practical Application of Intelligent Agents and Multi-Agent Technology, 23 pages.

Martin, D., et al., "Development Tools for the Open Agent Architecture," Apr. 1996, Proceedings of the International Conference on the Practical Application of Intelligent Agents and Multi-Agent Technology, 17 pages.

Martin, D., et al., "Information Brokering in an Agent Architecture," Apr. 1997, Proceedings of the second International Conference on the Practical Application of Intelligent Agents and Multi-Agent Technology, 20 pages.

Martin, D., et al., "PAAM '98 Tutorial: Building and Using Practical Agent Applications," 1998, SRI International, 78 pages.

Martin, P., et al., "Transportability and Generality in a Natural-Language Interface System," Aug. 8-12, 1983, Proceedings of the Eight International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence, West Germany, 21 pages.

Matiasek, J., et al., "Tamic-P: A System for NL Access to Social Insurance Database," Jun. 17-19, 1999, Proceeding of the 4th International Conference on Applications of Natural Language to Information Systems, Austria, 7 pages.

Michos, S.E., et al., "Towards an adaptive natural language interface to command languages," Natural Language Engineering 2 (3), © 1994 Cambridge University Press, 19 pages.

Milstead, J., et al., "Metadata: Cataloging by any Other Name . . ." Jan. 1999, Online, Copyright © 1999 Information Today, Inc., 18 pages.

Minker, W., et al., "Hidden Understanding Models for Machine Translation," 1999, Proceedings of ETRW on Interactive Dialogue in Multi-Modal Systems, 4 pages.

Modi, P. J., et al., "CMRadar: A Personal Assistant Agent for Calendar Management," © 2004, American Association for Artificial Intelligence, Intelligent Systems Demonstrations, 2 pages.

Moore, R., et al., "Combining Linguistic and Statistical Knowledge Sources in Natural-Language Processing for ATIS," 1995, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 4 pages.

Moore, R., "Handling Complex Queries in a Distributed Data Base," Oct. 8, 1979, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 38 pages.

Moore, R., "Practical Natural-Language Processing by Computer," Oct. 1981, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 34 pages. Moore, R., et al., "SRI's Experience with the ATIS Evaluation," Jun. 24-27, 1990, Proceedings of a workshop held at Hidden Valley, Pennsylvania, 4 pages.

Moore, et al., "The Information Warefare Advisor: An Architecture for Interacting with Intelligent Agents Across the Web," Dec. 31, 1998 Proceedings of Americas Conference on Information Systems (AMCIS), 4 pages.

Moore, R., "The Role of Logic in Knowledge Representation and Commonsense Reasoning," Jun. 1982, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 19 pages.

Moore, R., "Using Natural-Language Knowledge Sources in Speech Recognition," Jan. 1999, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 24 pages.

Moran, D., et al., "Intelligent Agent-based User Interfaces," Oct. 12-13, 1995, Proceedings of International Workshop on Human Interface Technology, University of Aizu, Japan, 4 pages. http://vvww.dougmoran.com/dmoran/PAPERS/oaa-iwhit1995.pdf.

Moran, D., "Quantifier Scoping in the SRI Core Language Engine," 1988, Proceedings of the 26th annual meeting on Association for Computational Linguistics, 8 pages.

Motro, A., "Flex: A Tolerant and Cooperative User Interface to Databases," IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering, vol. 2, No. 2, Jun. 1990, 16 pages.

Murveit, H., et al., "Speech Recognition in SRI's Resource Management and ATIS Systems," 1991, Proceedings of the workshop on Speech and Natural Language (HTL'91), 7 pages.

OAA, "The Open Agent Architecture 1.0 Distribution Source Code," Copyright 1999, SRI International, 2 pages.

Odubiyi, J., et al., "SAIRE—a scalable agent-based information retrieval engine," 1997 Proceedings of the First International Conference on Autonomous Agents, 12 pages.

Owei, V., et al., "Natural Language Query Filtration in the Conceptual Query Language," © 1997 IEEE, 11 pages.

Pannu, A., et al., "A Learning Personal Agent for Text Filtering and Notification," 1996, The Robotics Institute School of Computer Science. Carnegie-Mellon University, 12 pages.

Pereira, "Logic for Natural Language Analysis," Jan. 1983, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 194 pages.

Perrault, C.R., et al., "Natural-Language Interfaces," Aug. 22, 1986, SRI International, 48 pages.

Pulman, S.G., et al., "Clare: A Combined Language and Reasoning Engine," 1993, Proceedings of JFIT Conference, 8 pages. URL: http://www.cam.sri.com/tr/crc042/paper.ps.Z.

Ravishankar, "Efficient Algorithms for Speech Recognition," May 15, 1996, Doctoral Thesis submitted to School of Computer Science, Computer Science Division, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburg, 146 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Rayner, M., et al., "Adapting the Core Language Engine to French and Spanish," May 10, 1996, Cornell University Library, 9 pages. http://arxiv.org/abs/cmp-lg/9605015.

Rayner, M., "Abductive Equivalential Translation and its application to Natural Language Database Interfacing," Sep. 1993 Dissertation paper, SRI International, 163 pages.

Rayner, M., et al., "Deriving Database Queries from Logical Forms by Abductive Definition Expansion," 1992, Proceedings of the Third Conference on Applied Natural Language Processing, ANLC'92, 8 pages.

Rayner, M., "Linguistic Domain Theories: Natural-Language Database Interfacing from First Principles," 1993, SRI International, Cambridge, 11 pages.

Rayner, M., et al., "Spoken Language Translation With Mid-90's Technology: A Case Study," 1993, Eurospeech, ISCA, 4 pages. http://dblp.uni-trier.de/db/conf/interspeech/eurospeech1993.

html#RaynerBCCDGKKLPPS93.

Rudnicky, A.I., et al., "Creating Natural Dialogs in the Carnegie Mellon Communicator System,".

Russell, S., et al., "Artificial Intelligence, A Modern Approach," © 1995 Prentice Hall, Inc., 121 pages.

Sacerdoti, E., et al., "A Ladder User's Guide (Revised)," Mar. 1980, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 39 pages.

Sagalowicz, D., "A D-Ladder User's Guide," Sep. 1980, SRI International, 42 pages.

Sameshima, Y., et al., "Authorization with security attributes and privilege delegation Access control beyond the ACL," Computer Communications, vol. 20, 1997, 9 pages.

San-Segundo, R., et al., "Confidence Measures for Dialogue Management in the CU Communicator System," Jun. 5-9, 2000, Proceedings of Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing (ICASSP'00), 4 pages.

Sato, H., "A Data Model, Knowledge Base, and Natural Language Processing for Sharing a Large Statistical Database," 1989, Statistical and Scientific Database Management, Lecture Notes in Computer Science, vol. 339, 20 pages.

Schnelle, D., "Context Aware Voice User Interfaces for Workflow Support," Aug. 27, 2007, Dissertation paper, 254 pages.

Sharoff, S., et al., "Register-domain Separation as a Methodology for Development of Natural Language Interfaces to Databases," 1999, Proceedings of Human-Computer Interaction (Interact'99), 7 pages. Shimazu, H., et al., "CAPIT: Natural Language Interface Design Tool with Keyword Analyzer and Case-Based Parser," NEC Research & Development, vol. 33, No. 4, Oct. 1992, 11 pages.

Shinkle, L., "Team User's Guide," Nov. 1984, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 78 pages.

Shklar, L., et al., "Info Harness: Use of Automatically Generated Metadata for Search and Retrieval of Heterogeneous Information," 1995 Proceedings of CAiSE'95, Finland.

Singh, N., "Unifying Heterogeneous Information Models," 1998 Communications of the ACM, 13 pages.

Starr, B., et al., "Knowledge-Intensive Query Processing," May 31, 1998, Proceedings of the 5th KRDB Workshop, Seattle, 6 pages.

Stern, R., et al. "Multiple Approaches to Robust Speech Recognition," 1992, Proceedings of Speech and Natural Language Workshop, 6 pages.

Stickel, "A Nonclausal Connection-Graph Resolution Theorem-Proving Program," 1982, Proceedings of AAAI'82, 5 pages.

Sugumaran, V., "A Distributed Intelligent Agent-Based Spatial Decision Support System," Dec. 31, 1998, Proceedings of the Americas Conference on Information systems (AMCIS), 4 pages.

Sycara, K., et al., "Coordination of Multiple Intelligent Software Agents," International Journal of Cooperative Information Systems (IJCIS), vol. 5, Nos. 2 & 3, Jun. & Sep. 1996, 33 pages.

Sycara, K., et al., "Distributed Intelligent Agents," IEEE Expert, vol. 11, No. 6, Dec. 1996, 32 pages.

Sycara, K., et al., "Dynamic Service Matchmaking Among Agents in Open Information Environments," 1999, SIGMOD Record, 7 pages.

Sycara, K., et al., "The RETSINA MAS Infrastructure," 2003, Autonomous Agents and Multi-Agent Systems, vol. 7, 20 pages. Tyson, M., et al., "Domain-Independent Task Specification in the

Tyson, M., et al., "Domain-Independent Task Specification in the TACITUS Natural Language System," May 1990, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 16 pages.

Wahlster, W., et al., "Smartkom: multimodal communication with a life-like character," 2001 Eurospeech—Scandinavia, 7th European Conference on Speech Communication and Technology, 5 pages.

Waldinger, R., et al., "Deductive Question Answering from Multiple Resources," 2003, New Directions in Question Answering, published by AAAI, Menlo Park, 22 pages.

Walker, D., et al., "Natural Language Access to Medical Text," Mar. 1981, SRI International, Artificial Intelligence Center, 23 pages.

Waltz, D., "An English Language Question Answering System for a Large Relational Database," © 1978 ACM, vol. 21, No. 7, 14 pages. Ward, W., et al., "A Class Based Language Model for Speech Recognition," © 1996 IEEE, 3 pages.

Ward, W., et al., "Recent Improvements in the CMU Spoken Language Understanding System," 1994, ARPA Human Language Technology Workshop, 4 pages.

Ward, W., "The CMU Air Travel Information Service: Understanding Spontaneous Speech," 3 pages.

Warren, D.H.D., et al., "An Efficient Easily Adaptable System for Interpreting Natural Language Queries," Jul.-Dec. 1982, American Journal of Computational Linguistics, vol. 8, No. 3-4, 11 pages.

Weizenbaum, J., "ELIZA—A Computer Program for the Study of Natural Language Communication Between Man and Machine," Communications of the ACM, vol. 9, No. 1, Jan. 1966, 10 pages.

Winiwarter, W., "Adaptive Natural Language Interfaces to FAQ Knowledge Bases," Jun. 17-19, 1999, Proceedings of 4th International Conference on Applications of Natural Language to Information Systems, Austria, 22 pages.

Wu, X. et al., "KDA: A Knowledge-based Database Assistant," Data Engineering, Feb. 6-10, 1989, Proceeding of the Fifth International Conference on Engineering (IEEE Cat. No. 89CH2695-5), 8 pages. Yang, J., et al., "Smart Sight: A Tourist Assistant System," 1999 Proceedings of Third International Symposium on Wearable Computers, 6 pages.

Zeng, D., et al., "Cooperative Intelligent Software Agents," The Robotics Institute, Carnegie-Mellon University, Mar. 1995, 13 pages. Zhao, L., "Intelligent Agents for Flexible Workflow Systems," Oct. 31, 1998 Proceedings of the Americas Conference on Information Systems (AMCIS), 4 pages.

Zue, V., et al., "From Interface to Content: Translingual Access and Delivery of On-Line Information," 1997, Eurospeech, 4 pages.

Zue, V., et al., "Jupiter: A Telephone-Based Conversational Interface for Weather Information," Jan. 2000, IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, 13 pages.

Zue, V., et al., "Pegasus: A Spoken Dialogue Interface for On-Line Air Travel Planning," 1994 Elsevier, Speech Communication 15 (1994), 10 pages.

Zue, V., et al., "The Voyager Speech Understanding System: Preliminary Development and Evaluation," 1990, Proceedings of IEEE 1990 International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, 4 pages.

Final Office Action dated Jun. 13, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/251,118, 42 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated May 23, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/784,694, 27 pages (Gruber).

Bulyko, I. et al., "Error-Correction Detection and Response Generation in a Spoken Dialogue System," © 2004 Elsevier B.V., specom. 2004.09.009, 18 pages.

Cox, R. V., et al., "Speech and Language Processing for Next-Millennium Communications Services," Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 88, No. 8, Aug. 2000, 24 pages.

Australian Office Action dated Jul. 2, 2013 for Application No. 2011205426, 9 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated Apr. 29, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101191, 4 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 21, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101471, 5 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 10, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101466, 4 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Certificate of Examination dated May 9, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101473, 4 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 6, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101470, 5 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 2, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101468, 5 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 6, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101472, 5 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 6, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101469, 4 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 13, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101465, 5 pages.

Certificate of Examination dated May 13, 2013 for Australian Patent No. 2012101467, 5 pages.

Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 10, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,656, 14 pages (Gruber).

Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 12, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 11/518,292, 16 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Jul. 26, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No.

13/725,512, 36 pages (Gruber).
Office Action dated Jul. 11, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No.

13/784,707, 29 pages (Cheyer). Office Action dated Jul. 5, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,713, 34 pages (Guzzoni).

Office Action dated Jul. 2, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,761,14 pages (Gruber).

Office Action dated Jun. 28, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,616, 29 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Jun. 27, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,742, 29 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Apr. 16, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/725,550, 8 pages (Cheyer).

Office Action dated Mar. 7, 2013, received in U.S. Appl. No. 13/492,809, 26 pages (Gruber).

International Preliminary Report on Patentability received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/029810, mailed on Oct. 3, 2013, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/029810, mailed on Aug. 17, 2012, 11 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/040971, mailed on Nov. 12, 2013, 11 pages.

"2004 Chrysler Pacifica: U-Connect Hands-Free Communication System", The Best and Brightest of 2004, Brief Article, Automotive Industries, Sep. 2003.

"2007 Lexus GS 450h 4dr Sedan (3.5L 6cyl Gas/Electric Hybrid CVT)", available online at <a href="http://http://review.cnet.com/4505-10865\_16-31833144.html">http://review.cnet.com/4505-10865\_16-31833144.html</a>, Retrieved on Aug. 3, 2006.

"All Music Website", available online at <a href="http://www.allmusic.com/">http://www.allmusic.com/</a>, Retrieved on Mar. 19, 2007.

"BluePhoneElite: About", available online at <a href="http://www.reelintelligence.com/BluePhoneElite">http://www.reelintelligence.com/BluePhoneElite</a>, Retrieved on Sep. 25, 2006.

"BluePhoneElite: Features", available online at < http://www.reelintelligence.com/BluePhoneElite/features.shtml,>, Retrieved on Sep. 25, 2006.

"Chrysler Pacifica: U-Connect Hands-Free Communication System", available online at <a href="http://www.wirelessground.com">http://www.wirelessground.com</a>, Retrieved on Mar. 19, 2007.

"Interactive Voice", available online at <a href="http://www.helloivee.com/company/">http://www.helloivee.com/company/</a> retrived from internet on Feb. 10, 2014, 2 pages.

"Meet Ivee Your Wi-Fi Voice Activated Assistant", available online at <a href="http://www.helloivee.com/">http://www.helloivee.com/</a> retrived from internet on Feb. 10, 2014, 8 pages.

"What is Fuzzy Logic?", available online at <a href="http://www.cs.cmu.edu">http://www.cs.cmu.edu</a> >, Retrieved on Apr. 15, 1993.

"Speaker Recognition", Wikipedia, The Free Enclyclopedia, Nov. 2, 2010, 3 pages.

Apple Computer, Video Entitled, "Knowledge Navigator", published by Apple Computer no later than 2008, as depicted in Exemplary Screenshots from video entitled 'Knowledge Navigator', 2008, 7 pages.

Applebaum et al., "Enhancing the Discrimination of Speaker Independent Hidden Markov Models with Corrective Training", International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, May 23, 1989, pp. 302-305.

Bellegarda et al., "Tied Mixture Continuous Parameter Modeling for Speech Recognition", IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. 38, No. 12, Dec. 1990, pp. 2033-2045.

Bellegarda, Jr., "Latent Semantic Mapping", IEEE Signal Processing Magazine, vol. 22, No. 5, Sep. 2005, pp. 70-80.

Brain, "How MP3 Files Work", available online at < http://www.howstuffworks.com>, Retrieved on Mar. 19, 2007.

Coles et al., "The Application of Theorem Proving to Information Retrieval", SRI International, Jan. 1971, 21 pages.

Chang et al., "Discriminative Training of Dynamic Programming based Speech Recognizers", IEEE Transactions on Speech and Audio Processing, vol. 1, No. 2, Apr. 1993, pp. 135-143.

Cheyer et al., "Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Agent Architecture", published by SRI International no later than 1996, as depicted in Exemplary Screenshots from video entitled 'Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Agent Architecture', 1996, 6 pages.

Cheyer et al., "Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Open-Agent Architecture", published by SRI International no later than 1996, as depicted in Exemplary Screenshots from video entitled 'Demonstration Video of Multimodal Maps Using an Open-Agent Architecture', 6 pages.

Cheyer, A., "Demonstration Video of Vanguard Mobile Portal", published by SRI International no later than 2004, as depicted in Exemplary Screenshots from video entitled Demonstration Video of Vanguard Mobile Portal, 2004, 10 pages.

Choi et al., "Acoustic and Visual Signal based Context Awareness System for Mobile Application", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol. 57, No. 2, May 2011, pp. 738-746.

Glass, Alyssa, "Explaining Preference Learning", CiteSeerx, 2006,

Kickstarter, "Ivee Sleek: Wi-Fi Voice-Activated Assistant", available online at <a href="https://www.kickstarter.com/projects/ivee/ivee-sleek-wi-fi-voice-activated-assistant">https://www.kickstarter.com/projects/ivee/ivee-sleek-wi-fi-voice-activated-assistant</a> retrived from internet on Feb. 10, 2014,13 pages.

Navigli, Roberto, "Word Sense Disambiguation: A Survey", Article 10, ACM Computing Surveys, vol. 41, No. 2, Feb. 2009, 70 pages. Xu, "Speech-Based Interactive Games for Language Learning: Reading, Translation, and Question-Answering", Computational Linguistics and Chinese Language Processing, vol. 14, No. 2, Jun. 2009, pp. 133-160.

Yunker, John, "Beyond Borders: Web Globalization Strategies", New Riders, Aug. 22, 2002, 11 pages.

Jabra, "Bluetooth Introduction", 2004, 15 pages.

Jabra Corporation, "FreeSpeak: BT200 User Manual", 2002, 42 pages.

Jaybird, "Everything Wrong with AIM: Because We've All Thought About It", available at <a href="http://www.psychonoble.com/archives/articles/82.html">http://www.psychonoble.com/archives/articles/82.html</a>, May 24, 2006, 3 pages.

Jeffay et al., "Kernel Support for Live Digital Audio and Video", in Proc. of the Second Intl. Workshop on Network and Operating System Support for Digital Audio and Video, vol. 614, Nov. 1991, pp. 10-21.

Jelinek et al., "Interpolated Estimation of Markov Source Parameters from Sparse Data", In Proceedings of the Workshop on Pattern Recognition in Practice May 1980, pp. 381-397.

Johnson, Jeff A., "A Comparison of User Interfaces for Panning on a Touch-Controlled Display", CHI '95 Proceedings, 1995, 8 pages. Kaeppner et al., "Architecture of HeiPhone: A Testbed for Audio/Video Teleconferencing", IBM European Networking Center, 1993. Kamba et al., "Using Small Screen Space More Efficiently", Chi '96 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Apr. 13-18, 1996, pp. 383-390.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kang et al., "Quality Improvement of LPC-Processed Noisy Speech by Using Spectral Subtraction", IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. 37, No. 6, Jun. 1989, pp. 939-942. Keahey et al., "Non-Linear Image Magnification", Apr. 24, 1996, 11 pages.

Keahey et al., "Nonlinear Magnification Fields", Proceedings of the 1997 IEEE Symposium on Information Visualization, 1997, 12 pages.

Keahey et al., "Techniques for Non-Linear Magnification Transformations", IEEE Proceedings of Symposium on Information Visualization, Oct. 1996, pp. 38-45.

Keahey et al., "Viewing Text With Non-Linear Magnification: An Experimental Study", Department of Computer Science, Indiana University, Apr. 24, 1996, pp. 1-9.

Kennedy, P. J., "Digital Data Storage Using Video Disc", IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, vol. 24, No. 2, Jul. 1981, p. 1171.

Kerr, "An Incremental String Search in C: This Data Matching Algorithm Narrows the Search Space with each Keystroke", Computer Language, vol. 6, No. 12, Dec. 1989, pp. 35-39.

Abut et al., "Vector Quantization of Speech and Speech-Like Waveforms", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Jun. 1982), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 258-270.

Kim, E.A. S., "The Structure and Processing of Fundamental Frequency Contours", University of Cambridge, Doctoral Thesis, Apr. 1987, 378 pages.

Kirstein et al., "Piloting of Multimedia Integrated Communications for European Researchers", Proc. Inet '93, 1993, pp. 1-12.

Kjelldahl et al., "Multimedia—Principles, Systems, and Applications", Proceedings of the 1991 Eurographics Workshop on Multimedia Systems, Applications, and Interaction, Apr. 1991.

Kline et al., "Improving Gui Accessibility for People with Low Vision", CHI '95 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, May 7-11, 1995, pp. 114-121.

Kline et al., "UnWindows 1.0: X Windows Tools for Low Vision Users", ACM SIGCAPH Computers and the Physically Handicapped, No. 49, Mar. 1994, pp. 1-5.

Knight et al., "Heuristic Search", Production Systems, Artificial Intelligence, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1983-1991.

Kroon et al., "Quantization Procedures for the Excitation in CELP Coders", (Proceedings of IEEE International Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1987), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 320-323.

Kuo et al., "A Radical-Partitioned coded Block Adaptive Neural Network Structure for Large-Volume Chinese Characters Recognition", International Joint Conference on Neural Networks, vol. 3, Jun. 1992, pp. 597-601.

Kuo et al., "A Radical-Partitioned Neural Network System Using a Modified Sigmoid Function and a Weight-Dotted Radical Selector for Large-Volume Chinese Character Recognition VLSI", IEEE Int. Symp. Circuits and Systems, Jun. 1994, pp. 3862-3865.

Kurlander et al., "Comic Chat", [Online], 1996 [Retrieved on: Feb. 4, 2013], SIGGRAPH '96 Proceedings of the 23rd annual conference on Computer graphics and interactive techniques, [Retrieved from: http://delivery.acm.org/10.1145/240000/237260/p225-kurlander. pdf], 1996, pp. 225-236.

Laface et al., "A Fast Segmental Viterbi Algorithm for Large Vocabulary Recognition", International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. 1, May 1995, pp. 560-563.

Lafferty et al., "Conditional Random Fields: Probabilistic Models for Segmenting and Labeling Sequence Data", Proceedings of the 18th International Conference on Machine Learning, 2001, 9 pages.

Lamel et al., "Generation and synthesis of Broadcast Messages", Proceedings of ESCA-NATO Workshop: Applications of Speech Technology, Sep. 1, 1993, 4 pages.

Lamping et al., "Laying Out and Visualizing Large Trees Using a Hyperbolic Space", Proceedings of the ACM Symposium on User Interface Software and Technology, Nov. 1994, pp. 13-14.

Lamping et al., "Visualizing Large Trees Using the Hyperbolic Browser", Apple Inc., Video Clip, MIT Media Library, on a CD, 1995.

Lantz et al., "Towards a Universal Directory Service", Departments of Computer Science and Electrical Engineering, Stanford University, 1985, pp. 250-260.

Lantz, Keith, "An Experiment in Integrated Multimedia Conferencing", 1986, pp. 267-275.

Lauwers et al., "Collaboration Awareness in Support of Collaboration Transparency: Requirements for the Next Generation of Shared Window Systems", CHI'90 Proceedings, 1990, pp. 303-311.

Lauwers et al., "Replicated Architectures for Shared Window Systems: A Critique", COCS '90 Proceedings of the ACM SIGOIS and IEEE CS TC-OA conference on Office information systems, ACM SIGOIS Bulletin, 1990, pp. 249-260.

Lazzaro, Joseph J., "Adapting Desktop Computers to Meet the Needs of Disabled Workers is Easier Than You Might Think", Computers for the Disabled, BYTE Magazine, Jun. 1993, 4 pages.

Leahy et al., "Effect of Touch Screen Target Location on User Accuracy", Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 34th Annual Meeting, 1990, 5 pages.

Lee, Kai-Fu, "Automatic Speech Recognition", 1989, 14 pages (Table of Contents).

Leung et al., "A Review and Taxonomy of Distortion-Oriented Presentation Techniques", ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction (TOCHI), vol. 1, No. 2, Jun. 1994, pp. 126-160.

Levinson et al., "Speech synthesis in telecommunications", IEEE Communications Magazine, vol. 31, No. 11, Nov. 1993, pp. 46-53. Lewis, "Speech synthesis in a computer aided learning environment", UK IT, Mar. 19-22, 1990, pp. 294-298.

Lewis, Peter, "Two New Ways to Buy Your Bits", CNN Money, available at <a href="http://money.cnn.com/2003/12/30/commentary/ontechnology/download/>Dec. 31, 2003, 4 pages.">http://money.cnn.com/2003/12/30/commentary/ontechnology/download/>Dec. 31, 2003, 4 pages.</a>

Lieberman, Henry, "A Multi-Scale, Multi-Layer, Translucent Virtual Space", Proceedings of IEEE Conference on Information Visualization, Aug. 1997, pp. 124-131.

Lieberman, Henry, "Powers of Ten Thousand: Navigating in Large Information Spaces", Proceedings of the ACM Symposium on User Interface Software and Technology, Nov. 1994, pp. 1-2.

Lyon, R., "A Computational Model of Binaural Localization and Separation", Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Apr. 1983, pp. 1148-1151. Lyons et al., "Augmenting Conversations Using Dual-Purpose Speech", Proceedings of the 17th Annual ACM Symposium on User interface Software and Technology, 2004, 10 pages.

Lyons, Richard F., "CCD Correlators for Auditory Models", Proceedings of the Twenty-Fifth Asilomar Conference on Signals, Systems and Computers, Nov. 4-6, 1991, pp. 785-789.

Mackenzie et al., "Alphanumeric Entry on Pen-Based Computers", International Journal of Human-Computer Studies, vo. 41, 1994, pp. 775-792.

Mackinlay et al., "The Perspective Wall: Detail and Context Smoothly Integrated", ACM, 1991, pp. 173-179.

Macsimum News, "Apple Files Patent for an Audio Interface for the iPod", available at <a href="http://www.macsimumnews.com/index.php/archieve/apple\_files\_patent\_for\_an\_audio\_interface\_for\_the\_ipod">http://www.macsimumnews.com/index.php/archieve/apple\_files\_patent\_for\_an\_audio\_interface\_for\_the\_ipod</a>, retrieved on Jul. 13, 2006, 8 pages.

Apple Computer, Inc., "iTunes 2: Specification Sheet", 2001, 2

Apple Computer, Inc., "iTunes, Playlist Related Help Screens", iTunes v1.0, 2000-2001, 8 pages.

Apple Computer, Inc., "QuickTime Movie Playback Programming Guide", Aug. 11, 2005, pp. 1-58.

Apple Computer, Inc., "QuickTime Overview", Aug. 11, 2005, pp. 1-34.

Apple Computer, Inc., "Welcome to Tiger", available at <a href="http://www.maths.dundee.ac.uk/software/Welcome\_to\_Mac\_OS\_X\_v10.4\_\_Tiger.pdf">http://www.maths.dundee.ac.uk/software/Welcome\_to\_Mac\_OS\_X\_v10.4\_\_Tiger.pdf</a>>, 2005, pp. 1-32.

Apple Computer, Inc., "Apple Announces iTunes 2", Press Release, Oct. 23, 2001, 2 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Arango et al., "Touring Machine: A Software Platform for Distributed Multimedia Applications", 1992 IFIP International Conference on Upper Layer Protocols, Architectures, and Applications, May 1992, pp. 1-11.

Arons, Barry M., "The Audio-Graphical Interface to a Personal Integrated Telecommunications System", Thesis Submitted to the Department of Architecture at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Jun. 1984, 88 pages.

Badino et al., "Language Independent Phoneme Mapping for Foreign TTS", 5th ISCA Speech Synthesis Workshop, Pittsburgh, PA, Jun. 14-16, 2004, 2 pages.

Baechtle et al., "Adjustable Audio Indicator", IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Jul. 1, 1984, 2 pages.

Baeza-Yates, Ricardo, "Visualization of Large Answers in Text Databases", AVI '96 Proceedings of the Workshop on Advanced Visual Interfaces, 1996, pp. 101-107.

Bahl et al., "Recognition of a Continuously Read Natural Corpus", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. 3, Apr. 1978, pp. 422-424.

Bajarin, Tim, "With Low End Launched, Apple Turns to Portable Future", PC Week, vol. 7, Oct. 1990, p. 153 (1).

Barthel, B., "Information Access for Visually Impaired Persons: Do We Still Keep a "Document" in "Documentation"?", Professional Communication Conference, Sep. 1995, pp. 62-66.

Baudel et al., "2 Techniques for Improved HC Interaction: Toolglass & Magic Lenses: The See-Through Interface", Apple Inc., Video Clip, CHI'94 Video Program on a CD, 1994.

Beck et al., "Integrating Natural Language, Query Processing, and Semantic Data Models", COMCON Spring '90. IEEE Computer Society International Conference, 1990, 26 Feb. 2 Mar. 1990, pp. 538-543

Bederson et al., "Pad++: A Zooming Graphical Interface for Exploring Alternate Interface Physics", UIST' 94 Proceedings of the 7th Annual ACM symposium on User Interface Software and Technology, Nov. 1994, pp. 17-26.

Bederson et al., "The Craft of Information Visualization", Elsevier Science, Inc., 2003, 435 pages.

Apple, "VoiceOver", available at <a href="http://www.apple.com/accessibil-ity/voiceover/">http://www.apple.com/accessibil-ity/voiceover/</a>, Feb. 2009, 5 pages.

Apple Computer, Inc., "Apple—iPod—Technical Specifications, iPod 20GB and 60GB Mac + PC", available at <a href="http://www.apple.com/ipod/color/specs.html">http://www.apple.com/ipod/color/specs.html</a>, 2005, 3 pages.

Benel et al., "Optimal Size and Spacing of Touchscreen Input Areas", Human-Computer Interaction—INTERACT, 1987, pp. 581-585.

Beringer et al., "Operator Behavioral Biases Using High-Resolution Touch Input Devices", Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 33rd Annual Meeting, 1989, 3 pages.

Beringer, Dennis B., "Target Size, Location, Sampling Point and Instruction Set: More Effects on Touch Panel Operation", Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 34th Annual Meeting, 1990, 5 pages.

Bernabei et al., "Graphical I/O Devices for Medical Users", 14th Annual International Conference of the IEEE on Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, vol. 3, 1992, pp. 834-836.

Bernstein, Macrophone, "Speech Corpus", IEEE/ICASSP, Apr. 22, 1994, pp. 1-81 to pp. 1-84.

Berry et al., "Symantec", New version of MORE.TM, Apr. 10, 1990, 1 page.

Best Buy, "When it Comes to Selecting a Projection TV, Toshiba Makes Everything Perfectly Clear", Previews of New Releases, available at <a href="http://www.bestbuy.com/HomeAudioVideo/Specials/ToshibaTVFeatures.asp">http://www.bestbuy.com/HomeAudioVideo/Specials/ToshibaTVFeatures.asp</a>, retrieved on Jan. 23, 2003, 5 pages.

Betts et al., "Goals and Objectives for User Interface Software", Computer Graphics, vol. 21, No. 2, Apr. 1987, pp. 73-78.

Biemann, Chris, "Unsupervised Part-of-Speech Tagging Employing Efficient Graph Clustering", Proceeding Coling ACL '06 Proceedings of the 21st International Conference on computational Linguistics and 44th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics: Student Research Workshop, 2006, pp. 7-12.

Bier et al., "Toolglass and Magic Lenses: The See-Through Interface", Computer Graphics (Siggraph '93 Proceedings), vol. 27, 1993, pp. 73-80.

Birrell, Andrew, "Personal Jukebox (PJB)", available at <a href="http://birrell.org/andrew/talks/pjb-overview.ppt">http://birrell.org/andrew/talks/pjb-overview.ppt</a>, Oct. 13, 2000, 6 pages.

Black et al., "Multilingual Text-to-Speech Synthesis", Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP'04) Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference, vol. 3, May 17-21, 2004, 4 pages.

Bleher et al., "A Graphic Interactive Application Monitor", IBM Systems Journal, vol. 19, No. 3, Sep. 1980, pp. 382-402.

Bluetooth PC Headsets, "'Connecting' Your Bluetooth Headset with Your Computer", Enjoy Wireless VoIP Conversations, available at <a href="http://www.bluetoothpcheadsets.com/connect.htm">http://www.bluetoothpcheadsets.com/connect.htm</a>, retrieved on Apr. 29, 2006, 4 pages.

Bocchieri et al., "Use of Geographical Meta-Data in ASR Language and Acoustic Models", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics Speech and Signal Processing, 2010, pp. 5118-5121.

Bociurkiw, Michael, "Product Guide: Vanessa Matz", available at <a href="http://www.forbes.com/asap/2000/1127/vmartz\_print.html">http://www.forbes.com/asap/2000/1127/vmartz\_print.html</a>, retrieved on Jan. 23, 2003, 2 pages.

Borden IV, G.R., "An Aural User Interface for Ubiquitous Computing", Proceedings of the 6th International Symposium on Wearable Computers, IEEE, 2002, 2 pages.

Borenstein, Nathaniel S., "Cooperative Work in the Andrew Message System", Information Technology Center and Computer Science Department, Carnegie Mellon University; Thyberg, Chris A. Academic Computing, Carnegie Mellon University, 1988, pp. 306-323. Boy, Guy a., "Intelligent Assistant Systems", Harcourt Brace Jovanovicy, 1991, 1 page.

Apple Computer, Inc., "Apple Introduces iTunes—World's Best and Easiest to Use Jukebox Software", Macworld Expo, Jan. 9, 2001, 2 pages.

Brown et al., "Browing Graphs Using a Fisheye View", Apple Inc., Video Clip, Systems Research Center, CHI '92 Continued Proceedings on a CD, 1992.

Brown et al., "Browsing Graphs Using a Fisheye View", CHI '93 Proceedings of the INTERACT '93 and CHI '93 Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, 1993, p. 516.

Burger, D., "Improved Access to Computers for the Visually Handicapped: New Prospects and Principles", IEEE Transactions on Rehabilitation Engineering, vol. 2, No. 3, Sep. 1994, pp. 111-118.

Busemann et al., "Natural Language Diaglogue Service for Appointment Scheduling Agents", Technical Report RR-97-02, Deutsches Forschungszentrum für Kunstliche Intelligenz GmbH, 1997, 8 pages. Butler, Travis, "Archos Jukebox 6000 Challenges Nomad Jukebox", available at <a href="http://tidbits.com/article/6521">http://tidbits.com/article/6521</a>, Aug. 13, 2001, 5 pages.

Butler, Travis, "Portable MP3: The Nomad Jukebox", available at <a href="http://tidbits.com/article/6261">http://tidbits.com/article/6261</a>, Jan. 8, 2001, 4 pages.

Buxton et al., "EuroPARC's Integrated Interactive Intermedia Facility (IIIF): Early Experiences", Proceedings of the IFIP WG 8.4 Conference on Multi-User Interfaces and Applications, 1990, pp. 11-34. Call Centre, "Word Prediction", The CALL Centre & Scottish Executive Education Dept., 1999, pp. 63-73.

Campbell et al., "An Expandable Error-Protected 4800 BPS CELP Coder (U.S. Federal Standard 4800 BPS Voice Coder)", (Proceedings of IEEE Int'l Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing Conference, May 1983), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 328-330.

Card et al., "Readings in Information Visualization Using Vision to Think", Interactive Technologies, 1999, 712 pages.

Sullivan, Danny, "How Google Instant's Autocomplete Suggestions Work", available at <a href="http://searchengineland.com/how-google-instant-autocomplete-suggestions-work-62592">http://searchengineland.com/how-google-instant-autocomplete-suggestions-work-62592</a>, Apr. 6, 2011, 12 pages.

Summerfield et al., "ASIC Implementation of the Lyon Cochlea Model", Proceedings of the 1992 International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, IEEE, vol. V, 1992, pp. 673-676. T3 Magazine, "Creative MuVo TX 256MB", available at <a href="http://www.t3.co.uk/reviews/entertainment/mp3\_player/creative\_muvo\_tx\_256mb">http://www.t3.co.uk/reviews/entertainment/mp3\_player/creative\_muvo\_tx\_256mb</a>, Aug. 17, 2004, 1 page.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Taos, "TAOS, Inc. Announces Industry's First Ambient Light Sensor to Convert Light Intensity to Digital Signals", News Release, available at <a href="http://taosinc.com/pressrelease\_090902.htm">http://taosinc.com/pressrelease\_090902.htm</a>, Sep. 16, 2003, 3 pages.

Taylor et al., "Speech Synthesis by Phonological Structure Matching", International Speech Communication Association, vol. 2, Section 3, 1999, 4 pages.

Tello, Ernest R., "Natural-Language Systems", Mastering AI Tools and Techniques, Howard W. Sams & Company, 1988.

TG3 Electronics, Inc., "BL82 Series Backlit Keyboards", available at <a href="http://www.tg3electronics.com/products/backlit/backlit.htm">http://www.tg3electronics.com/products/backlit/backlit.htm</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 2 pages.

The HP 150, "Hardware: Compact, Powerful, and Innovative", vol. 8, No. 10, Oct. 1983, pp. 36-50.

Tidwell, Jenifer, "Animated Transition", Designing Interfaces, Patterns for effective Interaction Design, Nov. 2005, First Edition, 4 pages.

Touch, Joseph, "Zoned Analog Personal Teleconferencing", USC / Information Sciences Institute, 1993, pp. 1-19.

Toutanova et al., "Feature-Rich Part-of-Speech Tagging with a Cyclic Dependency Network", Computer Science Dept., Stanford University, Stanford CA 94305-9040, 2003, 8 pages.

Trigg et al., "Hypertext Habitats: Experiences of Writers in NoteCards", Hypertext '87 Papers; Intelligent Systems Laboratory, Xerox Palo Alto Research Center, 1987, pp. 89-108.

Trowbridge, David, "Using Andrew for Development of Educational Applications", Center for Design of Educational Computing, Carnegie-Mellon University (CMU-ITC-85-065), Jun. 2, 1985, pp. 1-6.

Tsao et al., "Matrix Quantizer Design for LPC Speech Using the Generalized Lloyd Algorithm", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Jun. 1985), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 237-245.

Turletti, Thierry, "The Inria Videoconferencing System (IVS)", Oct. 1994, pp. 1-7.

Uslan et al., "A Review of Henter-Joyce's MAGic for Windows NT", Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, Dec. 1999, pp. 666-668. Uslan et al., "A Review of Supernova Screen Magnification Program for Windows", Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness, Feb. 1999, pp. 108-110.

Uslan et al., "A Review of Two Screen Magnification Programs for Windows 95: Magnum 95 and LP-Windows", Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness, Sep.-Oct. 1997, pp. 9-13.

Veiga, Alex, "AT&T Wireless Launching Music Service", available at <a href="http://bizyahoo.com/ap/041005/at\_t\_mobile\_music\_5">http://bizyahoo.com/ap/041005/at\_t\_mobile\_music\_5</a>. html?printer=1>, Oct. 5, 2004, 2 pages.

Vogel et al., "Shift: A Technique for Operating Pen-Based Interfaces Using Touch", CHI '07 Proceedings, Mobile Interaction Techniques I, Apr. 28-May 3, 2007, pp. 657-666.

W3C Working Draft, "Speech Synthesis Markup Language Specification for the Speech Interface Framework", available at <a href="http://www.w3org./TR/speech-synthesis">http://www.w3org./TR/speech-synthesis</a>, retrieved on Dec. 14, 2000, 42 pages.

Wadlow, M. G., "The Role of Human Interface Guidelines in the Design of Multimedia Applications", Carnegie Mellon University (to be Published in Current Psychology: Research and Reviews, Summer 1990 (CMU-ITC-91-101), 1990, pp. 1-22.

Walker et al., "The LOCUS Distributed Operating System 1", University of California Los Angeles, 1983, pp. 49-70.

Wang et al., "An Initial Study on Large Vocabulary Continuous Mandarin Speech Recognition with Limited Training Data Based on Sub-Syllabic Models", International Computer Symposium, vol. 2, 1994, pp. 1140-1145.

Wang et al., "Tone Recognition of Continuous Mandarin Speech Based on Hidden Markov Model", International Journal of Pattern Recognition and Artificial Intelligence, vol. 8, 1994, pp. 233-245. Ware et al., "The DragMag Image Magnifier", CHI '95 Mosaic of Creativity, May 7-11, 1995, pp. 407-408.

Ware et al., "The DragMag Image Magnifier Prototype I", Apple Inc., Video Clip, Marlon, on a CD, Applicant is not Certain about the Date for the Video Clip., 1995.

Watabe et al., "Distributed Multiparty Desktop Conferencing System: Mermaid", CSCW 90 Proceedings, Oct. 1990, pp. 27-38.

White, George M., "Speech Recognition, Neural Nets, and Brains", Jan. 1992, pp. 1-48.

Wikipedia, "Acoustic Model", available at <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AcousticModel">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AcousticModel</a>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 2 pages.

Wikipedia, "Language Model", available at <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language\_model">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Language\_model</a>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 3 pages. Wikipedia, "Speech Recognition", available at <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech\_recognition">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speech\_recognition</a>, retrieved on Sep. 14, 2011, 10 pages. Wilensky et al., "Talking to UNIX in English: An Overview of UC", Communications of the ACM, vol. 27, No. 6, Jun. 1984, pp. 574-593. Wilson, Mark, "New iPod Shuffle Moves Buttons to Headphones, Adds Text to Speech", available at <a href="http://gizmodo.com/5167946/">http://gizmodo.com/5167946/</a> new-ipod-shuffle-moves-buttons-to-headphones-adds-text-to-

speech>, Mar. 11, 2009, 13 pages.

Wirelessinfo, "SMS/MMS Ease of Use (8.0)", available at <a href="http://www.wirelessinfo.com/content/palm-Treo-750-Cell-Phone-Review/Messaging.htm">http://www.wirelessinfo.com/content/palm-Treo-750-Cell-Phone-Review/Messaging.htm</a>, Mar. 2007, 3 pages.

Wong et al., "An 800 Bit/s Vector Quantization LPC Vocoder", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Oct. 1982), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 222-232.

Wong et al., "Very Low Data Rate Speech Compression with LPC Vector and Matrix Quantization", (Proceedings of the IEEE Int'l Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1983), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 233-236

Wu et al., "Automatic Generation of Synthesis Units and Prosodic Information for Chinese Concatenative Synthesis", Speech Communication, vol. 35, No. 3-4, Oct. 2001, pp. 219-237.

Ahlstrom et al., "Overcoming Touchscreen User Fatigue by Workplace Design", CHI '92 Posters and Short Talks of the 1992 SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, 1992, pp. 101-102.

Yang et al., "Auditory Representations of Acoustic Signals", IEEE Transactions of Information Theory, vol. 38, No. 2, Mar. 1992, pp. 824-839.

Yang et al., "Hidden Markov Model for Mandarin Lexical Tone Recognition", IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. 36, No. 7, Jul. 1988, pp. 988-992.

Yiourgalis et al., "Text-to-Speech system for Greek", ICASSP 91, vol. 1, May 14-17, 1991., pp. 525-528.

Ahmed et al., "Intelligent Natural Language Query Processor", TENCON '89, Fourth IEEE Region 10 International Conference, Nov. 22-24, 1989, pp. 47-49.

Zainab, "Google Input Tools Shows Onscreen Keyboard in Multiple Languages [Chrome]", available at <a href="http://www.addictivetips.com/internet-tips/google-input-tools-shows-multiple-language-onscreen-keyboards-chrome/">http://www.addictivetips.com/internet-tips/google-input-tools-shows-multiple-language-onscreen-keyboards-chrome/</a>, Jan. 3, 2012, 3 pages.

Zelig, "A Review of the Palm Treo 750v", available at <a href="http://www.mtekk.com.au/Articles/tabid/54/articleType/ArticleView/articleId/">http://www.mtekk.com.au/Articles/tabid/54/articleType/ArticleView/articleId/</a>

7691A-Review-of-the-Palm-Treo-750v.aspx>, Feb. 5, 2007, 3 pages. Zhang et al., "Research of Text Classification Model Based on Latent Semantic Analysis and Improved HS-SVM", Intelligent Systems and Applications (ISA), 2010 2nd International Workshop, May 22-23, 2010. 5 pages.

Ziegler, K, "A Distributed Information System Study", IBM Systems Journal, vol. 18, No. 3, 1979, pp. 374-401.

Zipnick et al., "U.S. Appl. No. 10/859,661, filed on Jun. 2, 2004".

"Corporate Ladder", BLOC Publishing Corporation, 1991, 1 page. "Diagrammaker", Action Software, 1989.

"Diagram-Master", Ashton-Tate, 1989.

"Digital Audio in the New Era", Electronic Design and Application, No. 6, Jun. 30, 2003, 3 pages.

"Glossary of Adaptive Technologies: Word Prediction", available at <a href="http://www.utoronto.ca/atrc/reference/techwordpred.html">http://www.utoronto.ca/atrc/reference/techwordpred.html</a>, retrieved on Dec. 6, 2005, 5 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"iAP Sports Lingo 0x09 Protocol V1.00", May 1, 2006, 17 pages. "IEEE 1394 (Redirected from Firewire", Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia, avialable at <a href="http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/Firewire">http://www.wikipedia.org/wiki/Firewire</a>, retrieved on Jun. 8, 2003, 2 pages.

"Mobile Speech Solutions, Mobile Accessibility", SVOX AG Product Information Sheet, available at <a href="http://www.svox.com/site/bra840604/con782768/mob965831936.aSQ?osLang=1">http://www.svox.com/site/bra840604/con782768/mob965831936.aSQ?osLang=1</a>, Sep. 27, 2012, 1 page.

"PhatNoise", Voice Index on Tap, Kenwood Music Keg, available at <a href="http://www.phatnoise.com/kenwood/kenwoodssamail.html">http://www.phatnoise.com/kenwood/kenwoodssamail.html</a>, retrieved on Jul. 13, 2006, 1 page.

Ahuja et al., "A Comparison of Application Sharing Mechanisms in Real-Time Desktop Conferencing Systems", AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1990, pp. 238-248.

Aikawa, K. "Time-Warping Neural Network for Phoneme Recognition", IEEE International Joint Conference on Neural Networks, vol. 3, Nov. 18-21, 1991, pp. 2122-2127.

Aikawa, T. et al., "Generation for Multilingual MT", available at <a href="http://mtarchive.info/MTS-2001-Aikawa.pdf">http://mtarchive.info/MTS-2001-Aikawa.pdf</a>, retrieved on Sep. 18, 2001, 6 pages.

Allen et al., "Automated Natural Spoken Dialog", Computer, vol. 35, No. 4, Apr. 2002, pp. 51-56.

Alleva et al., "Applying Sphinx-II to Darpa Wall Street Journal CSR Task", Proceedings of Speech and Natural Language Workshop, Feb. 1992, pp. 393-398.

Amrel Corporation, "Rocky Matrix BackLit Keyboard", available at <a href="http://www.amrel.com/asi\_matrixkeyboard">httml></a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 1 page.

Anhui USTC IFL Ytek Co. Ltd., "Flytek Research Center Information Datasheet", available at <a href="http://www.iflttek.com/english/Research.htm">http://www.iflttek.com/english/Research.htm</a>, retrieved on Oct. 15, 2004, 3 pages.

Extended European Search Report (includes European Search Report and European Search Opinion) received for European Patent Application No. 12186113.2, mailed on Apr. 28, 2014, 14 pages.

Extended European Search Report (includes European Search Report and European Search Opinion) received for European Patent Application No. 13155688.8, mailed on Aug. 22, 2013, 11 pages.

"Windows XP", A Big Surprise!—Experiencing Amazement from Windows XP", New Computer, No. 2, Feb. 28, 2002, 8 pages. Schnelle, Dirk, "Context Aware Voice User Interfaces for Workflow

Support", Dissertation paper, Aug. 27, 2007, 254 pages. "N200 Hands-Free Bluetooth Car Kit", available at <www.wirelessground.com>, retrieved on Mar. 19, 2007, 3 pages.

Omologo et al., "Microphone Array Based Speech Recognition with Different Talker-Array Positions", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. 1, Apr. 21-24, 1997, pp. 227-230.

Oregon Scientific, "512MB Waterproof MP3 Player with Fm Radio & Built-in Pedometer"available at <a href="http://www2.oregonscientific.com/shop/product.asp?cid=4&scid=11&pid=581">http://www2.oregonscientific.com/shop/product.asp?cid=4&scid=11&pid=581</a>, retrieved on Jul. 31, 2006, 2 pages.

Oregon Scientific, "Waterproof Music Player with FM Radio and Pedometer (MP121)—User Manual", 2005, 24 pages.

Padilla, Alfredo, "Palm Treo 750 Cell Phone Review—Messaging", available at <a href="http://www.wirelessinfo.com/content/palm-Treo-750-Cell-Phone-Review/Messaging.htm">http://www.wirelessinfo.com/content/palm-Treo-750-Cell-Phone-Review/Messaging.htm</a>, Mar. 17, 2007, 6 pages.

Palay et al., "The Andrew Toolkit: an Overview", Information Technology Center, Carnegie-Mellon University, 1988, pp. 1-15.

Palm, Inc., "User Guide: Your Palm® Treo.TM. 755p Smartphone", 2005-2007, 304 pages.

Panasonic, "Toughbook 28: Powerful, Rugged and Wireless", Panasonic: Toughbook Models, available at <a href="http://www.panasonic.com/computer/notebook/htm1/01a\_s8.htm">http://www.panasonic.com/computer/notebook/htm1/01a\_s8.htm</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 3 pages.

Parks et al., "Classification of Whale and Ice Sounds with a cochlear Model", IEEE, Mar. 1992.

Patterson et al., "Rendezvous: an Architecture for Synchronous Multi-User Applications", CSCW '90 Proceedings, 1990, pp. 317-328

International Search Report received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2002/033330, mailed on Feb. 4, 2003, 6 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2004/016519, mailed on Nov. 3, 2005, 6 pages.

Partial International Search Report and Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2004/016519, mailed on Aug. 4, 2005, 6 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2005/038819, mailed on Apr. 05, 2006, 12 pages.

International Search Report received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2005/046797, mailed on Nov. 24, 2006, 6 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees and Partial Search Report received for PCT Application No. PCT/US2005/046797, mailed on Jul. 3, 2006, 6 pages.

Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2005/046797, mailed on Nov. 24, 2006, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2006/048669, mailed on Jul. 2, 2007, 12 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2006/048670, mailed on May 21, 2007, 11 pages.

Invitation to Pay Addition Fees and Partial International Search Report received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2006/048738, mailed on Jul. 10, 2007, 4 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2006/048753, mailed on Jun. 19, 2007, 15 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2007/026243, mailed on Mar. 31, 2008, 10 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2007/077424, mailed on Jun. 19, 2008, 13 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Application No. PCT/US2007/077424, mailed on Apr. 29, 2008, 6 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2007/077443, mailed on Feb. 21, 2008, 8 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2007/088872, mailed on May 8, 2008, 8 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2007/088873, mailed on May 8, 2008, 7 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000032, mailed on Jun. 12, 2008, 7 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000042, mailed on May 21, 2008, 7 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000043, mailed on Oct. 10, 2008, 12 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000043, mailed on Jun. 27, 2008, 4 pages. International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000045, mailed on Jun. 12, 2008, 7 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000047, mailed on Sep. 11, 2008, 12 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000047, mailed on Jul. 4, 2008, 4 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000059, mailed on Sep. 19, 2008, 18 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/000061, mailed on Jul. 1, 2008, 13 pages.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2008/050083, mailed on Jul. 4, 2008, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/020350, mailed on Jun. 30, 2011. 17 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees and Partial International Search Report received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/020350, mailed on Apr. 14, 2011, 5 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/020861, mailed on Aug. 2, 2012, 11 pages.

International Search Report received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2011/037014, mailed on Oct. 4, 2011, 16 pages.

Invitation to Pay Additional Search Fees received for PCT Application No. PCT/US2011/037014, mailed on Aug. 2, 2011, 6 pages.

Extended European Search Report (includes European Search Report and European Search Opinion) received for European Patent Application No. 06256215.2, mailed on Feb. 20, 2007, 6 pages.

Extended European Search Report (includes Supplementary European Search Report and Search Opinion) received for European Patent Application No. 07863218.9, mailed on Dec. 9, 2010, 7 pages. International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/034028, mailed on Jun. 11, 2012, 9 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/040931, mailed on Feb. 1, 2013, 4 pages. (International Search Report only).

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/043098, mailed on Nov. 14, 2012, 9 pages.

Ahlberg et al., "The Alphaslider: A Compact and Rapid Selector", CHI '94 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Apr. 1994, pp. 365-371.

International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/041225, mailed on Aug. 23, 2013, 3 pages. (International Search Report only).

Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/047659, mailed on Feb. 27, 2014, 7 pages. Invitation to Pay Additional Fees received for PCT Application No. PCT/US2013/052558, mailed on Nov. 7, 2013, 6 pages.

Eslambolchilar et al., "Making Sense of Fisheye Views", Second Dynamics and Interaction Workshop at University of Glasgow, Aug. 2005, 6 pages.

Eslambolchilar et al., "Multimodal Feedback for Tilt Controlled Speed Dependent Automatic Zooming", UIST'04, Oct. 24-27, 2004, 2 pages.

Fanty et al., "A Comparison of DFT, PLP and Cochleagram for Alphabet Recognition", IEEE, Nov. 1991.

Findlater et al., "Beyond Qwerty: Augmenting Touch-Screen Keyboards with Multi-Touch Gestures for Non Alphanumeric Input", CHI '12, Austin, Texas, USA, May 5-10,2012, 4 pages.

Fisher et al., "Virtual Environment Display System", Interactive 3D Graphics, Oct. 23-24, 1986, pp. 77-87.

Forsdick, Harry, "Explorations into Real-Time Multimedia Conferencing", Proceedings of the Ifip Tc 6 International Symposium on Computer Message Systems, 1986, 331 pages.

Furnas et al., "Space-Scale Diagrams: Understanding Multiscale Interfaces", CHI '95 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, 1995, pp. 234-241.

Furnas, George W., "Effective View Navigation", Proceedings of the Acm Sigchi Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Mar. 1997, pp. 367-374.

Furnas, George W., "Generalized Fisheye Views", CHI '86 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, vol. 17, No. 4, Apr. 1986, pp. 16-23.

Furnas, George W., "The Fisheye Calendar System", Bellcore Technical Memorandum, Nov. 19, 1991.

Gardner, Jr., P. C., "A System for the Automated Office Environment", IBM Systems Journal, vol. 20, No. 3, 1981, pp. 321-345. Garretson, R., "IBM Adds 'Drawing Assistant' Design Tool to Graphic Series", PC Week, vol. 2, No. 32, Aug. 13, 1985, 1 page. Gaver et al., "One Is Not Enough: Multiple Views in a Media Space", INTERCHI, Apr. 24-29, 1993, pp. 335-341.

Gaver et al., "Realizing a Video Environment: EuroPARC's Rave System", Rank Xerox Cambridge EuroPARC, 1992, pp. 27-35. Giachin et al., "Word Juncture Modeling Using Inter-Word Context-Dependent Phone-Like Units", Cselt Technical Reports, vol. 20, No. 1, Mar. 1992, pp. 43-47.

Gillespie, Kelly, "Adventures in Integration", Data Based Advisor, vol. 9, No. 9, Sep. 1991, pp. 90-92.

Gillespie, Kelly, "Internationalize Your Applications with Unicode", Data Based Advisor, vol. 10, No. 10, Oct. 1992, pp. 136-137.

Gilloire et al., "Innovative Speech Processing for Mobile Terminals: An Annotated Bibliography", Signal Processing, vol. 80, No. 7, Jul. 2000, pp. 1149-1166.

Glinert-Stevens, Susan, "Microsoft Publisher: Desktop Wizardry", PC Sources, vol. 3, No. 2, Feb. 1992, 1 page.

Gmail, "About Group Chat", available at <a href="http://mail.google.com/support/bin/answer.py?answer=81090">http://mail.google.com/support/bin/answer.py?answer=81090</a>>, Nov. 26, 2007, 2 pages. Goldberg, Cheryl, "IBM Drawing Assistant: Graphics for the EGA", PC Magazine, vol. 4, No. 26, Dec. 24, 1985, 1 page.

Good et al., "Building a User-Derived Interface", Communications of the ACM; (Oct. 1984) vol. 27, No. 10, Oct. 1984, pp. 1032-1043. Gray et al., "Rate Distortion Speech Coding with a Minimum Discrimination Information Distortion Measure", (IEEE Transactions on Information Theory, Nov. 1981), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press), 1990, pp. 208-221.

Greenberg, Saul, "A Fisheye Text Editor for Relaxed-WYSIWIS Groupware", CHI '96 Companion, Vancouver, Canada, Apr. 13-18, 1996, 2 pages.

Griffin et al., "Signal Estimation From Modified Short-Time Fourier Transform", IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, vol. ASSP-32, No. 2, Apr. 1984, pp. 236-243.

Gruhn et al., "A Research Perspective on Computer-Assisted Office Work", IBM Systems Journal, vol. 18, No. 3, 1979, pp. 432-456.

Hain et al., "The Papageno TTS System", Siemens AG, Corporate Technology, Munich, Germany TC-Star Workshop, 2006, 6 pages. Halbert, D. C., "Programming by Example", Dept. Electrical Engineering and Comp. Sciences, University of California, Berkley, Nov. 1984, pp. 1-76.

Hall, William S., "Adapt Your Program for Worldwide Use with Windows.TM. Internationalization Support", Microsoft Systems Journal, vol. 6, No. 6, Nov./Dec. 1991, pp. 29-58.

Haoui et al., "Embedded Coding of Speech: A Vector Quantization Approach", (Proceedings of the IEEE International Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Mar. 1985), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 297-299.

Hartson et al., "Advances in Human-Computer Interaction", Chapters 1, 5, and 6, vol. 3, 1992, 121 pages.

Heger et al., "Knowbot: An Adaptive Data Base Interface", Nuclear Science and Engineering, V. 107, No. 2, Feb. 1991, pp. 142-157.

Hendrix et al., "The Intelligent Assistant: Technical Considerations Involved in Designing Q&a's Natural-Language Interface", Byte Magazine, Issue 14, Dec. 1987, 1 page.

Heyer et al., "Exploring Expression Data: Identification and Analysis of Coexpressed Genes", Genome Research, vol. 9, 1999, pp. 1106-1115

Hill, R. D., "Some Important Features and Issues in User Interface Management System", Dynamic Graphics Project, University of Toronto, CSRI, vol. 21, No. 2, Apr. 1987, pp. 116-120.

Hinckley et al., "A Survey of Design Issues in Spatial Input", UIST '94 Proceedings of the 7th Annual ACM Symposium on User Interface Software and Technology, 1994, pp. 213-222.

Hiroshi, "TeamWork Station: Towards a Seamless Shared Workspace", NTT Human Interface Laboratories, CSCW 90 Proceedings, Oct. 1990, pp. 13-26.

Holmes, "Speech System and Research", 1955, pp. 129-135, 152-

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hon et al., "Towards Large Vocabulary Mandarin Chinese Speech Recognition", Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, ICASSP-94, IEEE International, vol. 1, Apr. 1994, pp. 545-548. Hopper, Andy, "Pandora—An Experimental System for Multimedia Applications", Olivetti Research Laboratory, Apr. 1990, pp. 19-34. Howard, John H., "(Abstract) An Overview of the Andrew File System", Information Technology Center, Carnegie Mellon University; (CMU-ITC-88-062) to Appear in a future issue of the ACM Transactions on Computer Systems, 1988, pp. 1-6.

Huang et al., "Real-Time Software-Based Video Coder for Multimedia Communication Systems", Department of Computer Science and Information Engineering, 1993, 10 pages.

Hukin, R. W., "Testing an Auditory Model by Resynthesis", European Conference on Speech Communication and Technology, Sep. 26-29, 1989, pp. 243-246.

Hunt, "Unit Selection in a Concatenative Speech Synthesis System Using a Large Speech Database", Copyright 1996 IEEE. "To appear in Proc. ICASSP-96, May 7-10, Atlanta, GA" ATR Interpreting Telecommunications Research Labs, Kyoto Japan, 1996, pp. 373-376. IBM, "Why Buy: ThinkPad", available at <a href="http://www.pc.ibm.com/us/thinkpad/easeofuse.html">http://www.pc.ibm.com/us/thinkpad/easeofuse.html</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 2 pages. IBM Corporation, "Simon Says 'Here's How", Users Manual, 1994,

IChat AV, "Video Conferencing for the Rest of Us", Apple—Mac Os X—iChat Av, available at <a href="http://www.apple.com/macosx/features/ichat/">http://www.apple.com/macosx/features/ichat/</a>, retrieved on Apr. 13, 2006, 3 pages.

IPhone Hacks, "Native iPhone MMS Application Released", available at <a href="http://www.iphonehacks.com/2007/12/iPhone-mms-app.html">http://www.iphonehacks.com/2007/12/iPhone-mms-app.html</a>, retrieved on Dec. 25, 2007, 5 pages.

IPhonechat, "iChat for iPhone in JavaScript", available at <a href="http://www.publictivity.com/iPhoneChat/">http://www.publictivity.com/iPhoneChat/</a>, retrieved on Dec. 25, 2007, 2 pages.

Jabra, "Bluetooth Headset: User Manual", 2005, 17 pages.

Carpendale et al., "3-Dimensional Pliable Surfaces: For the Effective Presentation of Visual Information", UIST '95 Proceedings of the 8th Annual ACM Symposium on User Interface and Software Technology, Nov. 14-17, 1995, pp. 217-226.

Carpendale et al., "Extending Distortion Viewing from 2D to 3D", IEEE Computer Graphics and Applications, Jul./Aug. 1997, pp. 42-51.

Carpendale et al., "Making Distortions Comprehensible", IEEE Proceedings of Symposium on Visual Languages, 1997, 10 pages.

Casner et al., "N-Way Conferencing with Packet Video", The Third International Workshop on Packet Video, Mar. 22-23, 1990, pp. 1-6. Chakarova et al., "Digital Still Cameras—Downloading Images to a Computer", Multimedia Reporting and Convergence, available at <a href="http://journalism.berkeley.edu/multimedia/tutorials/stillcams/downloading.html">http://journalism.berkeley.edu/multimedia/tutorials/stillcams/downloading.html</a>, retrieved on May 9, 2005, 2 pages.

Apple Computer, Inc., "Apple's iPod Available in Stores Tomorrow",

Press Release, Nov. 9, 2001, 1 page. Chartier, David, "Using Multi-Network Meebo Chat Service on Your iPhone", available at <a href="http://www.tuaw.com/2007/07/04/using-multi-network-meebo-chat-service-on-your-iphone/">http://www.tuaw.com/2007/07/04/using-multi-network-meebo-chat-service-on-your-iphone/</a>, Jul. 4, 2007,

Apple Computer, Inc., "Inside Macintosh", vol. VI, 1985.

Apple Computer, Inc., "iTunes 2, Playlist Related Help Screens", iTunes v2.0, 2000-2001, 8 pages.

Abcom Pty. Ltd. "12.1" 925 Candela Mobile PC", LCDHardware. com, available at <a href="http://www.lcdhardware.com/panel/12\_1\_panel/default.asp.">http://www.lcdhardware.com/panel/12\_1\_panel/default.asp.</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 2 pages.

ABF Software, "Lens- Magnifying Glass 1.5", available at <a href="http://download.com/3000-2437-10262078.html?tag=1st-0-1">http://download.com/3000-2437-10262078.html?tag=1st-0-1</a>, retrieved on Feb. 11, 2004, 1 page.

Cisco Systems, Inc., "Cisco Unity Unified Messaging User Guide", Release 4.0(5), Apr. 14, 2005, 152 pages.

Cisco Systems, Inc., "Installation Guide for Cisco Unity Unified Messaging with Microsoft Exchange 2003/2000 (With Failover Configured)", Release 4.0(5), Apr. 14, 2005, 152 pages.

Cisco Systems, Inc., "Operations Manager Tutorial, Cisco's IPC Management Solution", 2006, 256 pages.

Coleman, David W., "Meridian Mail Voice Mail System Integrates Voice Processing and Personal Computing", Speech Technology, vol. 4, No. 2, Mar./Apr. 1988, pp. 84-87.

Compaq, "Personal Jukebox", available at <a href="http://research.compaq.com/Src/pib/">http://research.compaq.com/Src/pib/</a>, 2001, 3 pages.

Compaq Inspiration Technology, "Personal Jukebox (PJB)—Systems Research Center and PAAD", Oct. 13, 2000, 25 pages.

Conkie et al., "Preselection of Candidate Units in a Unit Selection-Based Text-to-Speech Synthesis System", ISCA, 2000, 4 pages.

Conklin, Jeffrey, "A Survey of Hypertext", MCC Software Technology Program, Dec. 1987, 40 pages.

Copperi et al., "CELP Coding for High Quality Speech at 8 kbits/s", Proceedings of IEEE International Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1986), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press), 1990, pp. 324-327.

Corr, Paul, "Macintosh Utilities for Special Needs Users", available at <a href="http://homepage.mac.com/corrp/macsupt/columns/specneeds.html">http://homepage.mac.com/corrp/macsupt/columns/specneeds.html</a>, Feb. 1994 (content updated Sep. 19, 1999), 4 pages.

Creative, "Creative NOMAD MuVo", available at <a href="http://web.archive.org/web/20041024075901/www.creative.com/products/product.asp?category=213&subcategory=216&product=4983">http://web.archive.org/web/20041024075901/www.creative.com/products/product=4983</a>, retrieved on Jun. 7, 2006, 1 page.

Creative, "Creative NOMAD MuVo TX", available at <a href="http://web.archive.org/web/20041024175952/www.creative.com/">http://web.archive.org/web/20041024175952/www.creative.com/</a>

productslpfriendly.asp?product=9672>, retrieved on Jun. 6, 2006, 1 page.

Creative, "Digital MP3 Player", available at <a href="http://web.archive.org/web/200410240748231www.creative.com/products/product.asp?category=213&subcategory=216&product=4983, 2004, 1 page. Creative Technology Ltd., "Creative Nomad®: Digital Audio Player: User Guide (On-Line Version)", available at <a href="http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/A/man-migrate/MANUAL000010757">http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/A/man-migrate/MANUAL000010757</a>. pdf>, Jun. 1999, 40 pages.

Creative Technology Ltd., "Creative NOMAD® II: Getting Started—User Guide (on Line Version)", available at <a href="http://ec1images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/man-migrate/">http://ec1images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/man-migrate/</a>

MANUAL000026434.pdf>, Apr. 2000, 46 pages.

Creative Technology Ltd., "Nomad Jukebox", User Guide, Version 1.0, Aug. 2000, 52 pages.

Croft et al., "Task Support in an Office System", Proceedings of the Second ACM-SIGOA Conference on Office Information Systems, 1984, pp. 22-24.

Crowley et al., "MMConf: an Infrastructure for Building Shared Multimedia Applications", CSCW 90 Proceedings, Oct. 1990, pp. 329,342

Cuperman et al., "Vector Predictive Coding of Speech at 16 kbit s/s", (IEEE Transactions on Communications, Jul. 1985), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 300-311.

Abut et al., "Low-Rate Speech Encoding Using Vector Quantization and Subband Coding", (Proceedings of the IEEE International Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1986), as reprinted in Vector Quantization IEEE Press, 1990, pp. 312-315.

Davis et al., "Stone Soup Translation", Department of Linguistics, Ohio State University, 2001, 11 pages.

De Herrera, Chris, "Microsoft ActiveSync 3.1", Version 1.02, available at <a href="http://www.cewindows.netlwce/activesync3.1.htm">http://www.cewindows.netlwce/activesync3.1.htm</a>, Oct. 13, 2000, 8 pages.

Degani et al., "Soft' Controls for Hard Displays: Still a Challenge", Proceedings of the 36th Annual Meeting of the Human Factors Society, 1992, pp. 52-56.

Del Strother, Jonathan, "Coverflow", available at <a href="http://www.steelskies.comlcoverflow">http://www.steelskies.comlcoverflow</a>, retrieved on Jun. 15, 2006, 14 pages.

Diamond Multimedia Systems, Inc., "Rio PMP300: User's Guide", available at <a href="http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/man-migrate/MANUAL000022854.pdf">http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/man-migrate/MANUAL000022854.pdf</a>>, 1998, 28 pages.

Dickinson et al., "Palmtips: Tiny Containers for All Your Data", PC Magazine, vol. 9, Mar. 1990, p. 218(3).

Digital Equipment Corporation, "OpenVMS Rtl DECtalk (Dtk\$) Manual", May 1993, 56 pages.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Donahue et al., "Whiteboards: A Graphical Database Tool", ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems, vol. 4, No. 1, Jan. 1986, pp. 24-41.

Dourish et al., "Portholes: Supporting Awareness in a Distributed Work Group", CHI 1992; May 1992, pp. 541-547.

Dusan et al., "Multimodal Interaction on PDA's Integrating Speech and Pen Inputs", Eurospeech Geneva, 2003, 4 pages.

Dyslexic.Com, "AlphaSmart 3000 with CoWriter SmartApplet: Don Johnston Special Needs", available at <a href="http://www.dyslexic.com/">http://www.dyslexic.com/</a> procuts.php?catid- 2&pid=465&Phpsessid=2511b800000f7da>, retrieved on Dec. 6, 2005, 13 pages.

Edwards, John R., "Q&A: Integrated Software with Macros and an Intelligent Assistant", Byte Magazine, vol. 11, No. 1, Jan. 1986, pp. 120-122.

Egido, Carmen, "Video Conferencing as a Technology to Support Group Work: A Review of its Failures", Bell Communications Research, 1988, pp. 13-24.

Elliot, Chip, "High-Quality Multimedia Conferencing Through a Long-Haul Packet Network", BBN Systems and Technologies, 1993, pp. 91-98.

Elliott et al., "Annotation Suggestion and Search for Personal Multimedia Objects on the Web", CIVR, Jul. 7-9, 2008, pp. 75-84.

Elofson et al., "Delegation Technologies: Environmental Scanning with Intelligent Agents", Jour. Of Management Info. Systems, Summer 1991, vol. 8, No. 1, 1991, pp. 37-62.

Eluminx, "Illuminated Keyboard", available at <a href="http://www.elumix.comi">http://www.elumix.comi</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 1 page.

Engst, Adam C., "SoundJam Keeps on Jammin", available at <a href="http://db.tidbits.com/getbits.acgi?tbart=05988">http://db.tidbits.com/getbits.acgi?tbart=05988</a>, Jun. 19, 2000, 3 pages. Ericsson Inc., "Cellular Phone with Integrated MP3 Player",

Research Disclosure Journal No. 41815, Feb. 1999, 2 pages.

Mactech, "KeyStrokes 3.5 for Mac OS X Boosts Word Prediction", available at <a href="http://www.mactech.com/news/?p=1007129">http://www.mactech.com/news/?p=1007129</a>, retrieved on Jan. 7, 2008, 3 pages.

Mahedero et al., "Natural Language Processing of Lyrics", in Proceedings of the 13th Annual ACM International Conference on Multimedia, ACM, Nov. 6-11, 2005, 4 pages.

Marcus et al., "Building a Large Annotated Corpus of English: The Penn Treebank", Computational Linguistics, vol. 19, No. 2, 1993, pp. 313-330.

Markel et al., "Linear Production of Speech", Reviews, 1976, pp. xii, 288.

Masui, Toshiyuki, "POBox: An Efficient Text Input Method for Handheld and Ubiquitous Computers", Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Handheld and Ubiquitous Computing, 1999, 12 pages.

Matsui et al., "Speaker Adaptation of Tied-Mixture-Based Phoneme Models for Text-Prompted Speaker.Recognition", 1994 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Apr. 19-22, 1994, 1-125-1-128.

Matsuzawa, A, "Low-Voltage and Low-Power Circuit Design for Mixed Analog/Digital Systems in Portable Equipment", IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 29, No. 4, 1994, pp. 470-480.

Mellinger, David K., "Feature-Map Methods for Extracting Sound Frequency Modulation", IEEE Computer Society Press, 1991, pp. 795,799

Menico, Costas, "Faster String Searches", Dr. Dobb's Journal, vol. 14, No. 7, Jul. 1989, pp. 74-77.

Menta, Richard, "1200 Song MP3 Portable is a Milestone Player", available at <a href="http://www.mp3newswire.net/stories/personaljuke.html">http://www.mp3newswire.net/stories/personaljuke.html</a>, Jan. 11, 2000, 4 pages.

Meyer, Mike, "A Shell for Modern Personal Computers", University of California, Aug. 1987, pp. 13-19.

Meyrowitz et al., "Bruwin: An Adaptable Design Strategy for Window ManagerNirtual Terminal Systems", Department of Computer Science, Brown University, 1981, pp. 180-189.

Miastkowski, Stan, "paperWorks Makes Paper Intelligent", Byte Magazine, Jun. 1992.

Microsoft, "Turn on and Use Magnifier", available at <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/windowsxp/using/accessibility/magnifierturnon.mspx">http://www.microsoft.com/windowsxp/using/accessibility/magnifierturnon.mspx</a>, retrieved on Jun. 6, 2009.

Microsoft Corporation, Microsoft Office Word 2003 (SP2), Microsoft Corporation, SP3 as of 2005, pages MSWord 2003 Figures 1-5, 1983-2003.

Microsoft Corporation, "Microsoft MS-DOS Operating System User's Guide", Microsoft Corporation, 1982, pp. 4-1 to 4-16, 5-1 to 5-19.

Microsoft Press, "Microsoft Windows User's Guide for the Windows Graphical Environment", version 3.0, 1985-1990, pp. 33-41 & 70-74. Microsoft Windows XP, "Magnifier Utility", Oct. 25, 2001, 2 pages. Microsoft Word 2000 Microsoft Corporation, pages MSWord Figures 1-5, 1999.

Microsoft/Ford, "Basic Sync Commands", www.SyncMyRide.com, Sep. 14, 2007, 1 page.

Milner, N. P., "A Review of Human Performance and Preferences with Different Input Devices to Computer Systems", Proceedings of the Fourth Conference of the British Computer Society on People and Computers, Sep. 5-9, 1988, pp. 341-352.

Miniman, Jared, "Applian Software's Replay Radio and Player v1.02", pocketnow.com—Review, available at <a href="http://www.pocketnow.com/reviews/replay/replay.htm">http://www.pocketnow.com/reviews/replay/replay.htm</a>, Jul. 31, 2001, 16 pages. Moberg et al., "Cross-Lingual Phoneme Mapping for Multilingual Synthesis Systems", Proceedings of the 8th International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Jeju Island, Korea, Interspeech 2004, Oct. 4-8, 2004, 4 pages.

Moberg, M., "Contributions to Multilingual Low-Footprint TTS System for Hand-Held Devices", Doctoral Thesis, Tampere University of Technology, Aug. 17, 2007, 82 pages.

Mobile Tech News, "T9 Text Input Software Updated", available at <a href="http://www.mobiletechnews.com/info/2004/11/231122155.html">http://www.mobiletechnews.com/info/2004/11/231122155.html</a>, Nov. 23, 2004, 4 pages.

Mok et al., "Media Searching on Mobile Devices", IEEE EIT 2007 Proceedings, 2007, pp. 126-129.

Morland, D. V., "Human Factors Guidelines for Terminal Interface Design", Communications of the ACM vol. 26, No. 7, Jul. 1983, pp. 484-494.

Morris et al., "Andrew: A Distributed Personal Computing Environment", Communications of the ACM, (Mar. 1986); vol. 29 No. 3 Mar. 1986, pp. 184-201.

Muller et al., "CSCW'92 Demonstrations", 1992, pp. 11-14.

Musicmatch, "Musicmatch and Xing Technology Introduce Musicmatch Jukebox", Press Releases, available at <a href="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases/?year="http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases-2">http://www.musicmatch.com/info/company/press/releases-2</a>. May 18, 1998, 2 pages.

Muthesamy et al., "Speaker-Independent Vowel Recognition: Spectograms versus Cochleagrams", IEEE, Apr. 1990.

My Cool Aids, "What's New", available at <a href="http://www.mycoolaids.com/">http://www.mycoolaids.com/>, 2012, 1 page.</a>

Myers, Brad A., "Shortcutter for Palm", available at <a href="http://www.cs.cmu.eduhpebbles/v5/shortcutter/palm/index.html">http://www.cs.cmu.eduhpebbles/v5/shortcutter/palm/index.html</a>, retrieved on Jun. 18, 2014, 10 pages.

Nadoli et al., "Intelligent Agents in the Simulation of Manufacturing Systems", Proceedings of the SCS Multiconference on AI and Simulation, 1989, 1 page.

Nakagawa et al., "Unknown Word Guessing and Part-of-Speech Tagging Using Support Vector Machines", Proceedings of the 6th NLPRS, 2001, pp. 325-331.

Adium, "AboutAdium—Adium X—Trac", available at <a href="http://web.archive.org/web/20070819113247/http://trac.adiumx.com/wiki/AboutAdium">http://trac.adiumx.com/wiki/AboutAdium</a>, retrieved on Nov. 25, 2011, 2 pp.

NCIP, "NCIP Library: Word Prediction Collection", available at <a href="http://www2.edc.org/ncip/library/wp/toc.htm">http://www2.edc.org/ncip/library/wp/toc.htm</a>, 1998, 4 pages.

NCIP, "What is Word Prediction?", available at <a href="http://www2.edc.org/Ncip/library/wp/what\_is.htm">http://www2.edc.org/Ncip/library/wp/what\_is.htm</a>, 1998, 2 pages.

NCIP Staff, "Magnification Technology", available at <a href="http://www2.edc.org/ncip/library/vi/magnifi.htm">http://www2.edc.org/ncip/library/vi/magnifi.htm</a>, 1994, 6 pages.

Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom Dictionary", Mar. 1998, pp. 62, 155, 610-611, 771.

Nguyen et al., "Generic Manager for Spoken Dialogue Systems", in DiaBruck: 7th Workshop on the Semantics and Pragmatics of Dialogue, Proceedings, 2003, 2 pages.

Mercury News, Apr. 22, 1991.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Nilsson, B. A., "Microsoft Publisher is an Honorable Start for DTP Beginners", Computer Shopper, Feb. 1, 1992, 2 pages.

Noik, Emanuel G., "Layout-Independent Fisheye Views of Nested Graphs", IEEE Proceedings of Symposium on Visual Languages, 1993, 6 pages.

Nonhoff-Arps et al., "StraBenmusik: Portable MP3-Spieler mit USB Anschluss", CT Magazin Fuer Computer Technik, Verlag Heinz Heise Gmbh, Hannover DE, No. 25, 2000, pp. 166-175.

Northern Telecom, "Meridian Mail PC User Guide", 1988, 17 pages. Notenboom, Leo a., "Can I Retrieve Old Msn Messenger Conversations?", available at <a href="http://ask-leo.com/can\_i\_retrieve\_old\_msn\_messenger\_conversations.html">http://ask-leo.com/can\_i\_retrieve\_old\_msn\_messenger\_conversations.html</a>, Mar. 11, 2004, 23 pages. O'Connor, Rory J., "Apple Banking on Newton's Brain", San Jose

Ohsawa et al., "A computational Model of an Intelligent Agent Who Talks with a Person", Research Reports on Information Sciences, Series C, No. 92, Apr. 1989, pp. 1-18.

Ohtomo et al., "Two-Stage Recognition Method of Hand-Written Chinese Characters Using an Integrated Neural Network Model" Denshi Joohoo Tsuushin Gakkai Ronbunshi, D-II, vol. J74, Feb. 1991, pp. 158-165.

Okazaki et al., "Multi-Fisheye Transformation Method for Large-Scale Network Maps", IEEE Japan, vol. 44, No. 6, 1995, pp. 495-500. Scheifler, R. W., "The X Window System", MIT Laboratory for Computer Science and Gettys, Jim Digital Equipment Corporation and MIT Project Athena; ACM Transactions on Graphics, vol. 5, No. 2, Apr. 1986, pp. 79-109.

Schluter et al., "Using Phase Spectrum Information for Improved Speech Recognition Performance", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, 2001, pp. 133-136. Schmandt et al., "A Conversational Telephone Messaging System", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol. CE-30, Aug. 1984,

Schmandt et al., "Phone Slave: A Graphical Telecommunications Interface", Society for Information Display, International Symposium Digest of Technical Papers, Jun. 1984, 4 pages...

Schmandt et al., "Phone Slave: A Graphical Telecommunications Interface", Proceedings of the SID, vol. 26, No. 1, 1985, pp. 79-82. Schmid, H., "Part-of-speech tagging with neural networks", Coling '94 Proceedings of the 15th conference on Computational linguistics—vol. 1, 1994, pp. 172-176.

Schooler et al., "A Packet-switched Multimedia Conferencing System", by Eve Schooler, et al; ACM SIGOIS Bulletin, vol. I, No. 1, Jan. 1989, pp. 12-22.

Schooler et al., "An Architecture for Multimedia Connection Management", Proceedings IEEE 4th Comsoc International Workshop on Multimedia Communications, Apr. 1992, pp. 271-274.

Schooler et al., "Multimedia Conferencing: Has it Come of Age?", Proceedings 24th Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences, vol. 3, Jan. 1991, pp. 707-716.

Schooler et al., "The Connection Control Protocol: Architecture Overview", USC/Information Sciences Institute, Jan. 28, 1992, pp. 1-6.

Schooler, Eve, "A Distributed Architecture for Multimedia Conference Control", ISI Research Report, Nov. 1991, pp. 1-18.

Schooler, Eve M., "Case Study: Multimedia Conference Control in a Packet-Switched Teleconferencing System", Journal of Internetworking: Research and Experience, vol. 4, No. 2, Jun. 1993, pp. 99-120.

Schooler, Eve M., "The Impact of Scaling on a Multimedia Connection Architecture", Multimedia Systems, vol. 1, No. 1, 1993, pp. 2-9. Schutze, H., "Distributional part-of-speech tagging", EACL '95 Proceedings of the seventh conference on European chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics, 1995, pp. 141-148.

Schutze, Hinrich, "Part-of-speech induction from scratch", ACL '93 Proceedings of the 31st annual meeting on Association for Computational Linguistics, 1993, pp. 251-258.

Schwartz et al., "Context-Dependent Modeling for Acoustic-Phonetic Recognition of Continuous Speech", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. 10, Apr. 1985, pp. 1205-1208.

Schwartz et al., "Improved Hidden Markov Modeling of Phonemes for Continuous Speech Recognition", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, vol. 9, 1984, pp. 21-24.

Schwartz et al., "The N-Best Algorithm: An Efficient and Exact Procedure for Finding The N Most Likely Sentence Hypotheses", IEEE, 1990, pp. 81-84.

Scott et al., "Designing Touch Screen Numeric Keypads: Effects of Finger Size, Key Size, and Key Spacing", Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 41st Annual Meeting, Oct. 1997, pp. 360-364

Seagrave, Jim, "A Faster Way to Search Text", EXE, vol. 5, No. 3, Aug. 1990, pp. 50-52.

Sears et al., "High Precision Touchscreens: Design Strategies and Comparisons with a Mouse", International Journal of Man-Machine Studies, vol. 34, No. 4, Apr. 1991, pp. 593-613.

Sears et al., "Investigating Touchscreen Typing: The Effect of Keyboard Size on Typing Speed", Behavior & Information Technology, vol. 12, No. 1, 1993, pp. 17-22.

Sears et al., "Touchscreen Keyboards", Apple Inc., Video Clip, Human-Computer Interaction Laboratory, on a CD, Apr. 1991.

Seide et al., "Improving Speech Understanding by Incorporating Database Constraints and Dialogue History", Proceedings of Fourth International Conference on Philadelphia 1996, pp. 1017-1020.

Shiraki et al., "LPC Speech Coding Based on Variable-Length Segment Quantization", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Sep. 1988), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 250-257.

Shneiderman, Ben, "Designing the User Interface: Strategies for Effective Human-Computer Interaction", Second Edition, 1992, 599 pages.

Shneiderman, Ben, "Designing the User Interface: Strategies for Effective Human-Computer Interaction", Third Edition, 1998, 669 pages.

Shneiderman, Ben, "Direct Manipulation for Comprehensible, Predictable and Controllable User Interfaces", Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces, 1997, pp. 33-39.

Shneiderman, Ben, "Sparks of Innovation in Human-Computer Interaction", 1993, (Table of Contents, Title Page, Ch. 4, Ch. 6 and List of References).

Shneiderman, Ben, "The Eyes Have It: A Task by Data Type Taxonomy for Information Visualizations", IEEE Proceedings of Symposium on Visual Languages, 1996, pp. 336-343.

Shneiderman, Ben, "Touch Screens Now Offer Compelling Uses", IEEE Software, Mar. 1991, pp. 93-94.

Shoham et al., "Efficient Bit and Allocation for an Arbitrary Set of Quantizers", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing, Sep. 1988) as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 289-296.

Simkovitz, Daniel, "LP-DOS Magnifies the PC Screen", IEEE, 1992, pp. 203-204.

Singh et al., "Automatic Generation of Phone Sets and Lexical Transcriptions", Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP'00), 2000. 1 page.

Sinitsyn, Alexander, "A Synchronization Framework for Personal Mobile Servers", Proceedings of the Second IEEE Annual Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications Workshops, Piscataway, 2004, pp. 1, 3 and 5.

Slaney et al., "On the Importance of Time—A Temporal Representation of Sound", Visual Representation of Speech Signals, 1993, pp. 95-116.

Smeaton, Alan F., "Natural Language Processing and Information Retrieval", Information Processing and Management, vol. 26, No. 1, 1990, pp. 19-20.

Smith et al., "Guidelines for Designing User Interface Software", User Lab, Inc., Aug. 1986, pp. 1-384.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Smith et al., "Relating Distortion to Performance in Distortion Oriented Displays", Proceedings of Sixth Australian Conference on Computer-Human Interaction, Nov. 1996, pp. 6-11.

Sony Eiicsson Corporate, "Sony Ericsson to introduce Auto pairing. Tm. To Improve Bluetooth.Tm. Connectivity Between Headsets and Phones", Press Release, available at <a href="http://www.sonyericsson.com/spg.jsp?cc=global&lc=en&ver=4001&template=pc3\_L 1&z . . . >, Sep. 28, 2005, 2 pages.

Soong et al., "A High Quality Subband Speech Coder with Backward Adaptive Predictor and Optimal Time-Frequency Bit Assignment", (Proceedings of the IEEE International Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1986), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 316-319.

Spiller, Karen, "Low-Decibel Earbuds Keep Noise at a Reasonable Level", available at <a href="http://www.nashuatelegraph.com/apps/pbcs.dll/article?Date=20060813&Cate...">http://www.nashuatelegraph.com/apps/pbcs.dll/article?Date=20060813&Cate...</a>, Aug. 13, 2006, 3 pages.

Ahlberg et al., "Visual Information Seeking: Tight Coupling of Dynamic Query Filters with Starfield Displays", Proceedings of the Sigchi Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Apr. 24-28, 1994, pp. 313-317.

Srinivas et al., "Monet: A Multi-Media System for Conferencing and Application Sharing in Distributed Systems", CERC Technical Report Series Research Note, Feb. 1992.

Stealth Computer Corporation, "Peripherals for Industrial Keyboards & Pointing Devices", available at <a href="http://www.stealthcomputercom/peripherals\_oem.htm">http://www.stealthcomputercom/peripherals\_oem.htm</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 6 pages.

Steinberg, Gene, "Sonicblue Rio Car (10 GB, Reviewed: 6 GB)", available at <a href="http://electronics.cnet.coml">http://electronics.cnet.coml</a> electronics/0-6342420-1304-4098389.html>, Dec. 12, 2000, 2 pages.

Stent et al., "Geo-Centric Language Models for Local Business Voice Search", AT&T Labs—Research, 2009, pp. 389-396.

Stone et al., "The Movable Filter as a User Interface Tool", CHI '94 Human Factors in Computing Systems, 1994, pp. 306-312.

Su et al., "A Review of ZoomText Xtra Screen Magnification Program for Windows 95", Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness, Feb. 1998, pp. 116-119.

Su, Joseph C., "A Review of Telesensory's Vista PCI Screen Magnification System", Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness, Oct. 1998, pp. 705, 707-710.

Pearl, Amy, "System Support for Integrated Desktop Video Conferencing", Sunmicrosystems Laboratories, Dec. 1992, pp. 1-15. Penn et al., "Ale for Speech: A Translation Prototype", Bell Laboratories, 1999, 4 pages.

Phillipps, Ben, "Touchscreens are Changing the Face of Computers—Today's Users Have Five Types of Touchscreens to Choose from, Each with its Own Unique Characteristics", Electronic Products, Nov. 1994, pp. 63-70.

Phillips, Dick, "The Multi-Media Workstation", Siggraph '89 Panel Proceedings, 1989, pp. 93-109.

Pickering, J. A., "Touch-Sensitive Screens: the Technologies and Their Application", International Journal of Man-Machine Studies, vol. 25, No. 3, Sep. 1986, pp. 249-269.

Pingali et al., "Audio-Visual Tracking for Natural Interactivity", ACM Multimedia, Oct. 1999, pp. 373-382.

Plaisant et al., "Touchscreen Interfaces for Alphanumeric Data Entry", Proceedings of the Human Factors and Ergonomics Society 36th Annual Meeting, 1992, pp. 293-297.

Plaisant et al., "Touchscreen Toggle Design", CHI'92, May 3-7, 1992, pp. 667-668.

Poly-Optical Products, Inc., "Poly-Optical Fiber Optic Membrane Switch Backlighting", available at <a href="http://www.poly-optical.com/membrane\_switches.html">http://www.poly-optical.com/membrane\_switches.html</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 3 pages.

Poor, Alfred, "Microsoft Publisher", PC Magazine, vol. 10, No. 20, Nov. 26, 1991, 1 page.

Potter et al., "An Experimental Evaluation of Three Touch Screen Strategies within a Hypertext Database", International Journal of Human-Computer Interaction, vol. 1, No. 1, 1989, pp. 41-52.

Potter et al., "Improving the Accuracy of Touch Screens: An Experimental Evaluation of Three Strategies", CHI '88 ACM, 1988, pp. 27-32.

Public Safety Technologies, "Tracer 2000 Computer", available at <a href="http://www.pst911.comitracer.html">http://www.pst911.comitracer.html</a>, retrieved on Dec. 19, 2002, 3 pages.

Quazza et al., "Actor: A Multilingual Unit-Selection Speech Synthesis System", Proceedings of 4th ISCA Tutorial and Research Workshop on Speech Synthesis, Jan. 1, 2001, 6 pages.

Rabiner et al., "Digital Processing of Speech Signals", Prentice Hall, 1978, pp. 274-277.

Rampe et al., "SmartForm Designer and SmartForm Assistant", News release, Claris Corp., Jan. 9, 1989, 1 page.

Rao et al., "Exploring Large Tables with the Table Lens", Apple Inc., Video Clip, Xerox Corp., on a CD, 1994.

Rao et al., "Exploring Large Tables with the Table Lens", CHI'95 Mosaic of Creativity, ACM, May 7-11, 1995, pp. 403-404.

Rao et al., "The Table Lens: Merging Graphical and Symbolic Representations in an Interactive Focus+Context Visualization for Tabular Information", Proceedings of the ACM SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, Apr. 1994, pp. 1-7.

Raper, Larry K., "The C-MU PC Server Project", (CMU-ITC-86-051), Dec. 1986, pp. 1-30.

Ratcliffe et al., "Intelligent Agents Take U.S. Bows", MacWeek, vol. 6, No. 9, Mar. 2, 1992, 1 page.

Reddy, D. R., "Speech Recognition by Machine: A Review", Proceedings of the IEEE, Apr. 1976, pp. 501-531.

Reininger et al., "Speech and Speaker Independent Codebook Design in VQ Coding Schemes", (Proceedings of the IEEE International Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Mar. 1985), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 271-273.

Ren et al., "Efficient Strategies for Selecting Small Targets on Pen-Based Systems: An Evaluation Experiment for Selection Strategies and Strategy Classifications", Proceedings of the IFIP TC21TC13 WG2.71WG13.4 Seventh Working Conference on Engineering for Human-Computer Interaction, vol. 150, 1998, pp. 19-37.

Ren et al., "Improving Selection Performance on Pen-Based Systems: A Study of Pen-Based Interaction for Selection Tasks", AM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction, vol. 7, No. 3, Sep. 2000, pp. 384-416.

Ren et al., "The Best among Six Strategies for Selecting a Minute Target and the Determination of the Minute Maximum Size of the Targets on a Pen-Based Computer", Human-Computer Interaction Interact, 1997, pp. 85-92.

Ricker, Thomas, "Apple Patents Audio User Interface", Engadget, available at <a href="http://www.engadget.com/2006/05/04/apple-patents-audio-user-interface/">http://www.engadget.com/2006/05/04/apple-patents-audio-user-interface/</a>, May 4, 2006, 6 pages.

Riecken, R.D., "Adaptive Direct Manipulation", IEEE Xplore, 1991, pp. 1115-1120.

Rioport, "Rio 500: Getting Started Guide", available at <a href="http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/manmigrate/">http://ec1.images-amazon.com/media/i3d/01/a/manmigrate/</a>

MANUAL000023453.pdf>, 1999, 2 pages.

Robbin et al., "MP3 Player and Encoder for Macintosh!", SoundJam MP Plus, Version 2.0, 2000, 76 pages.

Robertson et al., "Information Visualization Using 3D Interactive Animation", Communications of the ACM, vol. 36, No. 4, Apr. 1993, pp. 57-71.

Robertson et al., "The Document Lens", UiIST '93, Nov. 3-5, 1993, pp. 101-108.

Root, Robert, "Design of a Multi-Media Vehicle for Social Browsing", Bell Communications Research, 1988, pp. 25-38.

Roseberry, Catherine, "How to Pair a Bluetooth Headset & Cell Phone", available at <a href="http://mobileoffice.about.com/od/usingyourphone/ht/blueheadset\_p.htm">http://mobileoffice.about.com/od/usingyourphone/ht/blueheadset\_p.htm</a>, retrieved on Apr. 29, 2006, 2 pages.

Rosenberg et al., "An Overview of the Andrew Message System", Information Technology Center Carnegie-Mellon University, Jul. 1987, pp. 99-108.

Rosner et al., "In Touch: A Graphical User Interface Development Tool", IEEE Colloquium on Software Tools for Interface Design, Nov. 8, 1990, pp. 1211-1217.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Rossfrank, "Konstenlose Sprachmitteilungins Festnetz", XP002234425, Dec. 10, 2000, pp. 1-4.

Roucos et al., "A Segment Vocoder at 150 B/S", (Proceedings of the IEEE International Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing Conference, Apr. 1983), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 246-249.

Roucos et al., "High Quality Time-Scale Modification for Speech", Proceedings of the 1985 IEEE Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, 1985, pp. 493-496.

Sabin et al., "Product Code Vector Quantizers for Waveform and Voice Coding", (IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Jun. 1984), as reprinted in Vector Quantization (IEEE Press, 1990), 1990, pp. 274-288.

Santaholma, Marianne E., "Grammar Sharing Techniques for Rulebased Multilingual NLP Systems", Proceedings of the 16th Nordic Conference of Computational Linguistics, Nodalida 2007, May 25, 2007, 8 pages.

Santen, Jan P., "Assignment of Segmental Duration in Text-to-Speech Synthesis", Computer Speech and Language, vol. 8, No. 2, Apr. 1994, pp. 95-128.

Sarawagi, Sunita, "CRF Package Page", available at <a href="http://crf.sourceforge.net/">http://crf.sourceforge.net/</a>, retrieved on Apr. 6, 2011, 2 pages.

Sarkar et al., "Graphical Fisheye Views", Communications of the ACM, vol. 37, No. 12, Dec. 1994, pp. 73-83.

Sarkar et al., "Graphical Fisheye Views of Graphs", Systems Research Center, Digital Equipment Corporation Mar. 17, 1992, 31 pages.

Sarkar et al., "Graphical Fisheye Views of Graphs", CHI '92 Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, May 3-7, 1992, pp. 83-91.

Systems, May 3-7, 1992, pp. 83-91. Sarkar et al., "Stretching the Rubber Sheet: A Metaphor for Viewing Large Layouts on Small Screens", UIST'93, ACM, Nov. 3-5, 1993, pp. 81-91.

Sastry, Ravindra W., "A Need for Speed: A New Speedometer for Runners", submitted to the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1999, pp. 1-42.

Schafer et al., "Digital Representations of Speech Signals", Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 63, No. 4, Apr. 1975, pp. 662-677.

Schaffer et al., "Navigating Hierarchically Clustered Networks through Fisheye and Full-Zoom Methods", ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction, vol. 3, No. 2, Jun. 1996, pp. 162-188.

\* cited by examiner

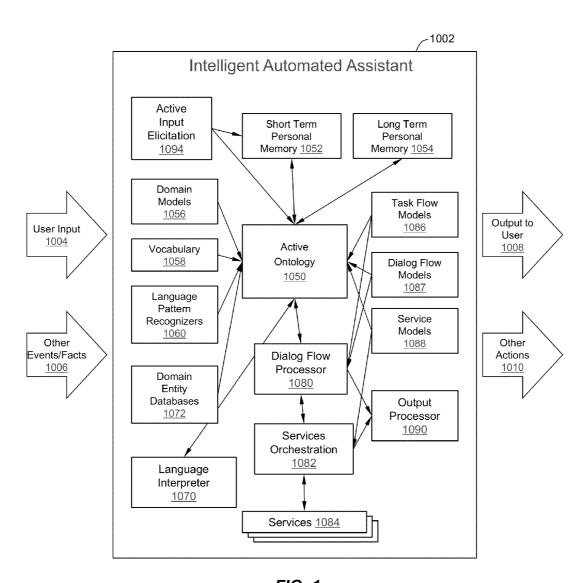


FIG. 1

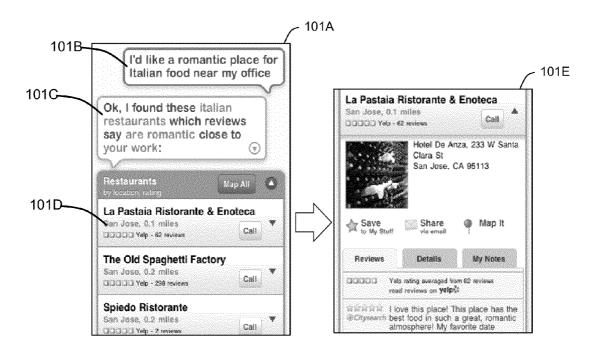


FIG. 2

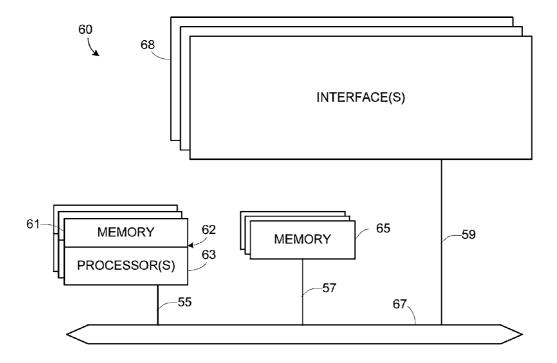


FIG. 3

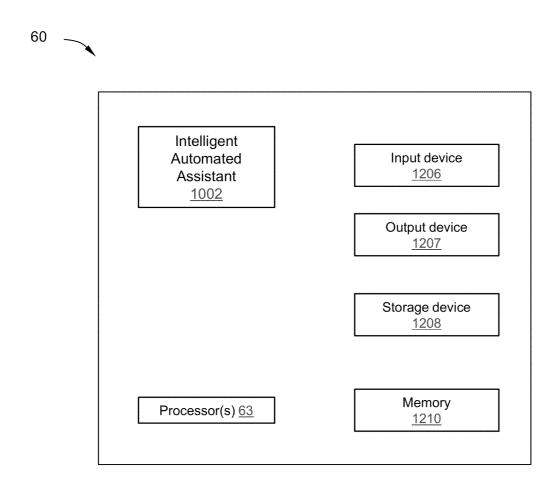


FIG. 4

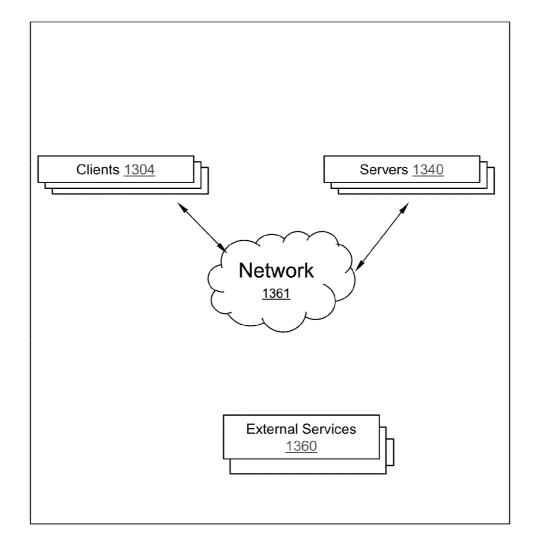
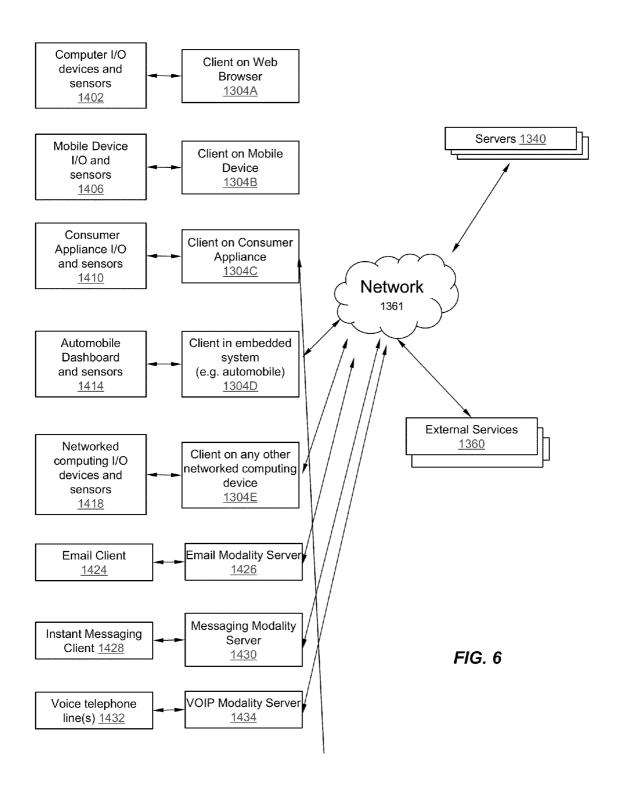


FIG. 5



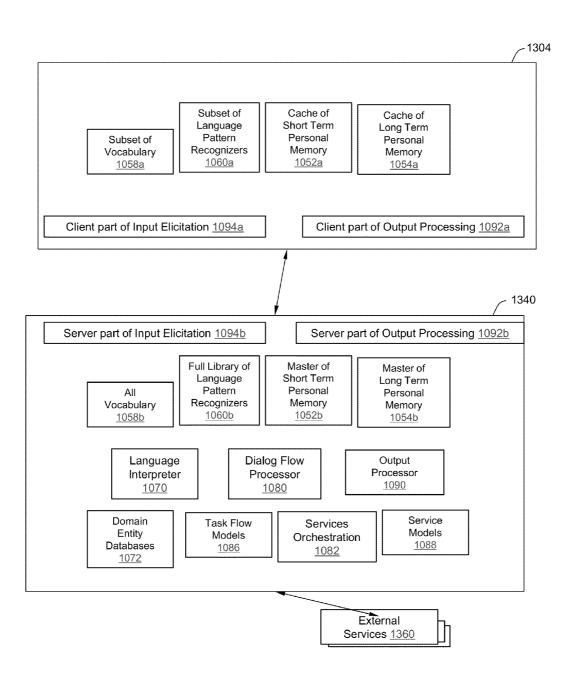


FIG. 7

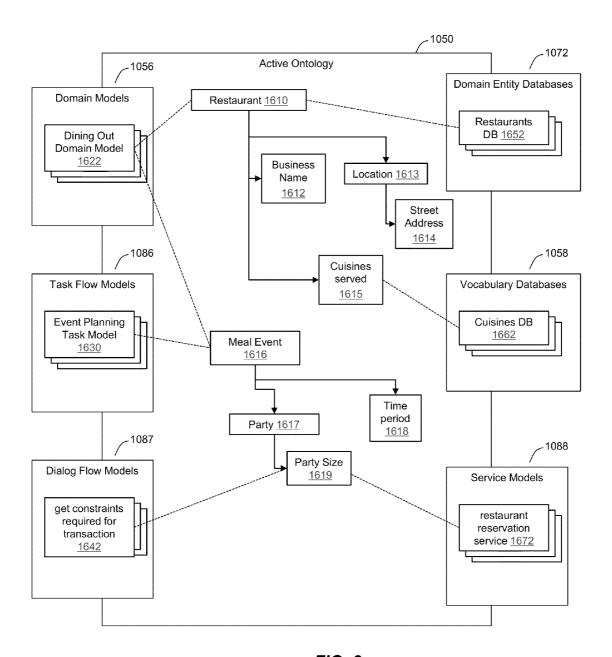


FIG. 8

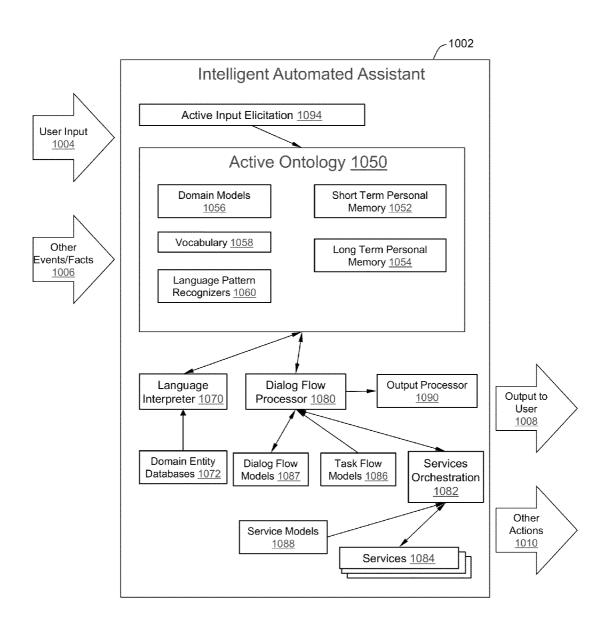


FIG. 9

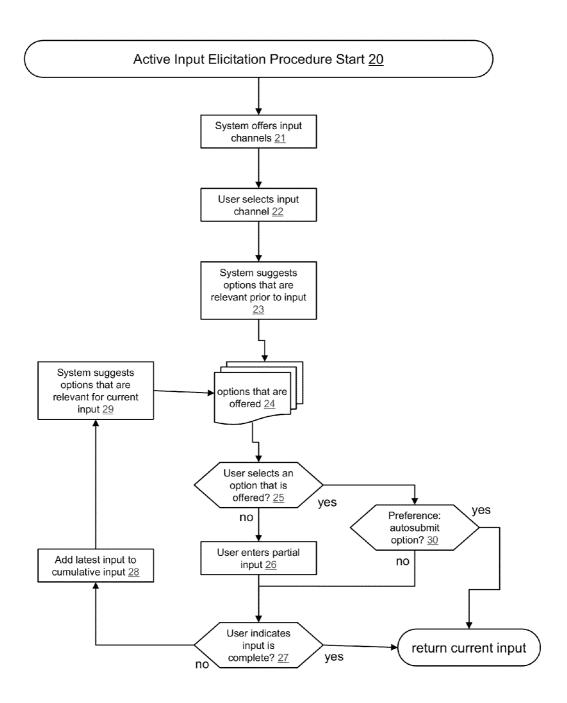


FIG. 10

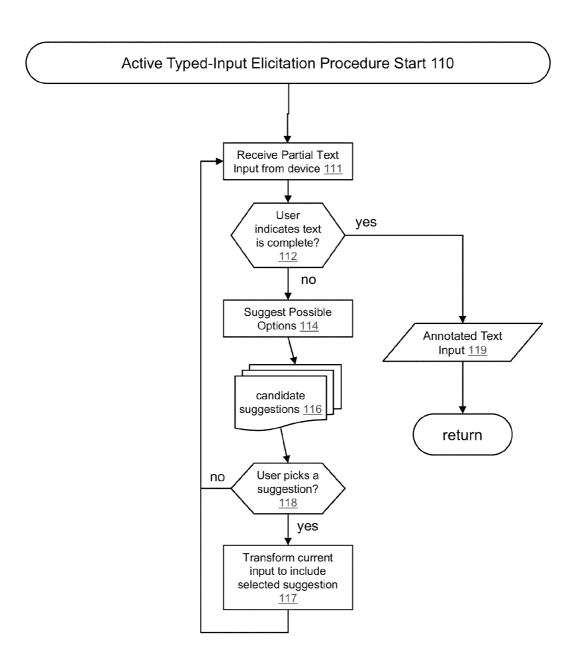


FIG. 11

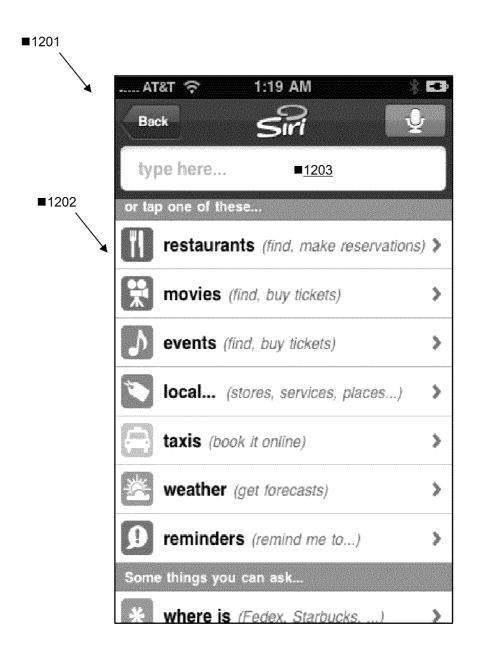
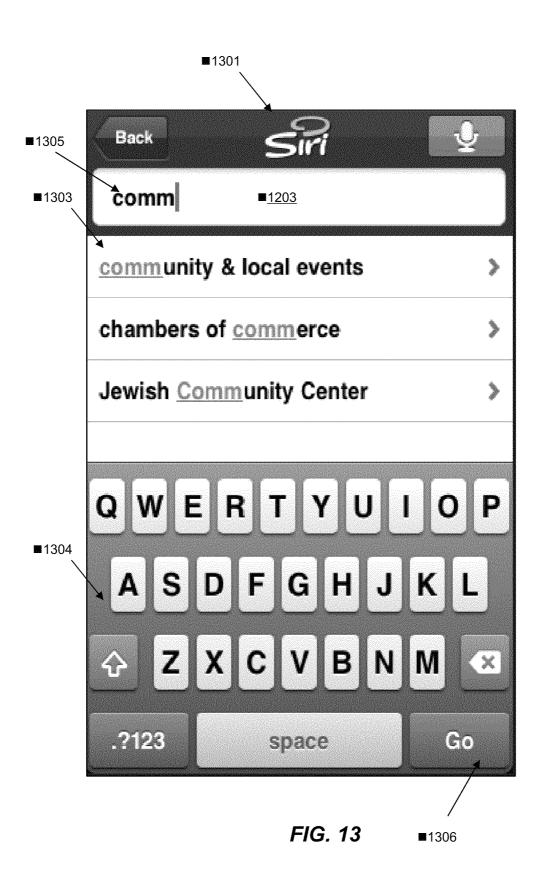
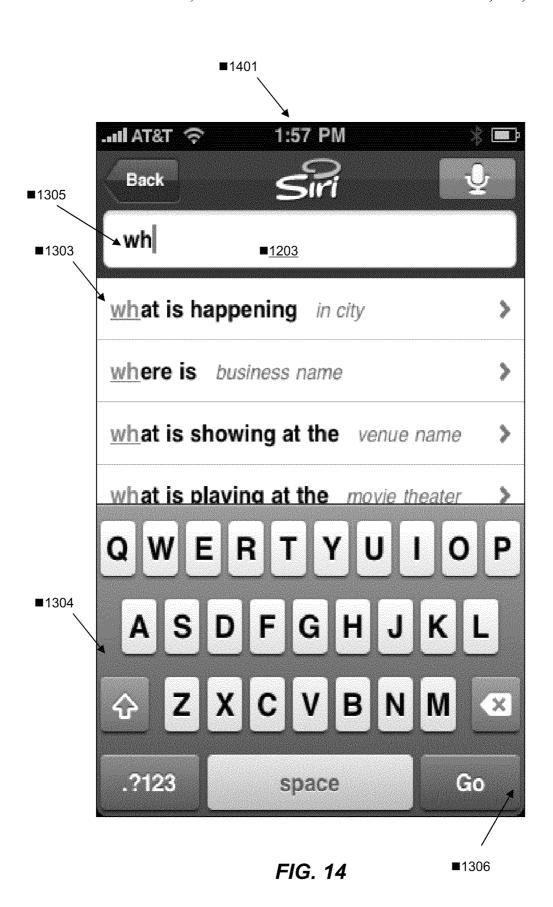
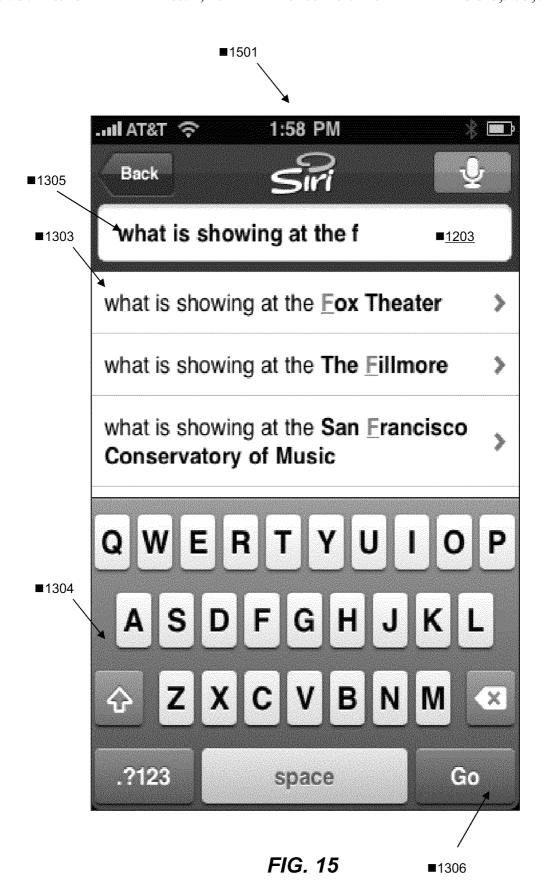
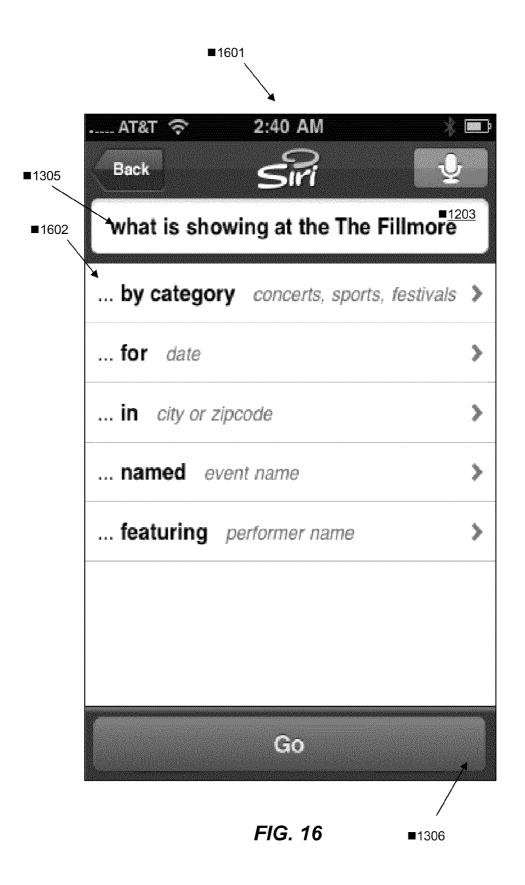


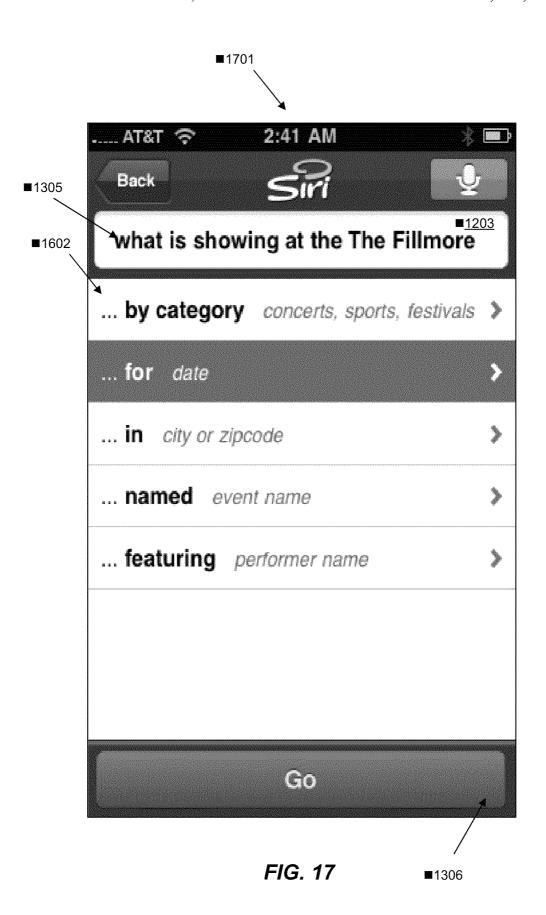
FIG. 12

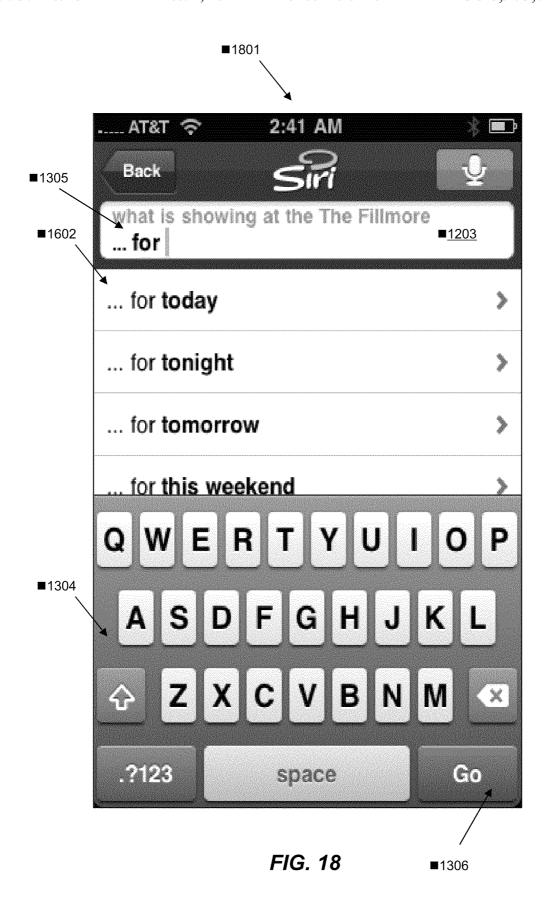


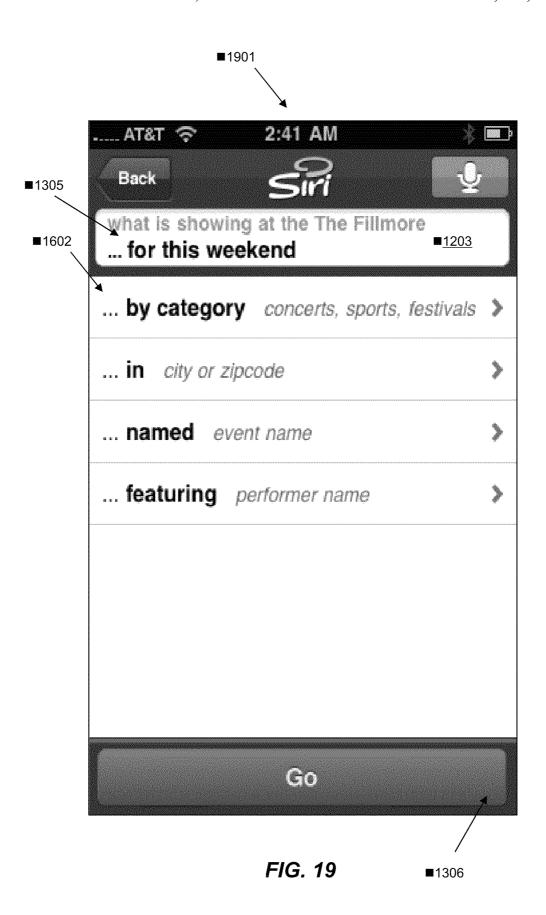












Dec. 2, 2014

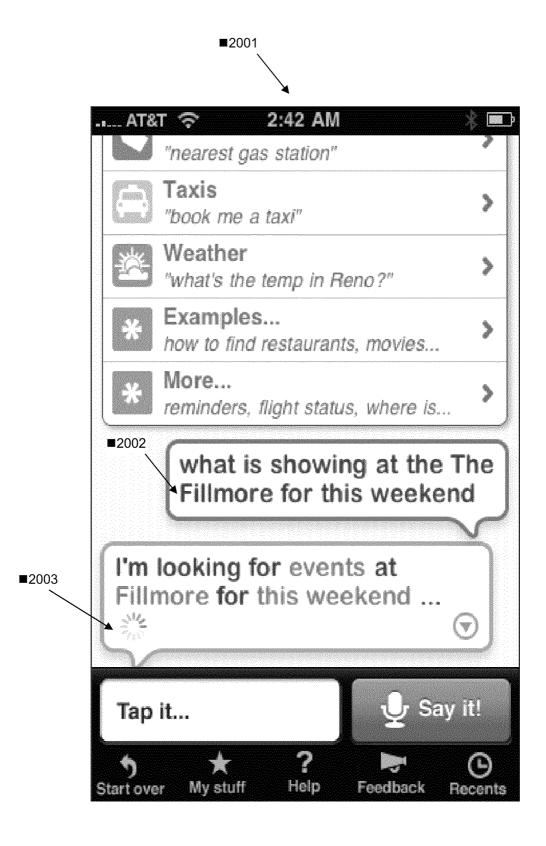


FIG. 20

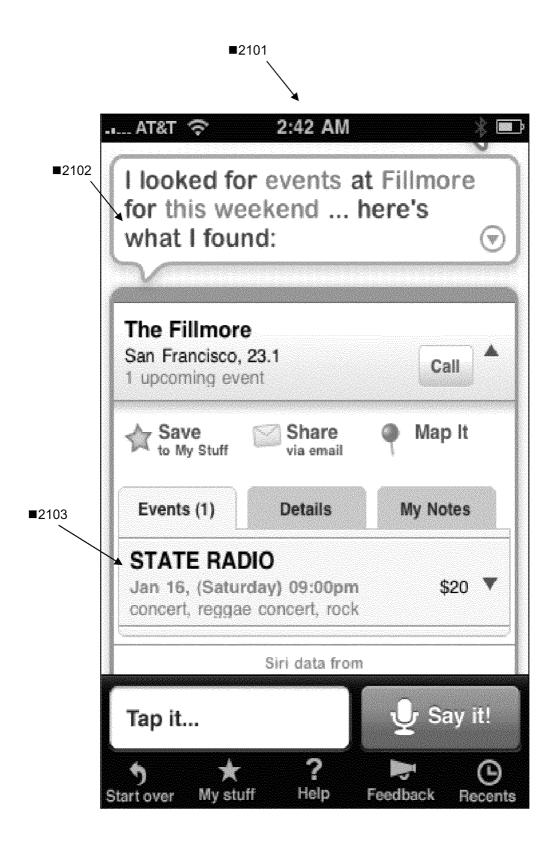
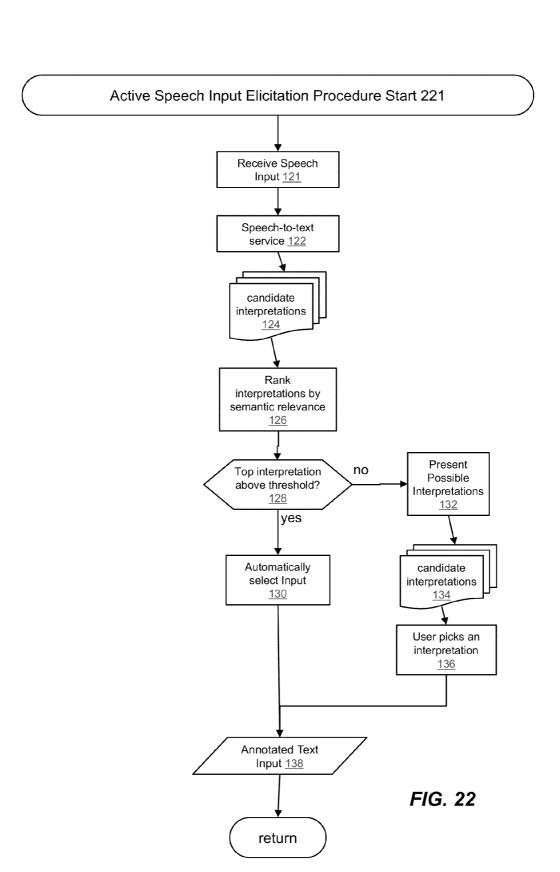


FIG. 21



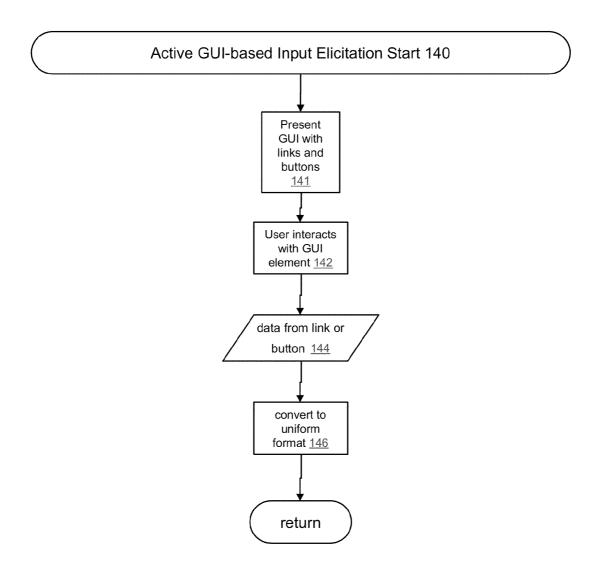


FIG. 23

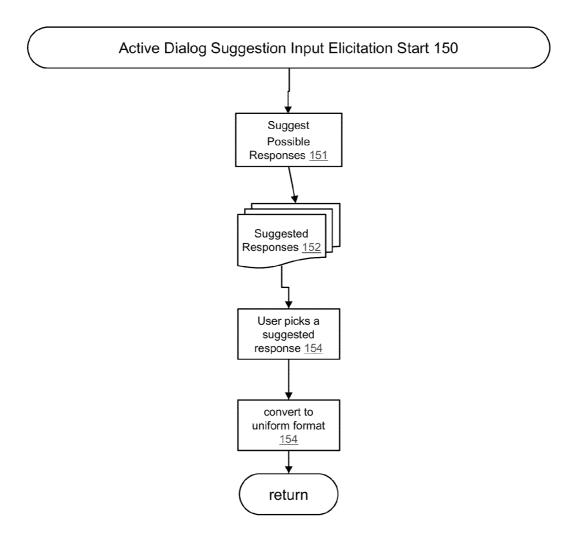


FIG. 24

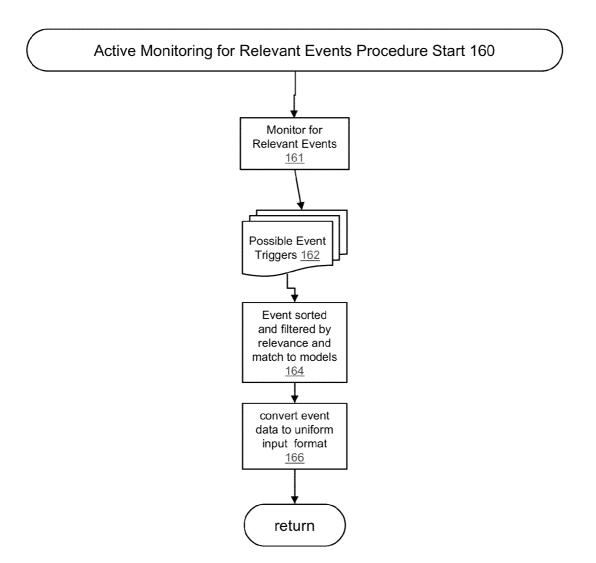


FIG. 25

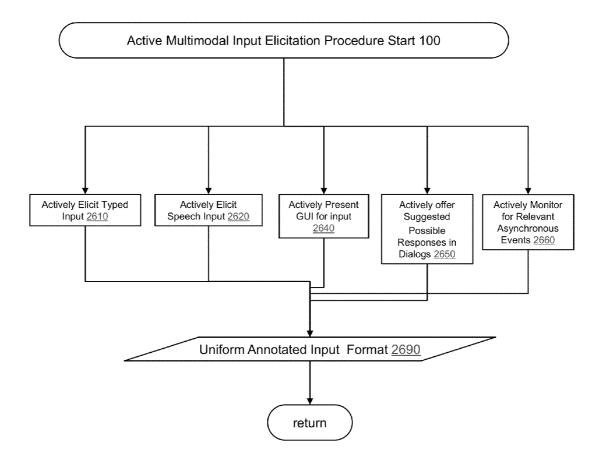


FIG. 26

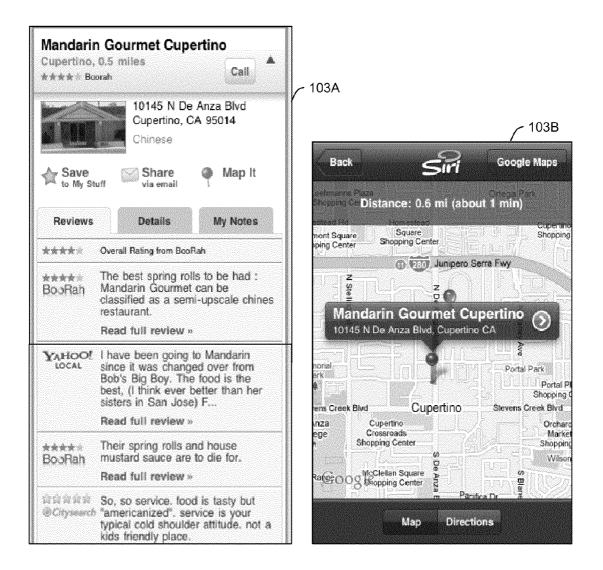


FIG. 27

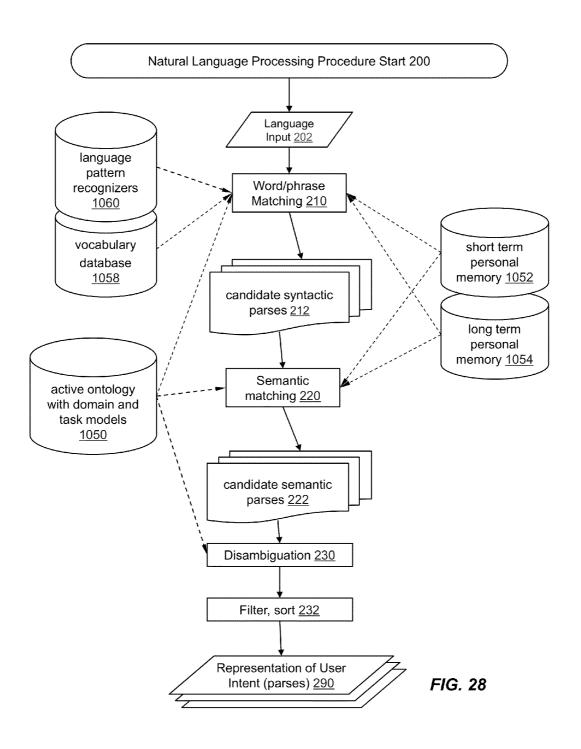




FIG. 29

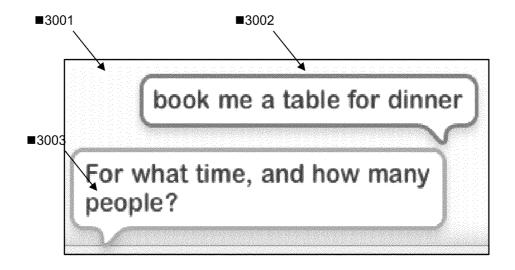


FIG. 30

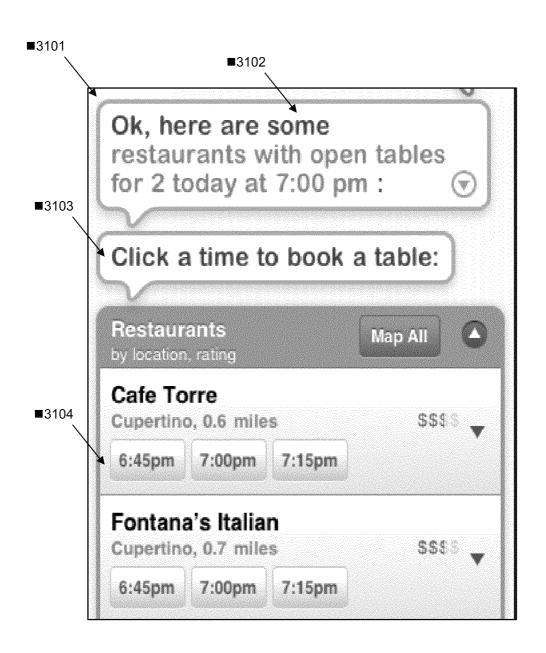


FIG. 31

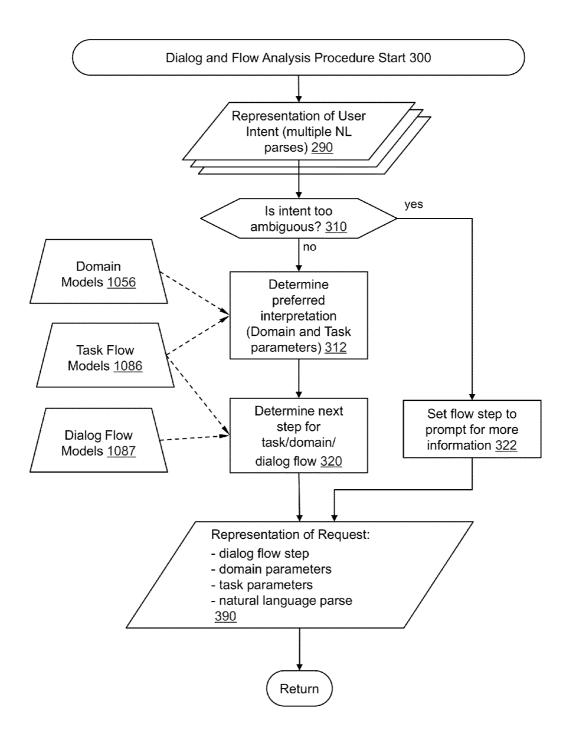
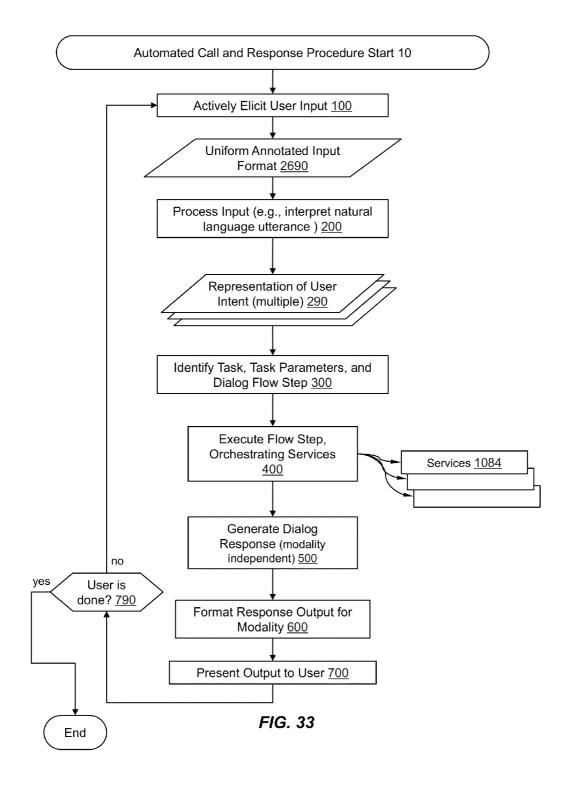


FIG. 32



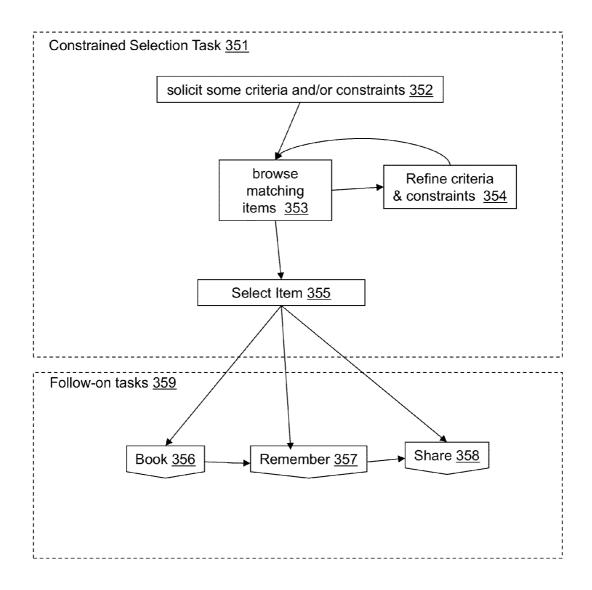


FIG. 34

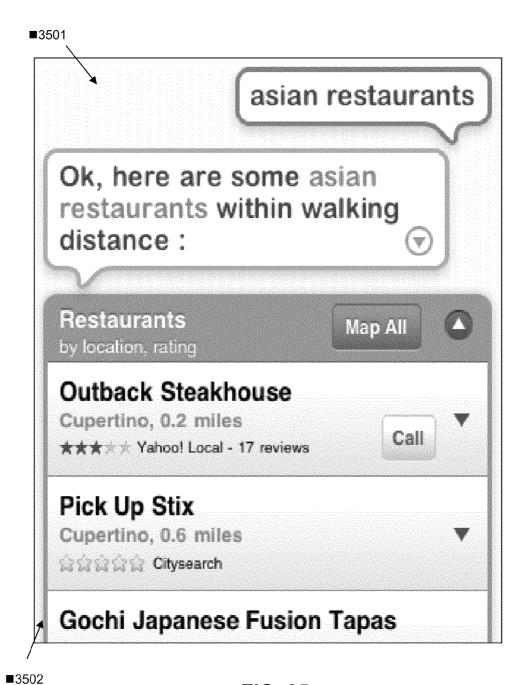
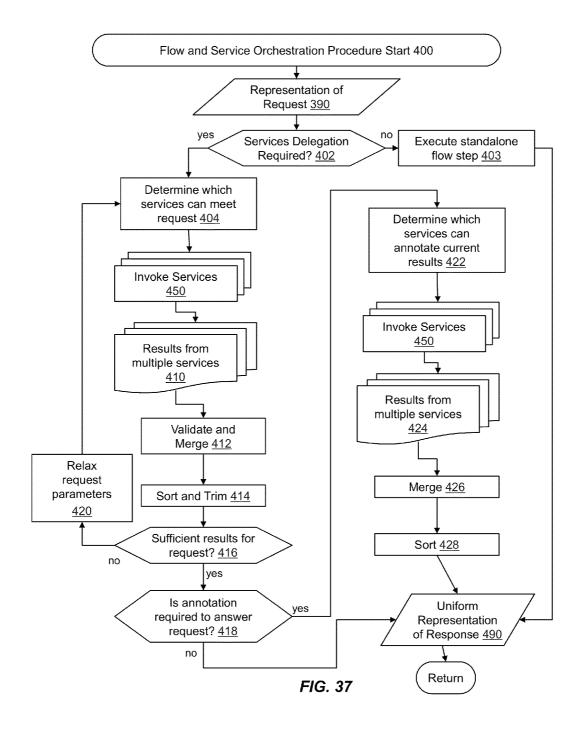


FIG. 35



FIG. 36



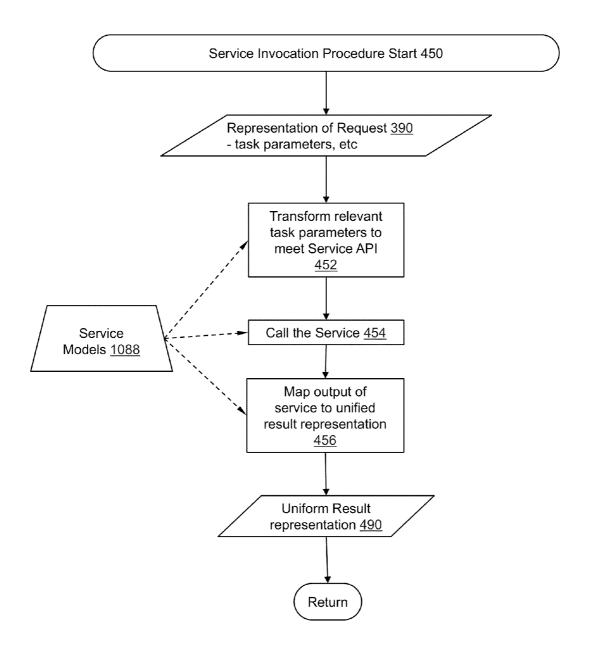


FIG. 38

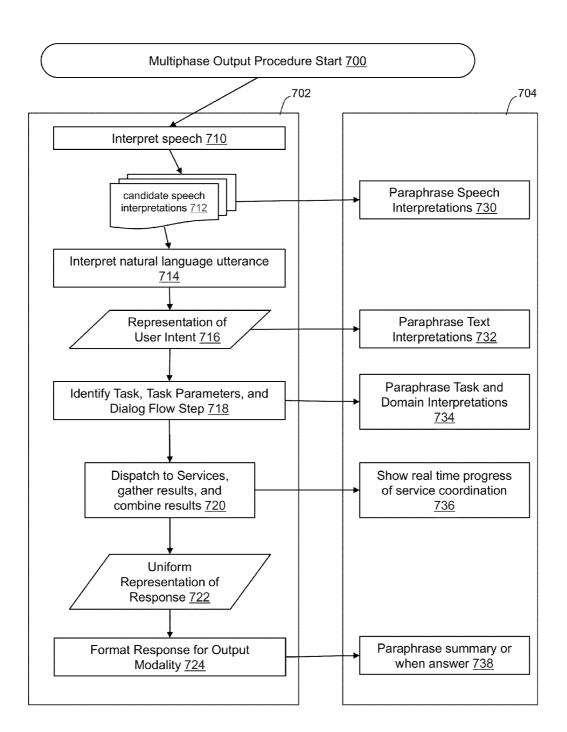


FIG. 39

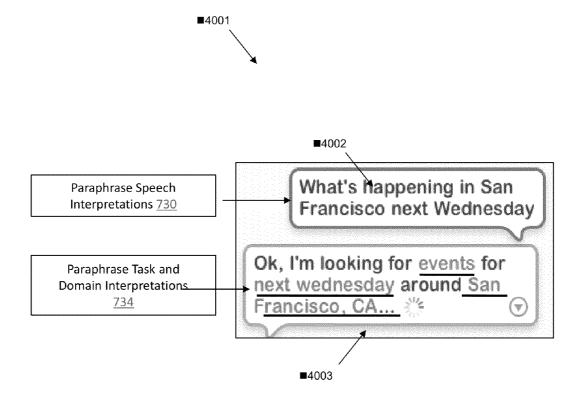


FIG. 40

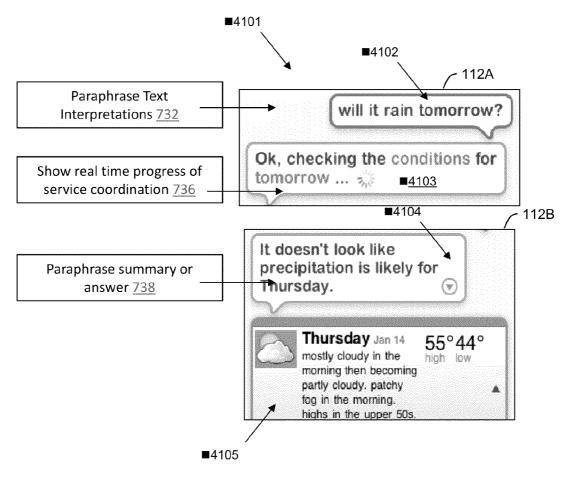


FIG. 41

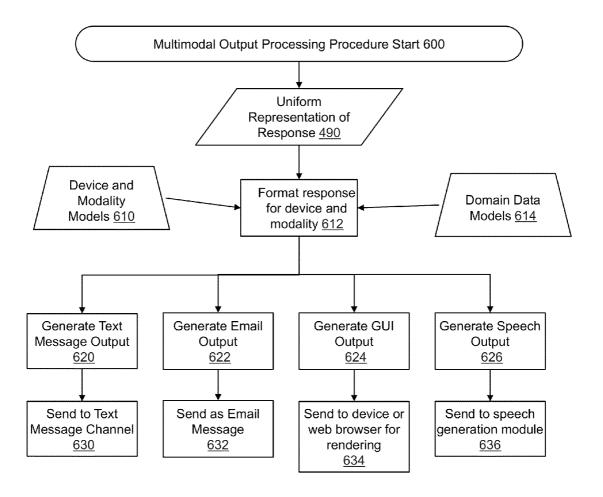


FIG. 42

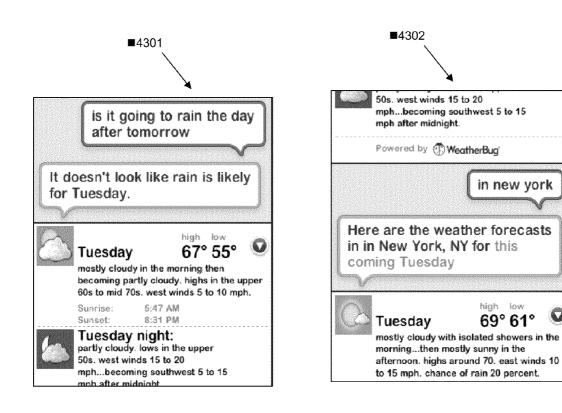


FIG. 43A FIG. 43B

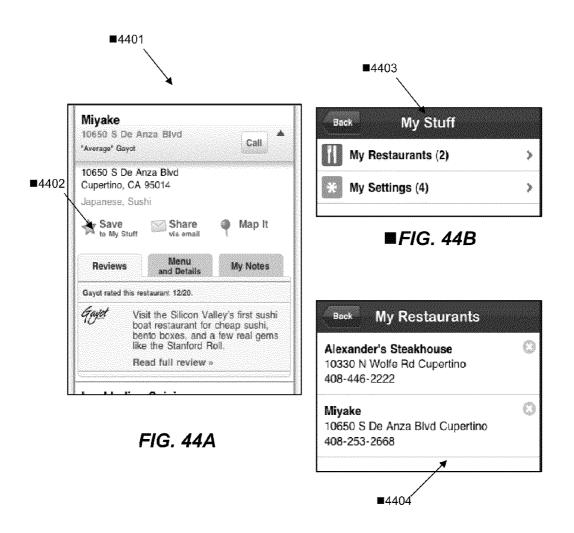


FIG. 44C

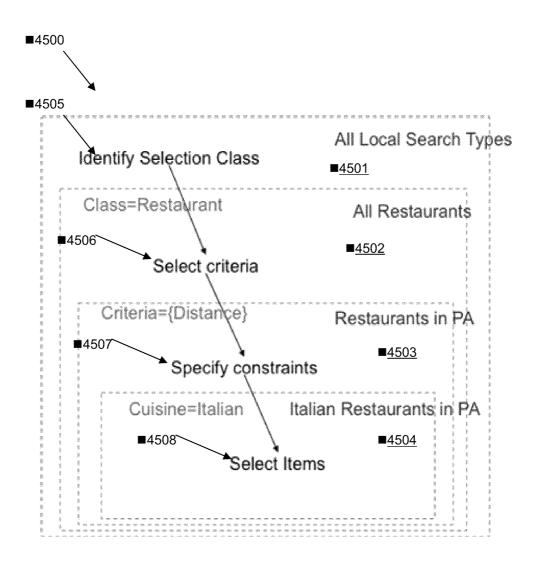


FIG. 45

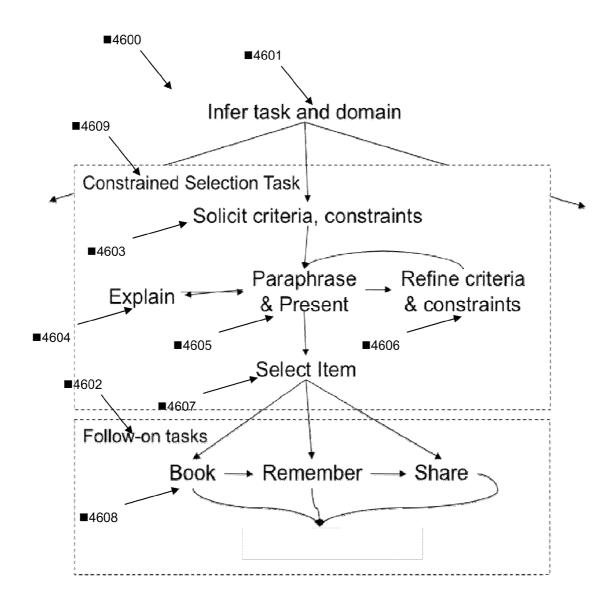
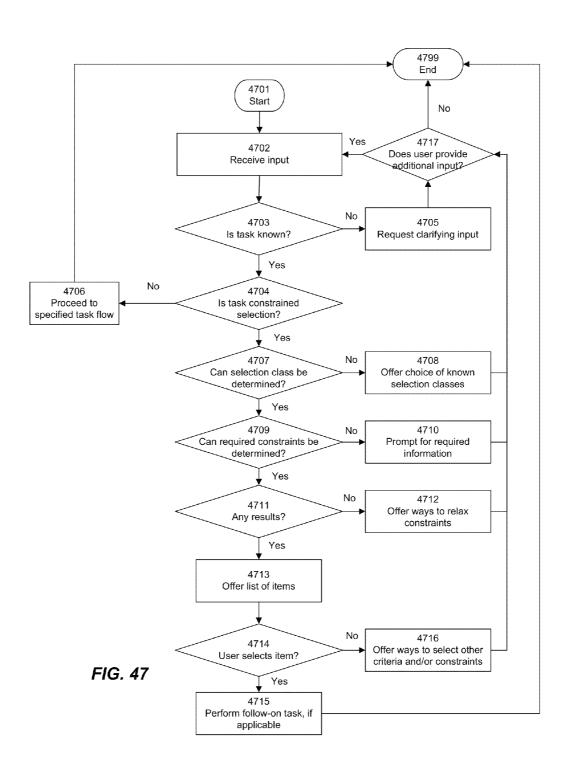


FIG. 46



Select a	Based on thes	these criteria	а						
	Location	Price	Availability	Type	Quality	Name	Services	special search	general search
Restaurant	proximity	affordability	open tables	cuisine	rating by guide, review	restaurant name	delivery	menu items	keywords
Hotel	proximity	price range	available rooms	motel, hotel, B&B	rating by guide, review	hotel name	amenities		keywords
Movie	theatre proximity		show times	genre	rating by review	movie title		actors, etc.	
Local Business	proximity			business category	rating by review	business name			keywords
Local	venue proximity		by date			event title			keywords
concert	venue proximity		by tour schedule	music genre		band name		band members	keywords
CD, book, DVD, to buy		price range	online, in store, etc.	download, physical	popularity	album or song name		artist, title, etc.	keywords

# FIG. 48

# PERSONALIZED VOCABULARY FOR DIGITAL ASSISTANT

# CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/987, 982, filed Jan. 10, 2011, entitled "Intelligent Automated Assistant," which application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/295,774, filed Jan. 18, 10 2010, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

This application is further related to (1) U.S. application Ser. No. 11/518,292, filed Sep. 8, 2006, entitled "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant" (2) U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/186,414filed Jun. 12, 2009, entitled "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion;" (3) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,512, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Active Input Elicitation by Intelligent Automated Assistant,"; (4) U.S. application Ser. No. <sup>20</sup> 13/725,550, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Determining User Intent Based on Ontologies of Domains,"; (5) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,616, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Service Orchestration for Intelligent Automated Assistant,"; (6) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,656, filed Dec. 21, 2012, 25 entitled "Prioritizing Selection Criteria by Automated Assistant,"; (7) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,713, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Disambiguation Based on Active Input Elicitation by Intelligent Automated Assistant,"; (8) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/784,694, filed Mar. 4, 2013, entitled "Para-30" phrasing of User Request by Automated Digital Assistant,"; (9) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/784,707, filed Mar. 4, 2013, entitled "Maintaining Context Information Between User Interactions with a Voice Assistant,"; (10) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,742, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Intent 35 Deduction Based on Previous User Interactions with a Voice Assistant,"; and (11) U.S. application Ser. No. 13/725,761, filed Dec. 21, 2012, entitled "Using Event Alert Text as Input to an Automated Assistant,", all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to intelligent systems, and more specifically for classes of applications for intelligent 45 automated assistants.

# BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Today's electronic devices are able to access a large, growing, and diverse quantity of functions, services, and information, both via the Internet and from other sources. Functionality for such devices is increasing rapidly, as many consumer devices, smartphones, tablet computers, and the like, are able to run software applications to perform various tasks and provide different types of information. Often, each application, function, website, or feature has its own user interface and its own operational paradigms, many of which can be burdensome to learn or overwhelming for users. In addition, many users may have difficulty even discovering what functionality and/or information is available on their electronic devices or on various websites; thus, such users may become frustrated or overwhelmed, or may simply be unable to use the resources available to them in an effective manner.

In particular, novice users, or individuals who are impaired 65 or disabled in some manner, and/or are elderly, busy, distracted, and/or operating a vehicle may have difficulty inter-

2

facing with their electronic devices effectively, and/or engaging online services effectively. Such users are particularly likely to have difficulty with the large number of diverse and inconsistent functions, applications, and websites that may be available for their use.

Accordingly, existing systems are often difficult to use and to navigate, and often present users with inconsistent and overwhelming interfaces that often prevent the users from making effective use of the technology.

#### **SUMMARY**

According to various embodiments of the present invention, an intelligent automated assistant is implemented on an electronic device, to facilitate user interaction with a device, and to help the user more effectively engage with local and/or remote services. In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant engages with the user in an integrated, conversational manner using natural language dialog, and invokes external services when appropriate to obtain information or perform various actions.

According to various embodiments of the present invention, the intelligent automated assistant integrates a variety of capabilities provided by different software components (e.g., for supporting natural language recognition and dialog, multimodal input, personal information management, task flow management, orchestrating distributed services, and the like). Furthermore, to offer intelligent interfaces and useful functionality to users, the intelligent automated assistant of the present invention may, in at least some embodiments, coordinate these components and services. The conversation interface, and the ability to obtain information and perform follow-on task, are implemented, in at least some embodiments, by coordinating various components such as language components, dialog components, task management components, information management components and/or a plurality of external services.

According to various embodiments of the present invention, intelligent automated assistant systems may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities, and/or features, and/or to combine a plurality of features, operations, and applications of an electronic device on which it is installed. In some embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant systems of the present invention can perform any or all of: actively eliciting input from a user, interpreting user intent, disambiguating among competing interpretations, requesting and receiving clarifying information as needed, and performing (or initiating) actions based on the discerned intent. Actions can be performed, for example, by activating and/or interfacing with any applications or services that may be available on an electronic device, as well as services that are available over an electronic network such as the Internet. In various embodiments, such activation of external services can be performed via APIs or by any other suitable mechanism. In this manner, the intelligent automated assistant systems of various embodiments of the present invention can unify, simplify, and improve the user's experience with respect to many different applications and functions of an electronic device, and with respect to services that may be available over the Internet. The user can thereby be relieved of the burden of learning what functionality may be available on the device and on webconnected services, how to interface with such services to get what he or she wants, and how to interpret the output received from such services; rather, the assistant of the present invention can act as a go-between between the user and such diverse services.

In addition, in various embodiments, the assistant of the present invention provides a conversational interface that the user may find more intuitive and less burdensome than conventional graphical user interfaces. The user can engage in a form of conversational dialog with the assistant using any of 5 a number of available input and output mechanisms, such as for example speech, graphical user interfaces (buttons and links), text entry, and the like. The system can be implemented using any of a number of different platforms, such as device APIs, the web, email, and the like, or any combination thereof. Requests for additional input can be presented to the user in the context of such a conversation. Short and long term memory can be engaged so that user input can be interpreted in proper context given previous events and communications within a given session, as well as historical and profile information about the user.

In addition, in various embodiments, context information derived from user interaction with a feature, operation, or application on a device can be used to streamline the opera- 20 tion of other features, operations, or applications on the device or on other devices. For example, the intelligent automated assistant can use the context of a phone call (such as the person called) to streamline the initiation of a text message (for example to determine that the text message should be sent 25 to the same person, without the user having to explicitly specify the recipient of the text message). The intelligent automated assistant of the present invention can thereby interpret instructions such as "send him a text message", wherein the "him" is interpreted according to context information 30 derived from a current phone call, and/or from any feature, operation, or application on the device. In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant takes into account various types of available context data to determine which address book contact to use, which contact data to use, which 35 telephone number to use for the contact, and the like, so that the user need not re-specify such information manually.

In various embodiments, the assistant can also take into account external events and respond accordingly, for example, to initiate action, initiate communication with the 40 user, provide alerts, and/or modify previously initiated action in view of the external events. If input is required from the user, a conversational interface can again be used.

In one embodiment, the system is based on sets of interrelated domains and tasks, and employs additional functionally 45 powered by external services with which the system can interact. In various embodiments, these external services include web-enabled services, as well as functionality related to the hardware device itself. For example, in an embodiment where the intelligent automated assistant is implemented on a 50 smartphone, personal digital assistant, tablet computer, or other device, the assistant can control many operations and functions of the device, such as to dial a telephone number, send a text message, set reminders, add events to a calendar, and the like.

In various embodiments, the system of the present invention can be implemented to provide assistance in any of a number of different domains. Examples include:

Local Services (including location- and time-specific services such as restaurants, movies, automated teller 60 machines (ATMs), events, and places to meet);

Personal and Social Memory Services (including action items, notes, calendar events, shared links, and the like); E-commerce (including online purchases of items such as books, DVDs, music, and the like);

Travel Services (including flights, hotels, attractions, and the like).

4

One skilled in the art will recognize that the above list of domains is merely exemplary. In addition, the system of the present invention can be implemented in any combination of domains.

In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant systems disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for automating the application of data and services available over the Internet to discover, find, choose among, purchase, reserve, or order products and services. In addition to automating the process of using these data and services, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may also enable the combined use of several sources of data and services at once. For example, it may combine information about products from several review sites, check prices and availability from multiple distributors, and check their locations and time constraints, and help a user find a personalized solution to their problem. Additionally, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for automating the use of data and services available over the Internet to discover, investigate, select among, reserve, and otherwise learn about things to do (including but not limited to movies, events, performances, exhibits, shows and attractions); places to go (including but not limited to travel destinations, hotels and other places to stay, landmarks and other sites of interest, etc.); places to eat or drink (such as restaurants and bars), times and places to meet others, and any other source of entertainment or social interaction which may be found on the Internet. Additionally, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for enabling the operation of applications and services via natural language dialog that may be otherwise provided by dedicated applications with graphical user interfaces including search (including location-based search); navigation (maps and directions); database lookup (such as finding businesses or people by name or other properties); getting weather conditions and forecasts, checking the price of market items or status of financial transactions; monitoring traffic or the status of flights; accessing and updating calendars and schedules; managing reminders, alerts, tasks and projects; communicating over email or other messaging platforms; and operating devices locally or remotely (e.g., dialing telephones, controlling light and temperature, controlling home security devices, playing music or video, etc.). Further, at least one intelligent automated assistant system embodiment disclosed herein may be configured or designed to include functionality for identifying, generating, and/or providing personalized recommendations for activities, products, services, source of entertainment, time management, or any other kind of recommendation service that benefits from an interactive dialog in natural language and automated access to data and services.

In various embodiments, the intelligent automated assistant of the present invention can control many features and operations of an electronic device. For example, the intelligent automated assistant can call services that interface with functionality and applications on a device via APIs or by other means, to perform functions and operations that might otherwise be initiated using a conventional user interface on the device. Such functions and operations may include, for example, setting an alarm, making a telephone call, sending a text message or email message, adding a calendar event, and the like. Such functions and operations may be performed as add-on functions in the context of a conversational dialog between a user and the assistant. Such functions and operations are sent as a conventional dialog between a user and the assistant.

tions can be specified by the user in the context of such a dialog, or they may be automatically performed based on the context of the dialog. One skilled in the art will recognize that the assistant can thereby be used as a control mechanism for initiating and controlling various operations on the electronic device, which may be used as an alternative to conventional mechanisms such as buttons or graphical user interfaces.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings illustrate several embodiments of the invention and, together with the description, serve to explain the principles of the invention according to the embodiments. One skilled in the art will recognize that the particular embodiments illustrated in the drawings are merely exemplary, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention.

- FIG. 1 is a block diagram depicting an example of one embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant system.
- FIG. 2 illustrates an example of an interaction between a 20 user and an intelligent automated assistant according to at least one embodiment.
- FIG. 3 is a block diagram depicting a computing device suitable for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant according to at least one embodiment.
- FIG. 4 is a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a standalone computing system, according to at least one embodiment.
- FIG. **5** is a block diagram depicting an architecture for 30 implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a distributed computing network, according to at least one embodiment.
- FIG.  $\mathbf{6}$  is a block diagram depicting a system architecture illustrating several different types of clients and modes of 35 operation.
- FIG. 7 is a block diagram depicting a client and a server, which communicate with each other to implement the present invention according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 8 is a block diagram depicting a fragment of an active 40 ontology according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 9 is a block diagram depicting an example of an alternative embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant system.
- FIG. 10 is a flow diagram depicting a method of operation 45 for active input elicitation component(s) according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 11 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. 12 to 21 are screen shots illustrating some portions 50 of some of the procedures for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 22 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for voice or speech input according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 23 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for GUI-based input according to one embodiment.
- FIG. **24** is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation at the level of a dialog flow according to one 60 embodiment.
- FIG. 25 is a flow diagram depicting a method for active monitoring for relevant events according to one embodiment.
- FIG. **26** is a flow diagram depicting a method for multimodal active input elicitation according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 27 is a set of screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other

6

features which may be provided by domain models component(s) and services orchestration according to one embodiment

- FIG. 28 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a method for natural language processing according to one embodiment
- FIG. **29** is a screen shot illustrating natural language processing according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. 30 and 31 are screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 32 is a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 33 is a flow diagram depicting an automatic call and response procedure, according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 34 is a flow diagram depicting an example of task flow for a constrained selection task according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. 35 and 36 are screen shots illustrating an example of the operation of constrained selection task according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 37 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a procedure for executing a service orchestration procedure according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 38 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a service invocation procedure according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 39 is a flow diagram depicting an example of a multiphase output procedure according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. 40 and 41 are screen shots depicting examples of output processing according to one embodiment.
- FIG. **42** is a flow diagram depicting an example of multimodal output processing according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. 43A and 43B are screen shots depicting an example of the use of short term personal memory component(s) to maintain dialog context while changing location, according to one embodiment.
- FIGS. **44**A through **44**C are screen shots depicting an example of the use of long term personal memory component(s), according to one embodiment.
- FIG. **45** depicts an example of an abstract model for a constrained selection task.
- FIG. 46 depicts an example of a dialog flow model to help guide the user through a search process.
- FIG. 47 is a flow diagram depicting a method of constrained selection according to one embodiment.
- FIG. 48 is a table depicting an example of constrained selection domains according to various embodiments.

# DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

Various techniques will now be described in detail with reference to a few example embodiments thereof as illus55 trated in the accompanying drawings. In the following description, numerous specific details are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of one or more aspects and/or features described or reference herein. It will be apparent, however, to one skilled in the art, that one or more aspects and/or features described or reference herein may be practiced without some or all of these specific details. In other instances, well known process steps and/or structures have not been described in detail in order to not obscure some of the aspects and/or features described or reference herein.

One or more different inventions may be described in the present application. Further, for one or more of the invention(s) described herein, numerous embodiments may

be described in this patent application, and are presented for illustrative purposes only. The described embodiments are not intended to be limiting in any sense. One or more of the invention(s) may be widely applicable to numerous embodiments, as is readily apparent from the disclosure. These 5 embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice one or more of the invention(s), and it is to be understood that other embodiments may be utilized and that structural, logical, software, electrical and other changes may be made without departing from the scope 10 of the one or more of the invention(s). Accordingly, those skilled in the art will recognize that the one or more of the invention(s) may be practiced with various modifications and alterations. Particular features of one or more of the invention(s) may be described with reference to one or more 15 particular embodiments or figures that form a part of the present disclosure, and in which are shown, by way of illustration, specific embodiments of one or more of the invention(s). It should be understood, however, that such features are not limited to usage in the one or more particular 20 embodiments or figures with reference to which they are described. The present disclosure is neither a literal descrip $tion\ of\ all\ embodiments\ of\ one\ or\ more\ of\ the\ invention(s)\ nor$ a listing of features of one or more of the invention(s) that must be present in all embodiments.

Headings of sections provided in this patent application and the title of this patent application are for convenience only, and are not to be taken as limiting the disclosure in any way.

Devices that are in communication with each other need 30 not be in continuous communication with each other, unless expressly specified otherwise. In addition, devices that are in communication with each other may communicate directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

A description of an embodiment with several components 35 in communication with each other does not imply that all such components are required. To the contrary, a variety of optional components are described to illustrate the wide variety of possible embodiments of one or more of the invention(s).

Further, although process steps, method steps, algorithms or the like may be described in a sequential order, such processes, methods and algorithms may be configured to work in alternate orders. In other words, any sequence or order of steps that may be described in this patent application does not, 45 in and of itself, indicate a requirement that the steps be performed in that order. The steps of described processes may be performed in any order practical. Further, some steps may be performed simultaneously despite being described or implied as occurring non-simultaneously (e.g., because one step is 50 described after the other step). Moreover, the illustration of a process by its depiction in a drawing does not imply that the illustrated process is exclusive of other variations and modifications thereto, does not imply that the illustrated process or any of its steps are necessary to one or more of the 55 invention(s), and does not imply that the illustrated process is

When a single device or article is described, it will be readily apparent that more than one device/article (whether or not they cooperate) may be used in place of a single device/ 60 article. Similarly, where more than one device or article is described (whether or not they cooperate), it will be readily apparent that a single device/article may be used in place of the more than one device or article.

The functionality and/or the features of a device may be 65 alternatively embodied by one or more other devices that are not explicitly described as having such functionality/features.

8

Thus, other embodiments of one or more of the invention(s) need not include the device itself.

Techniques and mechanisms described or reference herein will sometimes be described in singular form for clarity. However, it should be noted that particular embodiments include multiple iterations of a technique or multiple instantiations of a mechanism unless noted otherwise.

Although described within the context of intelligent automated assistant technology, it may be understood that the various aspects and techniques described herein (such as those associated with active ontologies, for example) may also be deployed and/or applied in other fields of technology involving human and/or computerized interaction with software.

Other aspects relating to intelligent automated assistant technology (e.g., which may be utilized by, provided by, and/or implemented at one or more intelligent automated assistant system embodiments described herein) are disclosed in one or more of the following references:

- U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/295,774 for "Intelligent Automated Assistant", filed Jan. 18, 2010, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference:
- U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method And Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant", filed Sep. 8, 2006, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference; and
- U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 61/186,414 for "System and Method for Semantic Auto-Completion", filed Jun. 12, 2009, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

## Hardware Architecture

Generally, the intelligent automated assistant techniques disclosed herein may be implemented on hardware or a combination of software and hardware. For example, they may be implemented in an operating system kernel, in a separate user process, in a library package bound into network applications, on a specially constructed machine, or on a network interface card. In a specific embodiment, the techniques disclosed herein may be implemented in software such as an operating system or in an application running on an operating system.

Software/hardware hybrid implementation(s) of at least some of the intelligent automated assistant embodiment(s) disclosed herein may be implemented on a programmable machine selectively activated or reconfigured by a computer program stored in memory. Such network devices may have multiple network interfaces which may be configured or designed to utilize different types of network communication protocols. A general architecture for some of these machines may appear from the descriptions disclosed herein. According to specific embodiments, at least some of the features and/or functionalities of the various intelligent automated assistant embodiments disclosed herein may be implemented on one or more general-purpose network host machines such as an end-user computer system, computer, network server or server system, mobile computing device (e.g., personal digital assistant, mobile phone, smartphone, laptop, tablet computer, or the like), consumer electronic device, music player, or any other suitable electronic device, router, switch, or the like, or any combination thereof. In at least some embodiments, at least some of the features and/or functionalities of the various intelligent automated assistant embodiments disclosed herein may be implemented in one or more virtualized computing environments (e.g., network computing clouds, or the like).

Referring now to FIG. 3, there is shown a block diagram depicting a computing device 60 suitable for implementing at least a portion of the intelligent automated assistant features and/or functionalities disclosed herein. Computing device 60 may be, for example, an end-user computer system, network server or server system, mobile computing device (e.g., personal digital assistant, mobile phone, smartphone, laptop, tablet computer, or the like), consumer electronic device, music player, or any other suitable electronic device, or any combination or portion thereof. Computing devices, or any be adapted to communicate with other computing devices, such as clients and/or servers, over a communications network such as the Internet, using known protocols for such communication, whether wireless or wired.

In one embodiment, computing device 60 includes central processing unit (CPU) 62, interfaces 68, and a bus 67 (such as a peripheral component interconnect (PCI) bus). When acting under the control of appropriate software or firmware, CPU **62** may be responsible for implementing specific functions 20 associated with the functions of a specifically configured computing device or machine. For example, in at least one embodiment, a user's personal digital assistant (PDA) may be configured or designed to function as an intelligent automated assistant system utilizing CPU 62, memory 61, 65, and inter- 25 face(s) 68. In at least one embodiment, the CPU 62 may be caused to perform one or more of the different types of intelligent automated assistant functions and/or operations under the control of software modules/components, which for example, may include an operating system and any appropri- 30 ate applications software, drivers, and the like.

CPU 62 may include one or more processor(s) 63 such as, for example, a processor from the Motorola or Intel family of microprocessors or the MIPS family of microprocessors. In some embodiments, processor(s) 63 may include specially 35 designed hardware (e.g., application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs), electrically erasable programmable read-only memories (EEPROMs), field-programmable gate arrays (FP-GAs), and the like) for controlling the operations of computing device 60. In a specific embodiment, a memory 61 (such 40 as non-volatile random access memory (RAM) and/or read-only memory (ROM)) also forms part of CPU 62. However, there are many different ways in which memory may be coupled to the system. Memory block 61 may be used for a variety of purposes such as, for example, caching and/or 45 storing data, programming instructions, and the like.

As used herein, the term "processor" is not limited merely to those integrated circuits referred to in the art as a processor, but broadly refers to a microcontroller, a microcomputer, a programmable logic controller, an application-specific integrated circuit, and any other programmable circuit.

In one embodiment, interfaces 68 are provided as interface cards (sometimes referred to as "line cards"). Generally, they control the sending and receiving of data packets over a computing network and sometimes support other peripherals 55 used with computing device 60. Among the interfaces that may be provided are Ethernet interfaces, frame relay interfaces, cable interfaces, DSL interfaces, token ring interfaces, and the like. In addition, various types of interfaces may be provided such as, for example, universal serial bus (USB), 60 Serial, Ethernet, Firewire, PCI, parallel, radio frequency (RF), Bluetooth<sup>TM</sup>, near-field communications (e.g., using near-field magnetics), 802.11 (WiFi), frame relay, TCP/IP, ISDN, fast Ethernet interfaces, Gigabit Ethernet interfaces, asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) interfaces, high-speed 65 serial interface (HSSI) interfaces, Point of Sale (POS) interfaces, fiber data distributed interfaces (FDDIs), and the like.

10

Generally, such interfaces **68** may include ports appropriate for communication with the appropriate media. In some cases, they may also include an independent processor and, in some instances, volatile and/or non-volatile memory (e.g., RAM).

Although the system shown in FIG. 3 illustrates one specific architecture for a computing device 60 for implementing the techniques of the invention described herein, it is by no means the only device architecture on which at least a portion of the features and techniques described herein may be implemented. For example, architectures having one or any number of processors 63 can be used, and such processors 63 can be present in a single device or distributed among any number of devices. In one embodiment, a single processor 63 handles communications as well as routing computations. In various embodiments, different types of intelligent automated assistant features and/or functionalities may be implemented in an intelligent automated assistant system which includes a client device (such as a personal digital assistant or smartphone running client software) and server system(s) (such as a server system described in more detail below).

Regardless of network device configuration, the system of the present invention may employ one or more memories or memory modules (such as, for example, memory block 65) configured to store data, program instructions for the general-purpose network operations and/or other information relating to the functionality of the intelligent automated assistant techniques described herein. The program instructions may control the operation of an operating system and/or one or more applications, for example. The memory or memories may also be configured to store data structures, keyword taxonomy information, advertisement information, user click and impression information, and/or other specific non-program information described herein.

Because such information and program instructions may be employed to implement the systems/methods described herein, at least some network device embodiments may include non-transitory machine-readable storage media, which, for example, may be configured or designed to store program instructions, state information, and the like for performing various operations described herein. Examples of such non-transitory machine-readable storage media include, but are not limited to, magnetic media such as hard disks, floppy disks, and magnetic tape; optical media such as CD-ROM disks; magneto-optical media such as floptical disks, and hardware devices that are specially configured to store and perform program instructions, such as read-only memory devices (ROM), flash memory, memristor memory, random access memory (RAM), and the like. Examples of program instructions include both machine code, such as produced by a compiler, and files containing higher level code that may be executed by the computer using an interpreter.

In one embodiment, the system of the present invention is implemented on a standalone computing system. Referring now to FIG. 4, there is shown a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a standalone computing system, according to at least one embodiment. Computing device 60 includes processor(s) 63 which run software for implementing intelligent automated assistant 1002. Input device 1206 can be of any type suitable for receiving user input, including for example a keyboard, touchscreen, microphone (for example, for voice input), mouse, touchpad, trackball, fiveway switch, joystick, and/or any combination thereof. Output device 1207 can be a screen, speaker, printer, and/or any combination thereof. Memory 1210 can be random-access memory having a structure and architecture as are known in

the art, for use by processor(s) 63 in the course of running software. Storage device 1208 can be any magnetic, optical, and/or electrical storage device for storage of data in digital form; examples include flash memory, magnetic hard drive, CD-ROM, and/or the like.

In another embodiment, the system of the present invention is implemented on a distributed computing network, such as one having any number of clients and/or servers. Referring now to FIG. 5, there is shown a block diagram depicting an architecture for implementing at least a portion of an intelligent automated assistant on a distributed computing network, according to at least one embodiment.

In the arrangement shown in FIG. 5, any number of clients 1304 are provided; each client 1304 may run software for implementing client-side portions of the present invention. In 15 addition, any number of servers 1340 can be provided for handling requests received from clients 1304. Clients 1304 and servers 1340 can communicate with one another via electronic network 1361, such as the Internet. Network 1361 may be implemented using any known network protocols, 20 including for example wired and/or wireless protocols.

In addition, in one embodiment, servers 1340 can call external services 1360 when needed to obtain additional information or refer to store data concerning previous interactions with particular users. Communications with external 25 services 1360 can take place, for example, via network 1361. In various embodiments, external services 1360 include webenabled services and/or functionality related to or installed on the hardware device itself. For example, in an embodiment where assistant 1002 is implemented on a smartphone or 30 other electronic device, assistant 1002 can obtain information stored in a calendar application ("app"), contacts, and/or other sources.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 can control many features and operations of an electronic device on which it is 35 installed. For example, assistant 1002 can call external services 1360 that interface with functionality and applications on a device via APIs or by other means, to perform functions and operations that might otherwise be initiated using a conventional user interface on the device. Such functions and 40 operations may include, for example, setting an alarm, making a telephone call, sending a text message or email message, adding a calendar event, and the like. Such functions and operations may be performed as add-on functions in the context of a conversational dialog between a user and assistant 45 1002. Such functions and operations can be specified by the user in the context of such a dialog, or they may be automatically performed based on the context of the dialog. One skilled in the art will recognize that assistant 1002 can thereby be used as a control mechanism for initiating and controlling 50 various operations on the electronic device, which may be used as an alternative to conventional mechanisms such as buttons or graphical user interfaces.

For example, the user may provide input to assistant 1002 such as "I need to wake tomorrow at 8 am". Once assistant 55 1002 has determined the user's intent, using the techniques described herein, assistant 1002 can call external services 1360 to interface with an alarm clock function or application on the device. Assistant 1002 sets the alarm on behalf of the user. In this manner, the user can use assistant 1002 as a 60 replacement for conventional mechanisms for setting the alarm or performing other functions on the device. If the user's requests are ambiguous or need further clarification, assistant 1002 can use the various techniques described herein, including active elicitation, paraphrasing, suggestions, and the like, to obtain the needed information so that the correct servers 1340 are called and the intended action taken.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 may prompt the user for confirmation before calling a servers 1340 to perform a function. In one embodiment, a user can selectively disable assistant's 1002 ability to call particular servers 1340, or can disable all such service-calling if desired.

The system of the present invention can be implemented with many different types of clients 1304 and modes of operation. Referring now to FIG. 6, there is shown a block diagram depicting a system architecture illustrating several different types of clients 1304 and modes of operation. One skilled in the art will recognize that the various types of clients 1304 and modes of operation shown in FIG. 6 are merely exemplary, and that the system of the present invention can be implemented using clients 1304 and/or modes of operation other than those depicted. Additionally, the system can include any or all of such clients 1304 and/or modes of operation, alone or in any combination. Depicted examples include:

Computer devices with input/output devices and/or sensors 1402. A client component may be deployed on any such computer device 1402. At least one embodiment may be implemented using a web browser 1304A or other software application for enabling communication with servers 1340 via network 1361. Input and output channels may of any type, including for example visual and/or auditory channels. For example, in one embodiment, the system of the invention can be implemented using voice-based communication methods, allowing for an embodiment of the assistant for the blind whose equivalent of a web browser is driven by speech and uses speech for output.

Mobile Devices with I/O and sensors 1406, for which the client may be implemented as an application on the mobile device 1304B. This includes, but is not limited to, mobile phones, smartphones, personal digital assistants, tablet devices, networked game consoles, and the like.

Consumer Appliances with I/O and sensors **1410**, for which the client may be implemented as an embedded application on the appliance **1304**C.

Automobiles and other vehicles with dashboard interfaces and sensors 1414, for which the client may be implemented as an embedded system application 1304D. This includes, but is not limited to, car navigation systems, voice control systems, in-car entertainment systems, and the like.

Networked computing devices such as routers 1418 or any other device that resides on or interfaces with a network, for which the client may be implemented as a device-resident application 1304E.

Email clients **1424**, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via an Email Modality Server **1426**. Email Modality server **1426** acts as a communication bridge, for example taking input from the user as email messages sent to the assistant and sending output from the assistant to the user as replies.

Instant messaging clients 1428, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via a Messaging Modality Server 1430. Messaging Modality server 1430 acts as a communication bridge, taking input from the user as messages sent to the assistant and sending output from the assistant to the user as messages in reply.

Voice telephones 1432, for which an embodiment of the assistant is connected via a Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Modality Server 1434. VoIP Modality server 1434 acts as a communication bridge, taking input from the user as voice spoken to the assistant and sending

45

55

60

13

output from the assistant to the user, for example as synthesized speech, in reply.

For messaging platforms including but not limited to email, instant messaging, discussion forums, group chat sessions, live help or customer support sessions and the like, 5 assistant 1002 may act as a participant in the conversations. Assistant 1002 may monitor the conversation and reply to individuals or the group using one or more the techniques and methods described herein for one-to-one interactions.

In various embodiments, functionality for implementing 10 the techniques of the present invention can be distributed among any number of client and/or server components. For example, various software modules can be implemented for performing various functions in connection with the present invention, and such modules can be variously implemented to 15 run on server and/or client components. Referring now to FIG. 7, there is shown an example of a client 1304 and a server 1340, which communicate with each other to implement the present invention according to one embodiment. FIG. 7 depicts one possible arrangement by which software modules 20 can be distributed among client 1304 and server 1340. One skilled in the art will recognize that the depicted arrangement is merely exemplary, and that such modules can be distributed in many different ways. In addition, any number of clients 1304 and/or servers 1340 can be provided, and the modules 25 can be distributed among these clients 1304 and/or servers **1340** in any of a number of different ways.

In the example of FIG. 7, input elicitation functionality and output processing functionality are distributed among client 1304 and server 1340, with client part of input elicitation 30 1094a and client part of output processing 1092a located at client 1304, and server part of input elicitation 1094b and server part of output processing 1092b located at server 1340. The following components are located at server 1340:

complete vocabulary 1058b;

complete library of language pattern recognizers 1060b; master version of short term personal memory 1052b; master version of long term personal memory 1054b.

In one embodiment, client 1304 maintains subsets and/or portions of these components locally, to improve responsive- 40 ness and reduce dependence on network communications. Such subsets and/or portions can be maintained and updated according to well known cache management techniques. Such subsets and/or portions include, for example:

subset of vocabulary 1058a;

subset of library of language pattern recognizers 1060a; cache of short term personal memory 1052a:

cache of long term personal memory 1054a.

Additional components may be implemented as part of server 1340, including for example:

language interpreter 1070;

dialog flow processor 1080;

output processor 1090;

domain entity databases 1072;

task flow models 1086;

services orchestration 1082;

service capability models 1088.

Each of these components will be described in more detail below. Server **1340** obtains additional information by interfacing with external services **1360** when needed. Conceptual Architecture

Referring now to FIG. 1, there is shown a simplified block diagram of a specific example embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant 1002. As described in greater detail herein, different embodiments of intelligent automated assistant systems may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities,

14

and/or features generally relating to intelligent automated assistant technology. Further, as described in greater detail herein, many of the various operations, functionalities, and/or features of the intelligent automated assistant system(s) disclosed herein may provide may enable or provide different types of advantages and/or benefits to different entities interacting with the intelligent automated assistant system(s). The embodiment shown in FIG. 1 may be implemented using any of the hardware architectures described above, or using a different type of hardware architecture.

For example, according to different embodiments, at least some intelligent automated assistant system(s) may be configured, designed, and/or operable to provide various different types of operations, functionalities, and/or features, such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

automate the application of data and services available over the Internet to discover, find, choose among, purchase, reserve, or order products and services. In addition to automating the process of using these data and services, intelligent automated assistant 1002 may also enable the combined use of several sources of data and services at once. For example, it may combine information about products from several review sites, check prices and availability from multiple distributors, and check their locations and time constraints, and help a user find a personalized solution to their problem.

automate the use of data and services available over the Internet to discover, investigate, select among, reserve, and otherwise learn about things to do (including but not limited to movies, events, performances, exhibits, shows and attractions); places to go (including but not limited to travel destinations, hotels and other places to stay, landmarks and other sites of interest, and the like); places to eat or drink (such as restaurants and bars), times and places to meet others, and any other source of entertainment or social interaction which may be found on the Internet.

enable the operation of applications and services via natural language dialog that are otherwise provided by dedicated applications with graphical user interfaces including search (including location-based search); navigation (maps and directions); database lookup (such as finding businesses or people by name or other properties); getting weather conditions and forecasts, checking the price of market items or status of financial transactions; monitoring traffic or the status of flights; accessing and updating calendars and schedules; managing reminders, alerts, tasks and projects; communicating over email or other messaging platforms; and operating devices locally or remotely (e.g., dialing telephones, controlling light and temperature, controlling home security devices, playing music or video, and the like). In one embodiment, assistant 1002 can be used to initiate, operate, and control many functions and apps available on

offer personal recommendations for activities, products, services, source of entertainment, time management, or any other kind of recommendation service that benefits from an interactive dialog in natural language and automated access to data and services.

According to different embodiments, at least a portion of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features provided by intelligent automated assistant 1002 may be implemented at one or more client systems(s), at one or more server systems (s), and/or combinations thereof.

According to different embodiments, at least a portion of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features provided by assistant 1002 may implement by at least one embodiment of an automated call and response procedure, such as that illustrated and described, for example, 5 with respect to FIG. 33.

Additionally, various embodiments of assistant 1002 described herein may include or provide a number of different advantages and/or benefits over currently existing intelligent automated assistant technology such as, for example, one or 10 more of the following (or combinations thereof):

The integration of speech-to-text and natural language understanding technology that is constrained by a set of explicit models of domains, tasks, services, and dialogs. Unlike assistant technology that attempts to implement a general-purpose artificial intelligence system, the embodiments described herein may apply the multiple sources of constraints to reduce the number of solutions to a more tractable size. This results in fewer ambiguous interpretations of language, fewer relevant domains or tasks, and fewer ways to operationalize the intent in services. The focus on specific domains, tasks, and dialogs also makes it feasible to achieve coverage over domains and tasks with human-managed vocabulary and mappings from intent to services parameters.

The ability to solve user problems by invoking services on their behalf over the Internet, using APIs. Unlike search engines which only return links and content, some embodiments of automated assistants 1002 described herein may automate research and problem-solving activities. The ability to invoke multiple services for a given request also provides broader functionality to the user than is achieved by visiting a single site, for instance to produce a product or service or find something to do.

The application of personal information and personal interaction history in the interpretation and execution of user requests. Unlike conventional search engines or question answering services, the embodiments described herein use information from personal interaction history (e.g., dialog history, previous selections from results, 40 and the like), personal physical context (e.g., user's location and time), and personal information gathered in the context of interaction (e.g., name, email addresses, physical addresses, phone numbers, account numbers, preferences, and the like). Using these sources of information enables, for example,

better interpretation of user input (e.g., using personal history and physical context when interpreting language);

more personalized results (e.g., that bias toward preferences or recent selections);

improved efficiency for the user (e.g., by automating steps involving the signing up to services or filling out forms).

The use of dialog history in interpreting the natural language of user inputs. Because the embodiments may keep personal history and apply natural language understanding on user inputs, they may also use dialog context such as current location, time, domain, task step, and task parameters to interpret the new inputs. Conventional search engines and command processors interpret at least one query independent of a dialog history. The ability to use dialog history may make a more natural interaction possible, one which resembles normal human conversation.

Active input elicitation, in which assistant 1002 actively guides and constrains the input from the user, based on 16

the same models and information used to interpret their input. For example, assistant 1002 may apply dialog models to suggest next steps in a dialog with the user in which they are refining a request; offer completions to partially typed input based on domain and context specific possibilities; or use semantic interpretation to select from among ambiguous interpretations of speech as text or text as intent.

The explicit modeling and dynamic management of services, with dynamic and robust services orchestration. The architecture of embodiments described enables assistant 1002 to interface with many external services, dynamically determine which services may provide information for a specific user request, map parameters of the user request to different service APIs, call multiple services at once, integrate results from multiple services, fail over gracefully on failed services, and/or efficiently maintain the implementation of services as their APIs and capabilities evolve.

The use of active ontologies as a method and apparatus for building assistants 1002, which simplifies the software engineering and data maintenance of automated assistant systems. Active ontologies are an integration of data modeling and execution environments for assistants. They provide a framework to tie together the various sources of models and data (domain concepts, task flows, vocabulary, language pattern recognizers, dialog context, user personal information, and mappings from domain and task requests to external services. Active ontologies and the other architectural innovations described herein make it practical to build deep functionality within domains, unifying multiple sources of information and services, and to do this across a set of

In at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 may be operable to utilize and/or generate various different types of data and/or other types of information when performing specific tasks and/or operations. This may include, for example, input data/information and/or output data/information. For example, in at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 may be operable to access, process, and/or otherwise utilize information from one or more different types of sources, such as, for example, one or more local and/or remote memories, devices and/or systems. Additionally, in at least one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 may be operable to generate one or more different types of output data/information, which, for example, may be stored in memory of one or more local and/or remote devices and/or systems.

Examples of different types of input data/information which may be accessed and/or utilized by intelligent automated assistant 1002 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Voice input: from mobile devices such as mobile telephones and tablets, computers with microphones, Bluetooth headsets, automobile voice control systems, over the telephone system, recordings on answering services, audio voicemail on integrated messaging services, consumer applications with voice input such as clock radios, telephone station, home entertainment control systems, and game consoles.

Text input from keyboards on computers or mobile devices, keypads on remote controls or other consumer electronics devices, email messages sent to the assistant, instant messages or similar short messages sent to the assistant, text received from players in multiuser game environments, and text streamed in message feeds.

Location information coming from sensors or location-based systems. Examples include Global Positioning System (GPS) and Assisted GPS (A-GPS) on mobile phones. In one embodiment, location information is combined with explicit user input. In one embodiment, the system of the present invention is able to detect when a user is at home, based on known address information and current location determination. In this manner, certain inferences may be made about the type of information the user might be interested in when at home as opposed to outside the home, as well as the type of services and actions that should be invoked on behalf of the user depending on whether or not he or she is at home.

Time information from clocks on client devices. This may include, for example, time from telephones or other client devices indicating the local time and time zone. In addition, time may be used in the context of user requests, such as for instance, to interpret phrases such 20 as "in an hour" and "tonight".

Compass, accelerometer, gyroscope, and/or travel velocity data, as well as other sensor data from mobile or handheld devices or embedded systems such as automobile control systems. This may also include device positioning data from remote controls to appliances and game consoles.

Clicking and menu selection and other events from a graphical user interface (GUI) on any device having a GUI. Further examples include touches to a touch 30 screen.

Events from sensors and other data-driven triggers, such as alarm clocks, calendar alerts, price change triggers, location triggers, push notification onto a device from servers, and the like.

The input to the embodiments described herein also includes the context of the user interaction history, including dialog and request history.

Examples of different types of output data/information which may be generated by intelligent automated assistant 40 **1002** may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Text output sent directly to an output device and/or to the user interface of a device

Text and graphics sent to a user over email

Text and graphics send to a user over a messaging service Speech output, may include one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Synthesized speech

Sampled speech

Recorded messages

Graphical layout of information with photos, rich text, videos, sounds, and hyperlinks. For instance, the content rendered in a web browser.

Actuator output to control physical actions on a device, 55 such as causing it to turn on or off, make a sound, change color, vibrate, control a light, or the like.

Invoking other applications on a device, such as calling a mapping application, voice dialing a telephone, sending an email or instant message, playing media, making entries in calendars, task managers, and note applications, and other applications.

Actuator output to control physical actions to devices attached or controlled by a device, such as operating a remote camera, controlling a wheelchair, playing music 65 on remote speakers, playing videos on remote displays, and the like.

18

It may be appreciated that the intelligent automated assistant 1002 of FIG. 1 is but one example from a wide range of intelligent automated assistant system embodiments which may be implemented. Other embodiments of the intelligent automated assistant system (not shown) may include additional, fewer and/or different components/features than those illustrated, for example, in the example intelligent automated assistant system embodiment of FIG. 1.

User Interaction

Referring now to FIG. 2, there is shown an example of an interaction between a user and at least one embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant 1002. The example of FIG. 2 assumes that a user is speaking to intelligent automated assistant 1002 using input device 1206, which may be a speech input mechanism, and the output is graphical layout to output device 1207, which may be a scrollable screen. Conversation screen 101A features a conversational user interface showing what the user said 101B ("I'd like a romantic place for Italian food near my office") and assistant's 1002 response, which is a summary of its findings 101C ("OK, I found these Italian restaurants which reviews say are romantic close to your work:") and a set of results 101D (the first three of a list of restaurants are shown). In this example, the user clicks on the first result in the list, and the result automatically opens up to reveal more information about the restaurant, shown in information screen 101E. Information screen 101E and conversation screen 101A may appear on the same output device, such as a touchscreen or other display device; the examples depicted in FIG. 2 are two different output states for the same output device.

In one embodiment, information screen 101E shows information gathered and combined from a variety of services, including for example, any or all of the following:

Addresses and geolocations of businesses;

Distance from user's current location;

Reviews from a plurality of sources;

In one embodiment, information screen 101E also includes some examples of services that assistant 1002 might offer on behalf of the user, including:

Dial a telephone to call the business ("call");

Remember this restaurant for future reference ("save");

Send an email to someone with the directions and information about this restaurant ("share");

Show the location of and directions to this restaurant on a map ("map it");

Save personal notes about this restaurant ("my notes").

As shown in the example of FIG. 2, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 includes intelligence beyond simple database applications, such as, for example,

Processing a statement of intent in a natural language **101**B, not just keywords;

Inferring semantic intent from that language input, such as interpreting "place for Italian food" as "Italian restaurants";

Operationalizing semantic intent into a strategy for using online services and executing that strategy on behalf of the user (e.g., operationalizing the desire for a romantic place into the strategy of checking online review sites for reviews that describe a place as "romantic").

60 Intelligent Automated Assistant Components

According to various embodiments, intelligent automated assistant 1002 may include a plurality of different types of components, devices, modules, processes, systems, and the like, which, for example, may be implemented and/or instantiated via the use of hardware and/or combinations of hardware and software. For example, as illustrated in the example embodiment of FIG. 1, assistant 1002 may include one or

25

19

more of the following types of systems, components, devices, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

One or more active ontologies 1050;

Active input elicitation component(s) 1094 (may include client part 1094a and server part 1094b (see FIG. 7));

Short term personal memory component(s) **1052** (may include master version **1052***b* and cache **1052***a* (see FIG. 7)):

Long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** (may include master version **1052***b* and cache **1052***a* (see FIG. 7)):

Domain models component(s) 1056;

Vocabulary component(s) **1058** (may include complete vocabulary **1058***b* and subset **1058***a* (see FIG. 7));

Language pattern recognizer(s) component(s) **1060** (may include full library **1060***b* and subset **1560***a* (see FIG. 7)):

Language interpreter component(s) 1070;

Domain entity database(s) 1072;

Dialog flow processor component(s) 1080;

Services orchestration component(s) 1082;

Services component(s) 1084;

Task flow models component(s) 1086;

Dialog flow models component(s) 1087;

Service models component(s) 1088;

Output processor component(s) 1090.

As described in connection with FIG. 7, in certain client/server-based embodiments, some or all of these components may be distributed between client 1304 and server 1340.

For purposes of illustration, at least a portion of the different types of components of a specific example embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002 will now be described in greater detail with reference to the example intelligent automated assistant 1002 embodiment of FIG. 1.

Active Ontologies 1050

Active ontologies **1050** serve as a unifying infrastructure that integrates models, components, and/or data from other parts of embodiments of intelligent automated assistants **1002**. In the field of computer and information science, 40 ontologies provide structures for data and knowledge representation such as classes/types, relations, attributes/properties and their instantiation in instances. Ontologies are used, for example, to build models of data and knowledge. In some embodiments of the intelligent automated assistant **1002**, 45 ontologies are part of the modeling framework in which to build models such as domain models.

Within the context of the present invention, an "active ontology" 1050 may also serve as an execution environment, in which distinct processing elements are arranged in an 50 ontology-like manner (e.g., having distinct attributes and relations with other processing elements). These processing elements carry out at least some of the tasks of intelligent automated assistant 1002. Any number of active ontologies 1050 can be provided.

In at least one embodiment, active ontologies 1050 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Act as a modeling and development environment, integrating models and data from various model and data components, including but not limited to

Domain models 1056

Vocabulary 1058

Domain entity databases 1072

Task flow models 1086

20

Dialog flow models **1087** Service capability models **1088** 

Act as a data-modeling environment on which ontologybased editing tools may operate to develop new models, data structures, database schemata, and representations.

Act as a live execution environment, instantiating values for elements of domain 1056, task 1086, and/or dialog models 1087, language pattern recognizers, and/or vocabulary 1058, and user-specific information such as that found in short term personal memory 1052, long term personal memory 1054, and/or the results of service orchestration 1082. For example, some nodes of an active ontology may correspond to domain concepts such as restaurant and its property restaurant name. During live execution, these active ontology nodes may be instantiated with the identity of a particular restaurant entity and its name, and how its name corresponds to words in a natural language input utterance. Thus, in this embodiment, the active ontology is serving as both a modeling environment specifying the concept that restaurants are entities with identities that have names, and for storing dynamic bindings of those modeling nodes with data from entity databases and parses of natural language.

Enable the communication and coordination among components and processing elements of an intelligent automated assistant, such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Active input elicitation component(s) 1094

Language interpreter component(s) 1070

Dialog flow processor component(s) 1080

Services orchestration component(s) 1082

Services component(s) 1084

In one embodiment, at least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features of active ontologies 1050 described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using various methods and apparatuses described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant", 40 filed Sep. 8, 2006.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of active ontology 1050 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by active ontologies 1050 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Static data that is available from one or more components of intelligent automated assistant 1002;

Data that is dynamically instantiated per user session, for example, but not limited to, maintaining the state of the user-specific inputs and outputs exchanged among components of intelligent automated assistant 1002, the contents of short term personal memory, the inferences made from previous states of the user session, and the like

In this manner, active ontologies 1050 are used to unify elements of various components in intelligent automated assistant 1002. An active ontology 1050 allows an author, designer, or system builder to integrate components so that the elements of one component are identified with elements of other components. The author, designer, or system builder can thus combine and integrate the components more easily.

Referring now to FIG. 8, there is shown an example of a fragment of an active ontology 1050 according to one

embodiment. This example is intended to help illustrate some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features that may be provided by active ontologies 1050.

Active ontology 1050 in FIG. 8 includes representations of 5 a restaurant and meal event. In this example, a restaurant is a concept 1610 with properties such as its name 1612, cuisines served 1615, and its location 1613, which in turn might be modeled as a structured node with properties for street address 1614. The concept of a meal event might be modeled as a node 1616 including a dining party 1617 (which has a size 1619) and time period 1618.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to domain models 1056. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a dining out domain model 1622 linked to restaurant concept 1610 and meal event concept 1616. In this instance, active ontology 1050 includes dining out domain model 1622; specifically, at least two nodes of active ontology 1050, namely restaurant 1610 and meal event 1616, are also included in and/or referenced by dining out domain model 1622. This domain model represents, among other things, the idea that dining out involves meal event that occur at restaurants. The active ontology nodes restaurant 1610 and meal event 1616 are also included and/or referenced by other components of the intelligent 25 automated assistant, a shown by dotted lines in FIG. 8.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to task flow models 1086. For example, FIG. 8 depicts an event planning task flow model 1630, which models the planning of events independent of domains, applied to a 30 domain-specific kind of event: meal event **1616**. Here, active ontology 1050 includes general event planning task flow model 1630, which comprises nodes representing events and other concepts involved in planning them. Active ontology 1050 also includes the node meal event 35 1616, which is a particular kind of event. In this example, meal event 1616 is included or made reference to by both domain model 1622 and task flow model 1630, and both of these models are included in and/or referenced by active ontology 1050. Again, meal event 40 **1616** is an example of how active ontologies can unify elements of various components included and/or referenced by other components of the intelligent automated assistant, a shown by dotted lines in FIG. 8.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to 45 dialog flow models 1087. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a dialog flow model 1642 for getting the values of constraints required for a transaction instantiated on the constraint party size as represented in concept 1619. Again, active ontology 1050 provides a framework for 50 relating and unifying various components such as dialog flow models 1087. In this case, dialog flow model 1642 has a general concept of a constraint that is instantiated in this particular example to the active ontology node party size 1619. This particular dialog flow model 1642 55 operates at the abstraction of constraints, independent of domain. Active ontology 1050 represents party size property 1619 of party node 1617, which is related to meal event node 1616. In such an embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 uses active ontology 1050 to unify the concept of constraint in dialog flow model 1642 with the property of party size 1619 as part of a cluster of nodes representing meal event concept 1616, which is part of the domain model 1622 for dining out.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to 65 service models 1088. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a model of a restaurant reservation service 1672 associ-

22

ated with the dialog flow step for getting values required for that service to perform a transaction. In this instance, service model 1672 for a restaurant reservation service specifies that a reservation requires a value for party size 1619 (the number of people sitting at a table to reserve). The concept party size 1619, which is part of active ontology 1050, also is linked or related to a general dialog flow model 1642 for asking the user about the constraints for a transaction; in this instance, the party size is a required constraint for dialog flow model 1642.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to domain entity databases 1072. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a domain entity database of restaurants 1652 associated with restaurant node 1610 in active ontology 1050. Active ontology 1050 represents the general concept of restaurant 1610, as may be used by the various components of intelligent automated assistant 1002, and it is instantiated by data about specific restaurants in restaurant database 1652.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to vocabulary databases 1058. For example, FIG. 8 depicts a vocabulary database of cuisines 1662, such as Italian, French, and the like, and the words associated with each cuisine such as "French", "continental", "provincial", and the like. Active ontology 1050 includes restaurant node 1610, which is related to cuisines served node 1615, which is associated with the representation of cuisines in cuisines database 1662. A specific entry in database 1662 for a cuisine, such as "French", is thus related through active ontology 1050 as an instance of the concept of cuisines served 1615.

Active ontologies may include and/or make reference to any database that can be mapped to concepts or other representations in ontology 1050. Domain entity databases 1072 and vocabulary databases 1058 are merely two examples of how active ontology 1050 may integrate databases with each other and with other components of automated assistant 1002. Active ontologies allow the author, designer, or system builder to specify a nontrivial mapping between representations in the database and representations in ontology 1050. For example, the database schema for restaurants database 1652 may represent a restaurant as a table of strings and numbers, or as a projection from a larger database of business, or any other representation suitable for database 1652. In this example active ontology 1050, restaurant 1610 is a concept node with properties and relations, organized differently from the database tables. In this example, nodes of ontology 1050 are associated with elements of database schemata. The integration of database and ontology 1050 provides a unified representation for interpreting and acting on specific data entries in databases in terms of the larger sets of models and data in active ontology 1050. For instance, the word "French" may be an entry in cuisines database 1662. Because, in this example, database 1662 is integrated in active ontology 1050, that same word "French" also has an interpretation as a possible cuisine served at a restaurant, which is involved in planning meal events, and this cuisine serves as a constraint to use when using restaurants reservation services, and so forth. Active ontologies can thus integrate databases into the modeling and execution environment to inter-operate with other components of automated assistant 1002.

As described above, active ontology 1050 allows the author, designer, or system builder to integrate components; thus, in the example of FIG. 8, the elements of a component

such as constraint in dialog flow model 1642 can be identified with elements of other components such as required parameter of restaurant reservation service 1672.

Active ontologies 1050 may be embodied as, for example, configurations of models, databases, and components in 5 which the relationships among models, databases, and components are any of:

containership and/or inclusion;

relationship with links and/or pointers;

interface over APIs, both internal to a program and between

For example, referring now to FIG. 9, there is shown an example of an alternative embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002, wherein domain models 1056, vocabu-  $_{15}$ lary 1058, language pattern recognizers 1060, short term personal memory 1052, and long term personal memory 1054 components are organized under a common container associated with active ontology 1050, and other components such as active input elicitation component(s) **1094**, language inter- 20 preter 1070 and dialog flow processor 1080 are associated with active ontology 1050 via API relationships.

Active Input Elicitation Component(s) 1094

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 (which, as described above, may be imple- 25 mented in a stand-alone configuration or in a configuration including both server and client components) may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations 30 thereof):

Elicit, facilitate and/or process input from the user or the user's environment, and/or information about their need(s) or request(s). For example, if the user is looking to find a restaurant, the input elicitation module may get 35 information about the user's constraints or preferences for location, time, cuisine, price, and so forth.

Facilitate different kinds of input from various sources, such as for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

input from keyboards or any other input device that generates text

input from keyboards in user interfaces that offer dynamic suggested completions of partial input

input from voice or speech input systems

input from Graphical User Interfaces (GUIs) in which users click, select, or otherwise directly manipulate graphical objects to indicate choices

input from other applications that generate text and send it to the automated assistant, including email, text 50 messaging, or other text communication platforms

By performing active input elicitation, assistant 1002 is able to disambiguate intent at an early phase of input processing. For example, in an embodiment where input is provided by speech, the waveform might be sent to a server 1340 where 55 words are extracted, and semantic interpretation performed. The results of such semantic interpretation can then be used to drive active input elicitation, which may offer the user alternative candidate words to choose among based on their degree of semantic fit as well as phonetic match.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 actively, automatically, and dynamically guide the user toward inputs that may be acted upon by one or more of the services offered by embodiments of assistant 1002. Referring now to FIG. 10, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for active input elicitation component(s) 1094 according to one embodiment.

60

24

The procedure begins 20. In step 21, assistant 1002 may offer interfaces on one or more input channels. For example, a user interface may offer the user options to speak or type or tap at any stage of a conversational interaction. In step 22, the user selects an input channel by initiating input on one modality, such as pressing a button to start recording speech or to bring up an interface for typing.

In at least one embodiment, assistant 1002 offers default suggestions for the selected modality 23. That is, it offers options 24 that are relevant in the current context prior to the user entering any input on that modality. For example, in a text input modality, assistant 1002 might offer a list of common words that would begin textual requests or commands such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): imperative verbs (e.g., find, buy, reserve, get, call, check, schedule, and the like), nouns (e.g., restaurants, movies, events, businesses, and the like), or menu-like options naming domains of discourse (e.g., weather, sports, news, and the like)

If the user selects one of the default options in 25, and a preference to autosubmit 30 is set, the procedure may return immediately. This is similar to the operation of a conventional menu selection.

However, the initial option may be taken as a partial input, or the user may have started to enter a partial input 26. At any point of input, in at least one embodiment, the user may choose to indicate that the partial input is complete 27, which causes the procedure to return.

In 28, the latest input, whether selected or entered, is added to the cumulative input.

In 29, the system suggestions next possible inputs that are relevant given the current input and other sources of constraints on what constitutes relevant and/or meaningful input.

In at least one embodiment, the sources of constraints on user input (for example, which are used in steps 23 and 29) are one or more of the various models and data sources that may be included in assistant 1002, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations 40 thereof):

Vocabulary 1058. For example, words or phrases that match the current input may be suggested. In at least one embodiment, vocabulary may be associated with any or one or more nodes of active ontologies, domain models, task models, dialog models, and/or service models.

Domain models 1056, which may constrain the inputs that may instantiate or otherwise be consistent with the domain model. For example, in at least one embodiment, domain models 1056 may be used to suggest concepts, relations, properties, and/or instances that would be consistent with the current input.

Language pattern recognizers 1060, which may be used to recognize idioms, phrases, grammatical constructs, or other patterns in the current input and be used to suggest completions that fill out the pattern.

Domain entity databases 1072, which may be used to suggest possible entities in the domain that match the input (e.g., business names, movie names, event names, and the like).

Short term personal memory 1052, which may be used to match any prior input or portion of prior input, and/or any other property or fact about the history of interaction with a user. For example, partial input may be matched against cities that the user has encountered in a session, whether hypothetically (e.g., mentioned in queries) and/ or physically (e.g., as determined from location sen-

20

In at least one embodiment, semantic paraphrases of recent inputs, request, or results may be matched against the current input. For example, if the user had previously request "live music" and obtained concert listing, and then typed "music" in an active input elicitation envi- 5 ronment, suggestions may include "live music" and/or 'concerts".

Long term personal memory 1054, which may be used to suggest matching items from long term memory. Such matching items may include, for example, one or more 10 or any combination of: domain entities that are saved (e.g., "favorite" restaurants, movies, theaters, venues, and the like), to-do items, list items, calendar entries, people names in contacts/address books, street or city names mentioned in contact/address books, and the like. 15

Task flow models 1086, which may be used to suggest inputs based on the next possible steps of in a task flow.

Dialog flow models 1087, which may be used to suggest inputs based on the next possible steps of in a dialog flow.

Service capability models 1088, which may be used to suggest possible services to employ, by name, category, capability, or any other property in the model. For example, a user may type part of the name of a preferred review site, and assistant 1002 may suggest a complete 25 command for querying that review site for review.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 present to the user a conversational interface, for example, an interface in which the user and assistant communicate by making utterances back and forth in a conversational manner. Active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of conversational interfaces.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be operable to perform and/or implement 35 various types of conversational interfaces in which assistant 1002 uses plies of the conversation to prompt for information from the user according to dialog models. Dialog models may represent a procedure for executing a dialog, such as, for example, a series of steps required to elicit the information 40 needed to perform a service.

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) 1094 offer constraints and guidance to the user in real time, while the user is in the midst of typing, speaking, or otherwise creating input. For example, active elicitation may 45 guide the user to type text inputs that are recognizable by an embodiment of assistant 1002 and/or that may be serviced by one or more services offered by embodiments of assistant 1002. This is an advantage over passively waiting for unconstrained input from a user because it enables the user's efforts 50 tion component(s) 1094 may apply active elicitation proceto be focused on inputs that may or might be useful, and/or it enables embodiments of assistant 1002 to apply its interpretations of the input in real time as the user is inputting it.

At least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features of active input elicitation described 55 herein may be implemented, at least in part, using various methods and apparatuses described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/518,292 for "Method and Apparatus for Building an Intelligent Automated Assistant", filed Sep. 8, 2006.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or 60 Active Typed Input Elicitation threads of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different 65 threads or instances of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more

conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of active input elicitation component(s) 1094. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Start of user session. For example, when the user session starts up an application that is an embodiment of assistant 1002, the interface may offer the opportunity for the user to initiate input, for example, by pressing a button to initiate a speech input system or clicking on a text field to initiate a text input session.

User input detected.

When assistant 1002 explicitly prompts the user for input, as when it requests a response to a question or offers a menu of next steps from which to choose.

When assistant 1002 is helping the user perform a transaction and is gathering data for that transaction, e.g., filling

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by active input elicitation component(s) 1094 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

database of possible words to use in a textual input; grammar of possible phrases to use in a textual input utterance:

database of possible interpretations of speech input; database of previous inputs from a user or from other users;

data from any of the various models and data sources that may be part of embodiments of assistant 1002, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models 1056;

Vocabulary 1058;

Language pattern recognizers 1060;

Domain entity databases 1072;

Short term personal memory 1052;

Long term personal memory 1054;

Task flow models 1086;

Dialog flow models 1087:

Service capability models 1088.

According to different embodiments, active input elicitadures to, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

typed input;

speech input;

input from graphical user interfaces (GUIs), including ges-

input from suggestions offered in a dialog; and

events from the computational and/or sensed environments.

Referring now to FIG. 11, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active typed input elicitation according to one embodiment.

The method begins 110. Assistant 1002 receives 111 partial text input, for example via input device 1206. Partial text input may include, for example, the characters that have been typed so far in a text input field. At any time, a user may

indicate that the typed input is complete 112, as, for example, by pressing an Enter key. If not complete, a suggestion generator generates 114 candidate suggestions 116. These suggestions may be syntactic, semantic, and/or other kinds of suggestion based any of the sources of information or constraints described herein. If the suggestion is selected 118, the input is transformed 117 to include the selected suggestion.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include extensions to the current input. For example, a suggestion for "rest" may be "restaurants".

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include replacements of parts of the current input. For example, a suggestion for "rest" may be "places to eat".

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions may include replacing and rephrasing of parts of the current input. For 15 example, if the current input is "find restaurants of style" a suggestion may be "italian" and when the suggestion is chosen, the entire input may be rewritten as "find Italian restaurants"

In at least one embodiment, the resulting input that is 20 returned is annotated 119, so that information about which choices were made in 118 is preserved along with the textual input. This enables, for example, the semantic concepts or entities underlying a string to be associated with the string language interpretation.

Referring now to FIGS. 12 to 21, there are shown screen shots illustrating some portions of some of the procedures for active typed-input elicitation according to one embodiment. The screen shots depict an example of an embodiment of 30 assistant 1002 as implemented on a smartphone such as the iPhone available from Apple Inc. of Cupertino, Calif. Input is provided to such device via a touchscreen, including onscreen keyboard functionality. One skilled in the art will recognize that the screen shots depict an embodiment that is 35 merely exemplary, and that the techniques of the present invention can be implemented on other devices and using other layouts and arrangements.

In FIG. 12, screen 1201 includes a top-level set of suggestions 1202 shown when no input has been provided in field 40 1203. This corresponds to no-input step 23 of FIG. 10 applied to step 114 of FIG. 11 where there is no input.

In FIG. 13, screen 1301 depicts an example of the use of vocabulary to offer suggested completions 1303 of partial user input 1305 entered in field 1203 using on-screen key- 45 board 1304. These suggested completions 1303 may be part of the function of active input elicitation 1094. The user has entered partial user input 1305 including the string "comm". Vocabulary component 1058 has provided a mapping of this string into three different kinds of instances, which are listed 50 as suggested completions 1303: the phrase "community & local events" is a category of the events domain; "chambers of commerce" is a category of the local business search domain, and "Jewish Community Center" is the name of an instance of local businesses. Vocabulary component 1058 may provide 55 the data lookup and management of name spaces like these. The user can tap Go button 1306 to indicate that he or she has finished entering input; this causes assistant 1002 to proceed with the completed text string as a unit of user input.

In FIG. 14, screen 1401 depicts an example in which suggested semantic completions 1303 for a partial string "wh" 1305 include entire phrases with typed parameters. These kinds of suggestions may be enabled by the use of one or more of the various models and sources of input constraints described herein. For example, in one embodiment shown in 65 FIG. 14, "what is happening in city" is an active elicitation of the location parameter of the Local Events domain; "where is

business name" is an active elicitation of the Business Name constraint of the Local Business Search domain; "what is showing at the venue name" is an active elicitation of the Venue Name constraint of the Local Events domain; and "what is playing at the movie theater" is an active elicitation of the Movie Theater Name constraint of the Local Events domain. These examples illustrate that the suggested completions are generated by models rather than simply drawn from a database of previously entered queries.

In FIG. 15, screen 1501 depicts a continuation of the same example, after the user has entered additional text 1305 in field 1203. Suggested completions 1303 are updated to match the additional text 1305. In this example, data from a domain entity database 1072 were used: venues whose name starts with "f". Note that this is a significantly smaller and more semantically relevant set of suggestions than all words that begin with "f". Again, the suggestions are generated by applying a model, in this case the domain model that represents Local Events as happening at Venues, which are Businesses with Names. The suggestions actively elicit inputs that would make potentially meaningful entries when using a Local Events service.

In FIG. 16, screen 1601 depicts a continuation of the same when it is returned, which improves accuracy of subsequent 25 example, after the user has selected one of suggested completions 1303. Active elicitation continues by prompting the user to further specify the type of information desired, here by presenting a number of specifiers 1602 from which the user can select. In this example, these specifiers are generated by the domain, task flow, and dialog flow models. The Domain is Local Events, which includes Categories of events that happen on Dates in Locations and have Event Names and Feature Performers. In this embodiment, the fact that these five options are offered to the user is generated from the Dialog Flow model that indicates that users should be asked for Constraints that they have not yet entered and from the Service Model that indicates that these five Constraints are parameters to Local Event services available to the assistant. Even the choice of preferred phrases to use as specifiers, such as "by category" and "featured", are generated from the Domain Vocabulary databases.

> In FIG. 17, screen 1701 depicts a continuation of the same example, after the user has selected one of specifiers 1602.

> In FIG. 18, screen 1801 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the selected specifier 1602 has been added to field 1203, and additional specifiers 1602 are presented. The user can select one of specifiers 1602 and/or provide additional text input via keyboard 1304.

> In FIG. 19, screen 1901 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the selected specifier 1602 has been added to field 1203, and yet more specifiers 1602 are presented. In this example, previously entered constraints are not actively elicited redundantly.

> In FIG. 20, screen 2001 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein the user has tapped the Go button 1306. The user's input is shown in box 2002, and a message is shown in box 2003, providing feedback to the user as to the query being performed in response to the user's input.

> In FIG. 21, screen 2101 depicts a continuation of the same example, wherein results have been found. Message is shown in box 2102. Results 2103, including input elements allowing the user to view further details, save the identified event, buy tickets, add notes, or the like.

> In one screen 2101, and other displayed screens, are scrollable, allowing the user to scroll upwards to see screen 2001 or other previously presented screens, and to make changes to the query if desired.

Active Speech Input Elicitation

Referring now to FIG. 22, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for voice or speech input according to one embodiment.

29

The method begins 221. Assistant 1002 receives voice or 5 speech input 121 in the form of an auditory signal. A speech-to-text service 122 or processor generates a set of candidate text interpretations 124 of the auditory signal. In one embodiment, speech-to-text service 122 is implemented using, for example, Nuance Recognizer, available from Nuance Communications, Inc. of Burlington, Mass.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 employs statistical language models to generate candidate text interpretations 124 of speech input 121.

In addition, in one embodiment, the statistical language 15 models are tuned to look for words, names, and phrases that occur in the various models of assistant 1002 shown in FIG. 8. For example, in at least one embodiment the statistical language models are given words, names, and phrases from some or all of: domain models 1056 (e.g., words and phrases relating to restaurant and meal events), task flow models 1086 (e.g., words and phrases relating to planning an event), dialog flow models 1087 (e.g., words and phrases related to the constraints that are needed to gather the inputs for a restaurant reservation), domain entity databases 1072 (e.g., names of cuisines), service models 1088 (e.g., names of service provides such as OpenTable), and/or any words, names, or phrases associated with any node of active ontology 1050.

In one embodiment, the statistical language models are 30 also tuned to look for words, names, and phrases from long-term personal memory 1054. For example, statistical language models can be given text from to-do items, list items, personal notes, calendar entries, people names in contacts/address books, email addresses, street or city names mentioned in contact/address books, and the like.

A ranking component analyzes the candidate interpretations 124 and ranks 126 them according to how well they fit syntactic and/or semantic models of intelligent automated assistant 1002. Any sources of constraints on user input may 40 be used. For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may rank the output of the speech-to-text interpreter according to how well the interpretations parse in a syntactic and/or semantic sense, a domain model, task flow model, and/or dialog model, and/or the like: it evaluates how well various 45 combinations of words in the text interpretations 124 would fit the concepts, relations, entities, and properties of active ontology 1050 and its associated models. For example, if speech-to-text service 122 generates the two candidate interpretations "italian food for lunch" and "italian shoes for 50 lunch", the ranking by semantic relevance 126 might rank "italian food for lunch" higher if it better matches the nodes assistant's 1002 active ontology 1050 (e.g., the words "italian", "food" and "lunch" all match nodes in ontology 1050 and they are all connected by relationships in ontology 1050, 55 whereas the word "shoes" does not match ontology 1050 or matches a node that is not part of the dining out domain network).

In various embodiments, algorithms or procedures used by assistant 1002 for interpretation of text inputs, including any 60 embodiment of the natural language processing procedure shown in FIG. 28, can be used to rank and score candidate text interpretations 124 generated by speech-to-text service 122.

In one embodiment, if ranking component 126 determines 128 that the highest-ranking speech interpretation from interpretations 124 ranks above a specified threshold, the highest-ranking interpretation may be automatically selected 130. If

30

no interpretation ranks above a specified threshold, possible candidate interpretations of speech 134 are presented 132 to the user. The user can then select 136 among the displayed choices

In various embodiments, user selection 136 among the displayed choices can be achieved by any mode of input, including for example any of the modes of multimodal input described in connection with FIG. 26. Such input modes include, without limitation, actively elicited typed input 2610, actively elicited speech input 2620, actively presented GUI for input 2640, and/or the like. In one embodiment, the user can select among candidate interpretations 134, for example by tapping or speaking. In the case of speaking, the possible interpretation of the new speech input is highly constrained by the small set of choices offered 134. For example, if offered "Did you mean italian food or italian shoes?" the user can just say "food" and the assistant can match this to the phrase "italian food" and not get it confused with other global interpretations of the input.

Whether input is automatically selected 130 or selected 136 by the user, the resulting input 138 is returned. In at least one embodiment, the returned input is annotated 138, so that information about which choices were made in step 136 is preserved along with the textual input. This enables, for example, the semantic concepts or entities underlying a string to be associated with the string when it is returned, which improves accuracy of subsequent language interpretation. For example, if "Italian food" was offered as one of the candidate interpretations 134 based on a semantic interpretation of Cuisine=ItalianFood, then the machine-readable semantic interpretation can be sent along with the user's selection of the string "Italian food" as annotated text input 138

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations 124 are generated based on speech interpretations received as output of speech-to-text service 122.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations 124 are generated by paraphrasing speech interpretations in terms of their semantic meaning. In some embodiments, there can be multiple paraphrases of the same speech interpretation, offering different word sense or homonym alternatives. For example, if speech-to-text service 122 indicates "place for meet", the candidate interpretations presented to the user could be paraphrased as "place to meet (local businesses)" and "place for meat (restaurants)".

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations **124** include offers to correct substrings.

In at least one embodiment, candidate text interpretations 124 include offers to correct substrings of candidate interpretations using syntactic and semantic analysis as described herein.

In at least one embodiment, when the user selects a candidate interpretation, it is returned.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to edit the interpretation before it is returned.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to continue with more voice input before input is returned. This enables one to incrementally build up an input utterance, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one iteration.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to proceed directly from 136 to step 111 of a method of active typed input elicitation (described above in connection with FIG. 11). This enables one to interleave typed and spoken input, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one step.

In at least one embodiment, the user is offered an interface to proceed directly from step 111 of an embodiment of active typed input elicitation to an embodiment of active speech input elicitation. This enables one to interleave typed and spoken input, getting syntactic and semantic corrections, suggestions, and guidance at one step.

Active GUI-Based Input Elicitation

Referring now to FIG. 23, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation for GUI-based input according to one embodiment.

The method begins 140. Assistant 1002 presents 141 graphical user interface (GUI) on output device 1207, which may include, for example, links and buttons. The user interacts 142 with at least one GUI element. Data 144 is received, and converted 146 to a uniform format. The converted data is 15 then returned.

In at least one embodiment, some of the elements of the GUI are generated dynamically from the models of the active ontology, rather than written into a computer program. For example, assistant 1002 can offer a set of constraints to guide 20 a restaurant reservation service as regions for tapping on a screen, with each region representing the name of the constraint and/or a value. For instance, the screen could have rows of a dynamically generated GUI layout with regions for the constraints Cuisine, Location, and Price Range. If the 25 models of the active ontology change, the GUI screen would automatically change without reprogramming.

Active Dialog Suggestion Input Elicitation

FIG. **24** is a flow diagram depicting a method for active input elicitation at the level of a dialog flow according to one 30 embodiment.

The method begins 150. Assistant 1002 suggests 151 possible responses 152. The user selects 154 a suggested response. The received input is converted 154 to a uniform format. The converted data is then returned.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offered in step 151 are offered as follow-up steps in a dialog and/or task flow.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to refine a query, for example using parameters from a domain and/or task model. For example, one may be offered to change 40 the assumed location or time of a request.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to choose among ambiguous alternative interpretations given by a language interpretation procedure or component.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to 45 choose among ambiguous alternative interpretations given by a language interpretation procedure or component.

In at least one embodiment, the suggestions offer options to choose among next steps in a workflow associated dialog flow model **1087**. For example, dialog flow model **1087** may suggest that after gathering the constrained for one domain (e.g., restaurant dining), assistant **1002** should suggest other related domains (e.g., a movie nearby).

Active Monitoring for Relevant Events

In at least one embodiment, asynchronous events may be 55 treated as inputs in an analogous manner to the other modalities of active elicited input. Thus, such events may be provided as inputs to assistant 1002. Once interpreted, such events can be treated in a manner similar to any other input.

For example, a flight status change may initiate an alert 60 notification to be sent to a user. If a flight is indicated as being late, assistant 1002 may continue the dialog by presenting alternative flights, making other suggestions, and the like, based on the detected event.

Such events can be of any type. For example, assistant **1002** 65 might detect that the user just got home, or is lost (off a specified route), or that a stock price hit a threshold value, or

32

that a television show the user is interested in is starting, or that a musician of interest is touring in the area. In any of these situations, assistant 1002 can proceed with a dialog in substantially the same manner as if the user had him- or herself initiated the inquiry. In one embodiment, events can even be based on data provided from other devices, for example to tell the user when a coworker has returned from lunch (the coworker's device can signal such an event to the user's device, at which time assistant 1002 installed on the user's device responds accordingly).

In one embodiment, the events can be notifications or alerts from a calendar, clock, reminder, or to-do application. For example, an alert from a calendar application about a dinner date can initiate a dialog with assistant 1002 about the dining event. The dialog can proceed as if the user had just spoken or typed the information about the upcoming dinner event, such as "dinner for 2 in San Francisco".

In one embodiment, the context of possible event trigger 162 (FIG. 25) can include information about people, places, times, and other data. These data can be used as part of the input to assistant 1002 to use in various steps of processing.

In one embodiment, these data from the context of event trigger 162 can be used to disambiguate speech or text inputs from the user. For example, if a calendar event alert includes the name of a person invited to the event, that information can help disambiguate input which might match several people with the same or similar name.

Referring now to FIG. 25, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for active monitoring for relevant events according to one embodiment. In this example, event trigger events are sets of input 162. Assistant 1002 monitors 161 for such events. Detected events may be filtered and sorted 164 for semantic relevance using models, data and information available from other components in intelligent automated assistant 1002. For example, an event that reports a change in flight status may be given higher relevance if the short-term or long-term memory records for a user indicate that the user is on that flight and/or have made inquiries about it to assistant 1002. This sorting and filtering may then present only the top events for review by the user, who may then choose to pick one or more and act on them.

Event data is converted **166** to a uniform input format, and returned.

In at least one embodiment, assistant 1002 may proactively offer services associated with events that were suggested for user attention. For example, if a flight status alert indicates a flight may be missed, assistant 1002 may suggest to the user a task flow for re-planning the itinerary or booking a hotel.

Input Elicitation Component(s) Example

The following example is intended to help illustrate some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by active input elicitation component(s) 1094.

Example: Command Completion (What can the User Say to Assistant 1002?)

The user is facing a text input box with the general instruction to enter "what do you want to do?" Depending on the context and the user input, any of several system responses are provided. Examples are shown below

	Case: Null input	
User Input	System Response	Comment
With an empty field and no dialog context, type a question or space character, or enter nothing for some period of time.	Find restaurants, hotels, movies, Book a table, a room, a seat, Order food, flowers, Buy a ticket, a book, a DVD, Schedule a meeting, an event, Remember to a thing to do Explain results	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow- up suggestions once the text was inserted.

	Case: First word input		_ 15	Case	e: Prompting for argum	ents
User Input	System Response	Comment		User Input	System Response	Comment
With empty dialog context If the user types the first letter of any command, it is suggested For example	<u>F</u> ind restaurants, hotels, movies,	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.	20	selected a "command" verb and nothing else. For example, Find_	restaurants by location cuisine, hotels by location, availability, movies by location, genre, name of place	selection class but advertise the constraint options. Note that name of place is a just a prompt, and would not insert text.
	Case: Key word input		<b>3</b> 0			
User Input	System Response	Comment			Case: Suggesting criteri	a
		Black text would be	<b>-</b> 35	User Input	System Response	Comment
With empty dialog context If the user types the first two letters of any keyword, it is suggested as well as command. For example Rel	Remember to a thing to do  Find restaurants by location, cuisine,	inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow- up suggestions once the text was inserted.	40	The user has already entered enough to establish a task and domain, and now is prompted for constraints in order. Find restaurants_	near home, office, place name named restaurant name	Black text would be inserted into the input field. Italicized text would be the follow-up suggestions once the text was inserted.

	Case: Adding criteri	a
User Input	System Response	Comment
The user has said "in" and now is	city, zip code	Until they enter the next word,
prompted for locations	Palo Alto, CA	the suggestions are a prompt
Find restaurants in_	Menlo Park, CA	for what kind of thing to type.  The Places are cities from personal memory.
The user has said "near" and now	my home	The Places are one or more
is prompted for locations Find restaurants near_	my work Palo Alto, CA Menlo Park, CA	places from personal memory.

User Input	dding location or other co System Response	Comment
Find restaurants in Palo Alto_	serving food type or cuisine with availability tonight, tomorrow,	Prompt for other constraints
Find restaurants in Palo Alto with availability_l	described as romantic, good service tonight tomorrow at 7 pm at 9 pm other time or date	The 7:00 and 9:00 are our suggestions based on current time

# Example: Choosing Values from a Set

Here, the user is responding to a system request to enter a value for a specific parameter, such as location, time, cuisine, or genre. The user may either select from a list or enter a value. As she types, matching items from the list are shown as options. Examples are shown below.

)	Case: valueclass selection		
	User Input	System Response	Comment
	Restaurants serving	burgers Ice cream Hot dogs	User may type anything else and doesn't have to pick from the menu.

	Case: Starting from constraint, unknown task or domain			
User Input	System Response	Comment		
romantic_  comedy	restaurants by location, cuisine, hotels by location, availability, movies by location, genre, movies by location, genre,	Constraint value from ontology tells you which selection classes to use. "comedy" is a constraint value		
contedy_	events by location, clubs by location	for genre in movies, a genre in events, and "comedy clubs" is a local directory business category		

### Example: Name Completion

Here, the user has typed some text without accepting any of the commands, or he or she is just extending a command with an entity name. The system may attempt to complete the names, depending on context. It also disambiguates the 35 domain.

	Case: words	without context
User Input	System Response	Comment
il for	Il Fornaio (restaurant) Ill Forgotten Gains (movie)	May require entity name lookup.  Notice multi-word completion. Show
tom cruise	movies	domain as a suggestion.  May require entity name lookup.
romantic	movies restaurants	Based on ontology only

Case: name with context			
User Input	System Response	Comment	
Find restaurants il for	Il Fornaio (restaurant)	May require entity name lookup. Uses selection class and location context from current and past queries to constrain completion. Show domain as a suggestion.	
tom cruise Find movies rom	movies romantic Roman Holiday (movie)	May require entity name lookup. Based on ontology only	
g-rated	movies		

#### -continued

	Case: valueclass selection
User Input	System Response Comment
Restaurants serving h	Hamburgers
	Hot dogs
	Hot sauce
Movies playing	today
	tonight
	Friday night

## 45 Example: Reusing Previous Commands

Previous queries are also options to complete on in an autocomplete interface. They may be just matched as strings (when the input field is empty and there are no known constraints) or they may be suggested as relevant when in certain situations.

		Case: completion on previous que	ries
55	User Input	System Response	Comment
60	Ital Lunch	Italian restaurants (normal completion) Films starring Italian actors (recent query) lunch places in marin (recent query) buy the book naked lunch	Using string matching to retrieve previous queries

## Example: Retrieving Personal Memory Items

Assistant 1002 may remember certain events and/or enti-65 ties in personal memory associated with the user. Autocomplete can be performed based on such remembered items. Examples appear below.

User Input	System Response	Comment
Mary	lunch with Mary on Saturday (from My Events)	
	films called "Something about Mary"	
Lunch	lunch with Mary on Saturday (from My Events)	
	buy the book naked lunch (from My Todos)	
Hob	Hobee's Restaurant in Palo Alto (from My	
	Restaurants)	

#### Multimodal Active Input Elicitation

In at least one embodiment, active input elicitation component(s) **1094** may process input from a plurality of input modalities. At least one modality might be implemented with an active input elicitation procedure that takes advantages of the particular kinds of inputs and methods for selecting from suggested options. A described herein, they may be embodiments of procedures for active input elicitation for text input, speech input, GUI-based input, input in the context of a 20 dialog, and/or input resulting from event triggers.

In at least one embodiment, for a single instance of intelligent automated assistant **1002**, there may be support for one or more (or any combination of) typed input, speech input, GUI input, dialog input, and/or event input.

Referring now to FIG. 26, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method for multimodal active input elicitation according to one embodiment. The method begins 100. Inputs may be received concurrently from one or more or any combination of the input modalities, in any sequence. Thus, the 30 method includes actively eliciting typed input 2610, speech input 2620, GUI-based input 2640, input in the context of a dialog 2650, and/or input resulting from event triggers 2660. Any or all of these input sources are unified into unified input format 2690 and returned. Unified input format 2690 enables 35 the other components of intelligent automated assistant 1002 to be designed and to operate independently of the particular modality of the input.

Offering active guidance for multiple modalities and levels enables constraint and guidance on the input beyond those 40 available to isolated modalities. For example, the kinds of suggestions offered to choose among speech, text, and dialog steps are independent, so their combination is a significant improvement over adding active elicitation techniques to individual modalities or levels.

Combining multiple sources of constraints as described herein (syntactic/linguistic, vocabulary, entity databases, domain models, task models, service models, and the like) and multiple places where these constraints may be actively applied (speech, text, GUI, dialog, and asynchronous events) 50 provides a new level of functionality for human-machine interaction.

#### Domain Models Component(s) 1056

Domain models **1056** component(s) include representations of the concepts, entities, relations, properties, and 55 instances of a domain. For example, dining out domain model **1622** might include the concept of a restaurant as a business with a name and an address and phone number, the concept of a meal event with a party size and date and time associated with the restaurant.

In at least one embodiment, domain models component(s) 1056 of assistant 1002 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain model component(s) 1056 may be used by automated assistant 1002 for several processes, including:

eliciting input 100, interpreting natural language 200, dispatching to services 400, and generating output 600.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may provide lists of words that might match a domain concept or entity, such as names of restaurants, which may be used for active elicitation of input 100 and natural language processing 200

Domain model component(s) **1056** may classify candidate words in processes, for instance, to determine that a word is the name of a restaurant.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may show the relationship between partial information for interpreting natural language, for example that cuisine may be associated with business entities (e.g., "local Mexican food" may be interpreted as "find restaurants with style=Mexican", and this inference is possible because of the information in domain model 1056).

Domain model component(s) 1056 may organize information about services used in service orchestration 1082, for example, that a particular web service may provide reviews of restaurants.

Domain model component(s) 1056 may provide the information for generating natural language paraphrases and other output formatting, for example, by providing canonical ways of describing concepts, relations, properties and instances.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the domain models component(s) 1056 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of domain models component(s) 1056 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

Domain models component(s) 1056 may be implemented as data structures that represent concepts, relations, properties, and instances. These data structures may be stored in memory, files, or databases.

Access to domain model component(s) **1056** may be implemented through direct APIs, network APIs, database query interfaces, and/or the like.

Creation and maintenance of domain models component(s) **1056** may be achieved, for example, via direct editing of files, database transactions, and/or through the use of domain model editing tools.

Domain models component(s) 1056 may be implemented as part of or in association with active ontologies 1050, which combine models with instantiations of the models for servers and users.

According to various embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of domain models component(s) 1056 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of domain models component(s) 1056. For example, trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of domain models component(s) 1056 may be triggered when domain model information is required, including during input elicitation, input interpretation, task and domain identification, natural language processing, service orchestration, and/or formatting output for users.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of domain models component(s) **1056** may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one

embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. For example, data from domain model component(s) 1056 may be associated with other model modeling components including vocabulary 1058, language pattern recognizers 1060, dialog flow models 1087, task flow models 1086, service capability models 1088, domain entity databases 1072, and the like. For example, businesses in domain entity databases 1072 that are classified as restaurants might be known by type identifiers which are maintained in the dining out domain model components. Domain Models Component(S) Example

Referring now to FIG. 27, there is shown a set of screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by domain models component(s) 1056 according to one embodiment.

In at least one embodiment, domain models component(s) 1056 are the unifying data representation that enables the presentation of information shown in screens 103A and 103B about a restaurant, which combines data from several distinct 20 data sources and services and which includes, for example: name, address, business categories, phone number, identifier for saving to long term personal memory, identifier for sharing over email, reviews from multiple sources, map coordinates, personal notes, and the like.

Language Interpreter Component(s) 1070

In at least one embodiment, language interpreter component(s) 1070 of assistant 1002 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or 30 more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Analyze user input and identify a set of parse results.

User input can include any information from the user and his/her device context that can contribute to understanding the user's intent, which can include, 35 for example one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): sequences of words, the identity of gestures or GUI elements involved in eliciting the input, current context of the dialog, current device application and its current data objects, and/or any other personal dynamic data obtained about the user such as location, time, and the like. For example, in one embodiment, user input is in the form of the uniform annotated input format 2690 resulting from active input elicitation 1094.

Parse results are associations of data in the user input with concepts, relationships, properties, instances, and/or other nodes and/or data structures in models, databases, and/or other representations of user intent and/context. Parse result associations can be complex 50 mappings from sets and sequences of words, signals, and other elements of user input to one or more associated concepts, relations, properties, instances, other nodes, and/or data structures described herein.

Analyze user input and identify a set of syntactic parse 55 results, which are parse results that associate data in the user input with structures that represent syntactic parts of speech, clauses and phrases including multiword names, sentence structure, and/or other grammatical graph structures. Syntactic parse results are described in 60 element 212 of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG. 28.

Analyze user input and identify a set of semantic parse results, which are parse results that associate data in the user input with structures that represent concepts, relationships, properties, entities, quantities, propositions, and/or other representations of meaning and user intent.

40

In one embodiment, these representations of meaning and intent are represented by sets of and/or elements of and/or instances of models or databases and/or nodes in ontologies, as described in element 220 of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG. 28.

Disambiguate among alternative syntactic or semantic parse results as described in element 230 of natural language processing procedure described in connection with FIG 28

Determine whether a partially typed input is syntactically and/or semantically meaningful in an autocomplete procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 11.

Help generate suggested completions 114 in an autocomplete procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 11.

Determine whether interpretations of spoken input are syntactically and/or semantically meaningful in a speech input procedure such as one described in connection with FIG. 22.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of language interpreter component(s) 1070 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of language interpreter component(s) 1070 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of language interpreter component(s) 1070. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of language interpreter component(s) 1070 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

while eliciting input, including but not limited to

Suggesting possible completions of typed input 114 (FIG. 11);

Ranking interpretations of speech 126 (FIG. 22);

When offering ambiguities as suggested responses in dialog 152 (FIG. 24);

when the result of eliciting input is available, including when input is elicited by any mode of active multimodal input elicitation 100.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of language interpreter component(s) 1070 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of such database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by the Language Interpreter component(s) may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models 1056;

Vocabulary 1058;

Domain entity databases 1072;

Short term personal memory 1052;

Long term personal memory 1054;

Task flow models 1086;

Dialog flow models 1087;

Service capability models 1088.

Referring now also to FIG. 29, there is shown a screen shot illustrating natural language processing according to one embodiment. The user has entered (via voice or text) lan-

guage input 2902 consisting of the phrase "who is playing this weekend at the fillmore". This phrase is echoed back to the user on screen 2901. Language interpreter component(s) 1070 component process input 2902 and generates a parse result. The parse result associates that input with a request to 5 show the local events that are scheduled for any of the upcoming weekend days at any event venue whose name matches "fillmore". A paraphrase of the parse results is shown as 2903 on screen 2901.

Referring now also to FIG. **28**, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of a method for natural language processing according to one embodiment.

The method begins 200. Language input 202 is received, such as the string "who is playing this weekend at the fillmore" in the example of FIG. 29. In one embodiment, the 15 input is augmented by current context information, such as the current user location and local time. In word/phrase matching 210, language interpreter component(s) 1070 find associations between user input and concepts. In this example, associations are found between the string "playing" 20 and the concept of listings at event venues; the string "this weekend" (along with the current local time of the user) and an instantiation of an approximate time period that represents the upcoming weekend; and the string "fillmore" with the name of a venue. Word/phrase matching 210 may use data 25 from, for example, language pattern recognizers 1060, vocabulary database 1058, active ontology 1050, short term personal memory 1052, and long term personal memory 1054.

Language interpreter component(s) **1070** generate candidate syntactic parses **212** which include the chosen parse result but may also include other parse results. For example, other parse results may include those wherein "playing" is associated with other domains such as games or with a category of event such as sporting events.

Short- and/or long-term memory 1052, 1054 can also be used by language interpreter component(s) 1070 in generating candidate syntactic parses 212. Thus, input that was provided previously in the same session, and/or known information about the user, can be used, to improve performance, 40 reduce ambiguity, and reinforce the conversational nature of the interaction. Data from active ontology 1050, domain models 1056, and task flow models 1086 can also be used, to implement evidential reasoning in determining valid candidate syntactic parses 212.

In semantic matching 220, language interpreter component(s) 1070 consider combinations of possible parse results according to how well they fit semantic models such as domain models and databases. In this case, the parse includes the associations (1) "playing" (a word in the user input) as 50 "Local Event At Venue" (part of a domain model 1056 represented by a cluster of nodes in active ontology 1050) and (2) "fillmore" (another word in the input) as a match to an entity name in a domain entity database 1072 for Local Event Venues, which is represented by a domain model element and 55 active ontology node (Venue Name).

Semantic matching 220 may use data from, for example, active ontology 1050, short term personal memory 1052, and long term personal memory 1054. For example, semantic matching 220 may use data from previous references to venues or local events in the dialog (from short term personal memory 1052) or personal favorite venues (from long term personal memory 1054).

A set of candidate, or potential, semantic parse results is generated **222**.

In disambiguation step 230, language interpreter component(s) 1070 weigh the evidential strength of candidate

42

semantic parse results 222. In this example, the combination of the parse of "playing" as "Local Event At Venue" and the match of "fillmore" as a Venue Name is a stronger match to a domain model than alternative combinations where, for instance, "playing" is associated with a domain model for sports but there is no association in the sports domain for "fillmore".

Disambiguation 230 may use data from, for example, the structure of active ontology 1050. In at least one embodiment, the connections between nodes in an active ontology provide evidential support for disambiguating among candidate semantic parse results 222. For example, in one embodiment, if three active ontology nodes are semantically matched and are all connected in active ontology 1050, this indicates higher evidential strength of the semantic parse than if these matching nodes were not connected or connected by longer paths of connections in active ontology 1050. For example, in one embodiment of semantic matching 220, the parse that matches both Local Event At Venue and Venue Name is given increased evidential support because the combined representations of these aspects of the user intent are connected by links and/or relations in active ontology 1050: in this instance, the Local Event node is connected to the Venue node which is connected to the Venue Name node which is connected to the entity name in the database of venue names.

In at least one embodiment, the connections between nodes in an active ontology that provide evidential support for disambiguating among candidate semantic parse results 222 are directed arcs, forming an inference lattice, in which matching nodes provide evidence for nodes to which they are connected by directed arcs.

In 232, language interpreter component(s) 1070 sort and select 232 the top semantic parses as the representation of user intent 290.

35 Domain Entity Database(s) 1072

In at least one embodiment, domain entity database(s) 1072 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Store data about domain entities. Domain entities are things in the world or computing environment that may be modeled in domain models. Examples may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Businesses of any kind;

Movies, videos, songs and/or other musical products, and/or any other named entertainment products;

Products of any kind;

Events;

Calendar entries;

Cities, states, countries, neighborhoods, and/or other geographic, geopolitical, and/or geospatial points or regions;

Named places such as landmarks, airports, and the like; Provide database services on these databases, including but not limited to simple and complex queries, transactions, triggered events, and the like.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of domain entity database(s) 1072 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of domain entity database(s) 1072 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by database software and/or hardware residing on client(s) 1304 and/or on server(s) 1340.

One example of a domain entity database 1072 that can be used in connection with the present invention according to one embodiment is a database of one or more businesses storing, for example, their names and locations. The database might be used, for example, to look up words contained in an input request for matching businesses and/or to look up the location of a business whose name is known. One skilled in the art will recognize that many other arrangements and implementations are possible.

Vocabulary Component(s) 1058

In at least one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) **1058** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Provide databases associating words and strings with concepts, properties, relations, or instances of domain models or task models;

Vocabulary from vocabulary components may be used by automated assistant **1002** for several processes, including for example: eliciting input, interpreting natural language, and generating output.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of vocabulary component(s) 1058 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more 25 processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of vocabulary component(s) 1058 may be implemented as data structures that associate strings with the names of concepts, 30 relations, properties, and instances. These data structures may be stored in memory, files, or databases. Access to vocabulary component(s) 1058 may be implemented through direct APIs, network APIs, and/or database query interfaces. Creation and maintenance of vocabulary component(s) 1058 may 35 be achieved via direct editing of files, database transactions, or through the use of domain model editing tools. Vocabulary component(s) 1058 may be implemented as part of or in association with active ontologies 1050. One skilled in the art will recognize that many other arrangements and implemen- 40 tations are possible.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of vocabulary component(s) 1058 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum 45 threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of vocabulary component(s) 1058. In one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) 1058 are accessed whenever vocabulary information is required, including, for example, during input elicitation, input interpretation, and formatting output for users. One skilled in the art will recognize that other conditions or events may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of vocabulary component(s) 1058.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of vocabulary 55 component(s) 1058 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. In one embodiment, vocabulary component(s) 1058 may access data from external databases, for instance, from a data warehouse or dictionary. Language Pattern Recognizer Component(s) 1060

In at least one embodiment, language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, looking for patterns in

44

language or speech input that indicate grammatical, idiomatic, and/or other composites of input tokens. These patterns correspond to, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): words, names, phrases, data, parameters, commands, and/or signals of speech acts.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more files, databases, and/or programs containing expressions in a pattern matching language. In at least one embodiment, language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 are represented declaratively, rather than as program code; this enables them to be created and maintained by editors and other tools other than programming tools. Examples of declarative representations may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof): regular expressions, pattern matching rules, natural language grammars, parsers based on state machines and/or other parsing models.

One skilled in the art will recognize that other types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof) can be used for implementing language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

during active elicitation of input, in which the structure of the language pattern recognizers may constrain and guide the input from the user;

during natural language processing, in which the language pattern recognizers help interpret input as language;

during the identification of tasks and dialogs, in which the language pattern recognizers may help identify tasks, dialogs, and/or steps therein.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may include, but are not limited to, data from any of the models various models and data sources that may be part of embodiments of assistant 1002, which may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models 1056; Vocabulary 1058; Domain entity databases 1072; Short term personal memory 1052; Long term personal memory 1054; Task flow models 1086; Dialog flow models 1087; Service capability models 1088.

In one embodiment, access of data from other parts of embodiments of assistant 1002 may be coordinated by active

Referring again to FIG. 14, there is shown an example of some of the various types of functions, operations, actions, 5 and/or other features which may be provided by language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060. FIG. 14 illustrates language patterns that language pattern recognizer component(s) 1060 may recognize. For example, the idiom "what is happening" (in a city) may be associated with the task of event 10 planning and the domain of local events.

Dialog Flow Processor Component(s) 1080

In at least one embodiment, dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other 15 features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Given a representation of the user intent 290 from language interpretation 200, identify the task a user wants perexample, a task might be to find a restaurant.

For a given problem or task, given a representation of user intent 290, identify parameters to the task or problem. For example, the user might be looking for a recommended restaurant that serves Italian food near the 25 user's home. The constraints that a restaurant be recommended, serving Italian food, and near home are parameters to the task of finding a restaurant.

Given the task interpretation and current dialog with the user, such as that which may be represented in personal 30 short term personal memory 1052, select an appropriate dialog flow model and determine a step in the flow model corresponding to the current state.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 may be 35 concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 may access and/or utilize infor-40 mation from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by dialog flow processor 45 component(s) 1080 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

task flow models 1086;

domain models 1056;

dialog flow models 1087.

Referring now to FIGS. 30 and 31, there are shown screen shots illustrating an example of various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features which may be provided by dialog flow processor component(s) according to one embodiment.

As shown in screen 3001, user requests a dinner reservation by providing speech or text input 3002 "book me a table for dinner". Assistant 1002 generates a prompt 3003 asking the user to specify time and party size.

Once these parameters have been provided, screen 3101 is 60 shown. Assistant 1002 outputs a dialog box 3102 indicating that results are being presented, and a prompt 3103 asking the user to click a time. Listings 3104 are also displayed.

In one embodiment, such a dialog is implemented as follows. Dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 are given a 65 representation of user intent from language interpreter component 1070 and determine that the appropriate response is to

46

ask the user for information required to perform the next step in a task flow. In this case, the domain is restaurants, the task is getting a reservation, and the dialog step is to ask the user for information required to accomplish the next step in the task flow. This dialog step is exemplified by prompt 3003 of screen 3001.

Referring now also to FIG. 32, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of operation for dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 according to one embodiment. The flow diagram of FIG. 32 is described in connection with the example shown in FIGS. 30 and 31.

The method begins 300. Representation of user intent 290 is received. As described in connection with FIG. 28, in one embodiment, representation of user intent 290 is a set of semantic parses. For the example shown in FIGS. 30 and 31, the domain is restaurants, the verb is "book" associated with restaurant reservations, and the time parameter is the evening of the current day.

In 310, dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 deterformed and/or a problem the user wants solved. For 20 mine whether this interpretation of user intent is supported strongly enough to proceed, and/or if it is better supported than alternative ambiguous parses. In the current example, the interpretation is strongly supported, with no competing ambiguous parses. If, on the other hand, there are competing ambiguities or sufficient uncertainty, then step 322 is performed, to set the dialog flow step so that the execution phase causes the dialog to output a prompt for more information from the user.

> In 312, the dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 determine the preferred interpretation of the semantic parse with other information to determine the task to perform and its parameters. Information may be obtained, for example, from domain models 1056, task flow models 1086, and/or dialog flow models 1087, or any combination thereof. In the current example, the task is identified as getting a reservation, which involves both finding a place that is reservable and available, and effecting a transaction to reserve a table. Task parameters are the time constraint along with others that are inferred in step 312.

> In 320, the task flow model is consulted to determine an appropriate next step. Information may be obtained, for example, from domain models 1056, task flow models 1086, and/or dialog flow models 1087, or any combination thereof. In the example, it is determined that in this task flow the next step is to elicit missing parameters to an availability search for restaurants, resulting in prompt 3003 illustrated in FIG. 30, requesting party size and time for a reservation.

As described above, FIG. 31 depicts screen 3101 is shown including dialog element 3102 that is presented after the user 50 answers the request for the party size and reservation time. In one embodiment, screen 3101 is presented as the result of another iteration through an automated call and response procedure, as described in connection with FIG. 33, which leads to another call to the dialog and flow procedure depicted 55 in FIG. 32. In this instantiation of the dialog and flow procedure, after receiving the user preferences, dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 determines a different task flow step in step 320: to do an availability search. When request 390 is constructed, it includes the task parameters sufficient for dialog flow processor component(s) 1080 and services orchestration component(s) 1082 to dispatch to a restaurant booking service.

Dialog Flow Models Component(s) 1087

In at least one embodiment, dialog flow models component(s) 1087 may be operable to provide dialog flow models, which represent the steps one takes in a particular kind of conversation between a user and intelligent automated

assistant 1002. For example, the dialog flow for the generic task of performing a transaction includes steps for getting the necessary data for the transaction and confirming the transaction parameters before committing it.

Task Flow Models Component(s) 1086

In at least one embodiment, task flow models component(s) 1086 may be operable to provide task flow models, which represent the steps one takes to solve a problem or address a need. For example, the task flow for getting a dinner reservation involves finding a desirable restaurant, 10 checking availability, and doing a transaction to get a reservation for a specific time with the restaurant.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of task flow models component(s) **1086** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or 15 more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of task flow models component(s) **1086** may be may be implemented as programs, state machines, or other ways of 20 identifying an appropriate step in a flow graph.

In at least one embodiment, task flow models component(s) 1086 may use a task modeling framework called generic tasks. Generic tasks are abstractions that model the steps in a task and their required inputs and generated 25 outputs, without being specific to domains. For example, a generic task for transactions might include steps for gathering data required for the transaction, executing the transaction, and outputting results of the transaction—all without reference to any particular transaction domain or service for 30 implementing it. It might be instantiated for a domain such as shopping, but it is independent of the shopping domain and might equally well apply to domains of reserving, scheduling, and the like.

At least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features associated with task flow models component(s) 1086 and/or procedure(s) described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using concepts, features, components, processes, and/or other aspects disclosed herein in connection with generic task modeling framework.

Additionally, at least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, and/or other features associated with task flow models component(s) 1086 and/or procedure(s) described herein may be implemented, at least in part, using concepts, features, components, processes, and/or other aspects relating to constrained selection tasks, as described herein. For example, one embodiment of generic tasks may be implemented using a constrained selection task model.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of task flow models component(s) 1086 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by task flow models component(s) 1086 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Domain models 1056;

Vocabulary 1058;

Domain entity databases 1072;

Short term personal memory 1052;

Long term personal memory 1054;

Dialog flow models 1087;

Service capability models 1088.

Referring now to FIG. **34**, there is shown a flow diagram 65 depicting an example of task flow for a constrained selection task **351** according to one embodiment.

48

Constrained selection is a kind of generic task in which the goal is to select some item from a set of items in the world based on a set of constraints. For example, a constrained selection task 351 may be instantiated for the domain of restaurants. Constrained selection task 351 starts by soliciting criteria and constraints from the user 352. For example, the user might be interested in Asian food and may want a place to eat near his or her office.

In step 353, assistant 1002 presents items that meet the stated criteria and constraints for the user to browse. In this example, it may be a list of restaurants and their properties which may be used to select among them.

In step **354**, the user is given an opportunity to refine criteria and constraints. For example, the user might refine the request by saying "near my office". The system would then present a new set of results in step **353**.

Referring now also to FIG. 35, there is shown an example of screen 3501 including list 3502 of items presented by constrained selection task 351 according to one embodiment.

In step 355, the user can select among the matching items. Any of a number of follow-on tasks 359 may then be made available, such as for example book 356, remember 357, or share 358. In various embodiments, follow-on tasks 359 can involve interaction with web-enabled services, and/or with functionality local to the device (such as setting a calendar appointment, making a telephone call, sending an email or text message, setting an alarm, and the like).

In the example of FIG. 35, the user can select an item within list 3502 to see more details and to perform additional actions. Referring now also to FIG. 36, there is shown an example of screen 3601 after the user has selected an item from list 3502. Additional information and options corresponding to followon tasks 359 concerning the selected item are displayed.

d the like.

At least a portion of the functions, operations, actions, d/or other features associated with task flow models comment(s) 1086 and/or procedure(s) described herein may be

In various embodiments, the flow steps may be offered to the user in any of several input modalities, including but not limited to any combination of explicit dialog prompts and GUI links.

Services Component(s) 1084

60

Services component(s) 1084 represent the set of services
that intelligent automated assistant 1002 might call on behalf
of the user. Any service that can be called may be offered in a
services component 1084.

In at least one embodiment, services component(s) 1084 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Provide the functions over an API that would normally be provided by a web-based user interface to a service. For example, a review website might provide a service API that would return reviews of a given entity automatically when called by a program. The API offers to intelligent automated assistant 1002 the services that a human would otherwise obtain by operating the user interface of the website.

Provide the functions over an API that would normally be provided by a user interface to an application. For example, a calendar application might provide a service API that would return calendar entries automatically when called by a program. The API offers to intelligent automated assistant 1002 the services that a human would otherwise obtain by operating the user interface of the application. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 is able to initiate and control any of a number of different functions available on the device. For example, if assistant 1002 is installed on a smartphone, personal digital assistant, tablet computer, or other device, assistant

1002 can perform functions such as: initiate applications, make calls, send emails and/or text messages, add calendar events, set alarms, and the like. In one embodiment, such functions are activated using services component(s) 1084.

Provide services that are not currently implemented in a user interface, but that are available through an API to assistant in larger tasks. For example, in one embodiment, an API to take a street address and return machinereadable geo-coordinates might be used by assistant 10 1002 as a service component 1084 even if it has no direct user interface on the web or a device.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of services component(s) 1084 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more 15 processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of services component(s) 1084 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of 20 systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof):

implementation of an API exposed by a service, locally or remotely or any combination;

inclusion of a database within automated assistant 1002 or 25 a database service available to assistant 1002.

For example, a website that offers users an interface for browsing movies might be used by an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002 as a copy of the database used by the website. Services component(s) 1084 would then offer 30 an internal API to the data, as if it were provided over a network API, even though the data is kept locally.

As another example, services component(s) 1084 for an intelligent automated assistant 1002 that helps with restaurant selection and meal planning might include any or all of the 35 following set of services which are available from third parties over the network:

- a set of restaurant listing services which lists restaurants matching name, location, or other constraints;
- named restaurants:
- a set of restaurant reviews services which returns written reviews for named restaurants;
- a geocoding service to locate restaurants on a map;
- a reservation service that enables programmatic reserva- 45 tion of tables at restaurants.

Services Orchestration Component(s) 1082

Services orchestration component(s) 1082 of intelligent automated assistant 1002 executes a service orchestration procedure.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) 1082 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Dynamically and automatically determine which services may meet the user's request and/or specified domain(s) and task(s);

Dynamically and automatically call multiple services, in any combination of concurrent and sequential ordering; 60

Dynamically and automatically transform task parameters and constraints to meet input requirements of service

Dynamically and automatically monitor for and gather results from multiple services;

Dynamically and automatically merge service results data from various services into to a unified result model;

50

Orchestrate a plurality of services to meet the constraints of

Orchestrate a plurality of services to annotate an existing result set with auxiliary information;

Output the result of calling a plurality of services in a uniform, service independent representation that unifies the results from the various services (for example, as a result of calling several restaurant services that return lists of restaurants, merge the data on at least one restaurant from the several services, removing redundancy).

For example, in some situations, there may be several ways to accomplish a particular task. For example, user input such as "remind me to leave for my meeting across town at 2 pm" specifies an action that can be accomplished in at least three ways: set alarm clock; create a calendar event; or call a to-do manager. In one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) 1082 makes the determination as to which way to best satisfy the request.

Services orchestration component(s) 1082 can also make determinations as to which combination of several services would be best to invoke in order to perform a given overall task. For example, to find and reserve a table for dinner, services orchestration component(s) 1082 would make determinations as to which services to call in order to perform such functions as looking up reviews, getting availability, and making a reservation. Determination of which services to use may depend on any of a number of different factors. For example, in at least one embodiment, information about reliability, ability of service to handle certain types of requests, user feedback, and the like, can be used as factors in determining which service(s) is/are appropriate to invoke.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of services orchestration component(s) 1082 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of services a set of restaurant rating services which return rankings for 40 orchestration component(s) 1082 may use explicit service capability models 1088 to represent the capabilities and other properties of external services, and reason about these capabilities and properties while achieving the features of services orchestration component(s) 1082. This affords advantages over manually programming a set of services that may include, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Ease of development;

Robustness and reliability in execution;

The ability to dynamically add and remove services without disrupting code;

The ability to implement general distributed query optimization algorithms that are driven by the properties and capabilities rather than hard coded to specific services or

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of services orchestration component(s) 1082 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by services orchestration component(s) 1082 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Instantiations of domain models;

Syntactic and semantic parses of natural language input; Instantiations of task models (with values for parameters);

Dialog and task flow models and/or selected steps within them:

Service capability models 1088;

Any other information available in an active ontology 1050.

Referring now to FIG. 37, there is shown an example of a procedure for executing a service orchestration procedure according to one embodiment.

In this particular example, it is assumed a single user is interesting in finding a good place for dinner at a restaurant, 10 and is engaging intelligent automated assistant 1002 in a conversation to help provide this service.

Consider the task of finding restaurants that are of high quality, are well reviewed, near a particular location, available for reservation at a particular time, and serve a particular kind 15 of food. These domain and task parameters are given as input 390

The method begins 400. At 402, it is determined whether the given request may require any services. In some situations, services delegation may not be required, for example if 20 assistant 1002 is able to perform the desired task itself. For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may be able to answer a factual question without invoking services delegation. Accordingly, if the request does not require services, then standalone flow step is executed in 403 and its result 490 25 is returned. For example, if the task request was to ask for information about automated assistant 1002 itself, then the dialog response may be handled without invoking any external services.

If, in step **402**, it is determined that services delegation is required, services orchestration component(s) **1082** proceed to step **404**. In **404**, services orchestration component(s) **1082** may match up the task requirements with declarative descriptions of the capabilities and properties of services in service capability models **1088**. At least one service provider that 35 might support the instantiated operation provides declarative, qualitative metadata detailing, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

the data fields that are returned with results;

which classes of parameters the service provider is stati- 40 cally known to support;

policy functions for parameters the service provider might be able to support after dynamic inspection of the parameter values;

a performance rating defining how the service performs 45 (e.g. relational DB, web service, triple store, full-text index, or some combination thereof):

property quality ratings statically defining the expected quality of property values returned with the result object; an overall quality rating of the results the service may 50 expect to return.

For example, reasoning about the classes of parameters that service may support, a service model may state that services 1, 2, 3, and 4 may provide restaurants that are near a particular location (a parameter), services 2 and 3 may filter 55 or rank restaurants by quality (another parameter), services 3, 4, and 5 may return reviews for restaurants (a data field returned), service 6 may list the food types served by restaurants (a data field returned), and service 7 may check availability of restaurants for particular time ranges (a parameter). Services 8 through 99 offer capabilities that are not required for this particular domain and task.

Using this declarative, qualitative metadata, the task, the task parameters, and other information available from the runtime environment of the assistant, services orchestration 65 component(s) 1082 determines 404 an optimal set of service providers to invoke. The optimal set of service providers may

52

support one or more task parameters (returning results that satisfy one or more parameters) and also considers the performance rating of at least one service provider and the overall quality rating of at least one service provider.

The result of step **404** is a dynamically generated list of services to call for this particular user and request.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) 1082 considers the reliability of services as well as their ability to answer specific information requests.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) 1082 hedges against unreliability by calling overlapping or redundant services.

In at least one embodiment, services orchestration component(s) 1082 considers personal information about the user (from the short term personal memory component) to select services. For example, the user may prefer some rating services over others.

In step 450, services orchestration component(s) 1082 dynamically and automatically invokes multiple services on behalf of a user. In at least one embodiment, these are called dynamically while responding to a user's request. According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the services may be concurrently called. In at least one embodiment, these are called over a network using APIs, or over a network using web service APIs, or over the Internet using web service APIs, or any combination thereof.

In at least one embodiment, the rate at which services are called is programmatically limited and/or managed.

Referring now also to FIG. 38, there is shown an example of a service invocation procedure 450 according to one embodiment. Service invocation is used, for example, to obtain additional information or to perform tasks by the use of external services. In one embodiment, request parameters are transformed as appropriate for the service's API. Once results are received from the service, the results are transformed to a results representation for presentation to the user within assistant 1002.

In at least one embodiment, services invoked by service invocation procedure **450** can be a web service, application running on the device, operating system function, or the like.

Representation of request 390 is provided, including for example task parameters and the like. For at least one service available from service capability models 1088, service invocation procedure 450 performs transformation 452, calling 454, and output-mapping 456 steps.

In transformation step 452, the current task parameters from request representation 390 are transformed into a form that may be used by at least one service. Parameters to services, which may be offered as APIs or databases, may differ from the data representation used in task requests, and also from at least one other. Accordingly, the objective of step 452 is to map at least one task parameter in the one or more corresponding formats and values in at least one service being called.

For example, the names of businesses such as restaurants may vary across services that deal with such businesses. Accordingly, step 452 would involve transforming any names into forms that are best suited for at least one service.

As another example, locations are known at various levels of precision and using various units and conventions across services. Service 1 might may require ZIP codes, service 2 GPS coordinates, and service 3 postal street addresses.

The service is called **454** over an API and its data gathered. In at least one embodiment, the results are cached. In at least one embodiment, the services that do not return within a specified level performance (e.g., as specified in Service Level Agreement or SLA) are dropped.

53

In output mapping step 456, the data returned by a service is mapped back onto unified result representation 490. This step may include dealing with different formats, units, and so

In step 410, results from multiple services are obtained. In 5 step 412, results from multiple services are validated and merged. In one embodiment, if validated results are collected, an equality policy function—defined on a per-domain basis—is then called pair-wise across one or more results to determine which results represent identical concepts in the real world. When a pair of equal results is discovered, a set of property policy functions—also defined on a per-domain basis—are used to merge property values into a merged result. The property policy function may use the property quality ratings from the service capability models, the task parameters, the domain context, and/or the long-term personal memory 1054 to decide the optimal merging strategy.

For example, lists of restaurants from different providers of restaurants might be merged and duplicates removed. In at 20 combinations thereof): least one embodiment, the criteria for identifying duplicates may include fuzzy name matching, fuzzy location matching, fuzzy matching against multiple properties of domain entities, such as name, location, phone number, and/or website address, and/or any combination thereof.

In step 414, the results are sorted and trimmed to return a result list of the desired length.

In at least one embodiment, a request relaxation loop is also applied. If, in step 416, services orchestration component(s) 1082 determines that the current result list is not sufficient 30 (e.g., it has fewer than the desired number of matching items), then task parameters may be relaxed 420 to allow for more results. For example, if the number of restaurants of the desired sort found within N miles of the target location is too small, then relaxation would run the request again, looking in 35 an area larger than N miles away, and/or relaxing some other parameter of the search.

In at least one embodiment, the service orchestration method is applied in a second pass to "annotate" results with auxiliary data that is useful to the task.

In step 418, services orchestration component(s) 1082 determines whether annotation is required. It may be required if, for example, if the task may require a plot of the results on a map, but the primary services did not return geo-coordinates required for mapping.

In 422, service capability models 1088 are consulted again to find services that may return the desired extra information. In one embodiment, the annotation process determines if additional or better data may be annotated to a merged result. It does this by delegating to a property policy function— 50 defined on a per-domain basis—for at least one property of at least one merged result. The property policy function may use the merged property value and property quality rating, the property quality ratings of one or more other service providers, the domain context, and/or the user profile to decide if 55 better data may be obtained. If it is determined that one or more service providers may annotate one or more properties for a merged result, a cost function is invoked to determine the optimal set of service providers to annotate.

At least one service provider in the optimal set of annota- 60 tion service providers is then invoked 450 with the list of merged results, to obtain results 424. The changes made to at least one merged result by at least one service provider are tracked during this process, and the changes are then merged using the same property policy function process as was used in step 412. Their results are merged 426 into the existing result set.

54

The resulting data is sorted 428 and unified into a uniform representation 490.

It may be appreciated that one advantage of the methods and systems described above with respect to services orchestration component(s) 1082 is that they may be advantageously applied and/or utilized in various fields of technology other than those specifically relating to intelligent automated assistants. Examples of such other areas of technologies where aspects and/or features of service orchestration procedures include, for example, one or more of the following:

Dynamic "mash ups" on websites and web-based applications and services;

Distributed database query optimization;

Dynamic service oriented architecture configuration.

15 Service Capability Models Component(s) 1088

In at least one embodiment, service capability models component(s) 1088 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or

Provide machine readable information about the capabilities of services to perform certain classes of computa-

Provide machine readable information about the capabilities of services to answer certain classes of queries;

Provide machine readable information about which classes of transactions are provided by various services;

Provide machine readable information about the parameters to APIs exposed by various services;

Provide machine readable information about the parameters that may be used in database queries on databases provided by various services.

Output Processor Component(s) 1090

In at least one embodiment, output processor component(s) 1090 may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Format output data that is represented in a uniform internal data structure into forms and layouts that render it appropriately on different modalities. Output data may include, for example, communication in natural language between the intelligent automated assistant and the user; data about domain entities, such as properties of restaurants, movies, products, and the like; domain specific data results from information services, such as weather reports, flight status checks, prices, and the like: and/or interactive links and buttons that enable the user to respond by directly interacting with the output presentation.

Render output data for modalities that may include, for example, any combination of: graphical user interfaces; text messages; email messages; sounds; animations; and/or speech output.

Dynamically render data for different graphical user interface display engines based on the request. For example, use different output processing layouts and formats depending on which web browser and/or device is being

Render output data in different speech voices dynamically. Dynamically render to specified modalities based on user preferences.

Dynamically render output using user-specific "skins" that customize the look and feel.

Send a stream of output packages to a modality, showing intermediate status, feedback, or results throughout phases of interaction with assistant 1002.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of output processor component(s) 1090 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processor(s) 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some 5 embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of output processor component(s) 1090 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by one or more of the following types of systems, components, systems, devices, procedures, processes, and the like (or combinations thereof): 10

software modules within the client or server of an embodiment of an intelligent automated assistant;

remotely callable services;

using a mix of templates and procedural code.

Referring now to FIG. 39, there is shown a flow diagram 15 depicting an example of a multiphase output procedure according to one embodiment.

The method begins 700. The multiphase output procedure includes automated assistant 1002 processing steps 702 and multiphase output steps 704

In step 710, a speech input utterance is obtained and a speech-to-text component (such as component described in connection with FIG. 22) interprets the speech to produce a set of candidate speech interpretations 712. In one embodiment, speech-to-text component is implemented using, for 25 example, Nuance Recognizer, available from Nuance Communications, Inc. of Burlington, Mass. Candidate speech interpretations 712 may be shown to the user in 730, for example in paraphrased form. For example, the interface might show "did you say?" alternatives listing a few possible 30 alternative textual interpretations of the same speech sound

In at least one embodiment, a user interface is provided to enable the user to interrupt and choose among the candidate speech interpretations.

In step 714, the candidate speech interpretations 712 are sent to a language interpreter 1070, which may produce representations of user intent 716 for at least one candidate speech interpretation 712. In step 732, paraphrases of these representations of user intent 716 are generated and presented 40 to the user. (See related step 132 of procedure 221 in FIG. 22).

In at least one embodiment, the user interface enables the user to interrupt and choose among the paraphrases of natural language interpretations 732.

In step **718**, task and dialog analysis is performed. In step 45 734, task and domain interpretations are presented to the user using an intent paraphrasing algorithm.

Referring now also to FIG. 40, there is shown a screen shot depicting an example of output processing according to one embodiment. Screen 4001 includes echo 4002 of the user's 50 speech input, generated by step 730. Screen 4001 further includes paraphrase 4003 of the user's intent, generated by step 734. In one embodiment, as depicted in the example of FIG. 40, special formatting/highlighting is used for key words such as "events", which may be used to facilitate training of 55 component(s) 1052 may be operable to perform and/or implethe user for interaction with intelligent automated assistant 1002. For example, by visually observing the formatting of the displayed text, the user may readily identify and interpret back the intelligent automated assistant recognizes keywords such as "events", "next Wednesday", "San Francisco", and 60

Returning to FIG. 39, as requests are dispatched 720 to services and results are dynamically gathered, intermediate results may be displayed in the form of real-time progress **736**. For example, a list of restaurants may be returned and then their reviews may be populated dynamically as the results from the reviews services arrive. Services can include

56

web-enabled services and/or services that access information stored locally on the device and/or from any other source.

A uniform representation of response 722 is generated and formatted 724 for the appropriate output modality. After the final output format is completed, a different kind of paraphrase may be offered in 738. In this phase, the entire result set may be analyzed and compared against the initial request. A summary of results or answer to a question may then be offered.

Referring also to FIG. 41, there is shown another example of output processing according to one embodiment. Screen 4101 depicts paraphrase 4102 of the text interpretation, generated by step 732, real-time progress 4103 generated by step 736, and paraphrased summary 4104 generated by step 738. Also included are detailed results 4105.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 is capable of generating output in multiple modes. Referring now to FIG. 42, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an example of multimodal 20 output processing according to one embodiment.

The method begins 600. Output processor 1090 takes uniform representation of response 490 and formats 612 the response according to the device and modality that is appropriate and applicable. Step 612 may include information from device and modality models 610 and/or domain data models

Once response 490 has been formatted 612, any of a number of different output mechanisms can be used, in any combination. Examples depicted in FIG. 42 include:

Generating 620 text message output, which is sent 630 to a text message channel;

Generating 622 email output, which is sent 632 as an email message;

Generating 624 GUI output, which is sent 634 to a device or web browser for rendering;

Generating 626 speech output, which is sent 636 to a speech generation module.

One skilled in the art will recognize that many other output mechanisms can be used.

In one embodiment, the content of output messages generated by multiphase output procedure 700 is tailored to the mode of multimodal output processing 600. For example, if the output modality is speech 626, the language of used to paraphrase user input 730, text interpretations 732, task and domain interpretations 734, progress 736, and/or result summaries 738 may be more or less verbose or use sentences that are easier to comprehend in audible form than in written form. In one embodiment, the language is tailored in the steps of the multiphase output procedure 700; in other embodiments, the multiphase output procedure 700 produces an intermediate result that is further refined into specific language by multimodal output processing 600.

Short Term Personal Memory Component(s) 1052

In at least one embodiment, short term personal memory ment various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Keep a history of the recent dialog between the embodiment of the assistant and the user, including the history of user inputs and their interpretations;

Keep a history of recent selections by the user in the GUI, such as which items were opened or explored, which phone numbers were called, which items were mapped, which movie trailers where played, and the like;

Store the history of the dialog and user interactions in a database on the client, the server in a user-specific ses-

sion, or in client session state such as web browser cookies or RAM used by the client;

Store the list of recent user requests;

Store the sequence of results of recent user requests;

Store the click-stream history of UI events, including button presses, taps, gestures, voice activated triggers, and/or any other user input.

Store device sensor data (such as location, time, positional orientation, motion, light level, sound level, and the like) which might be correlated with interactions with the assistant.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of short term personal memory component(s) **1052** may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors **63** and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of short term personal memory component(s) 1052 may be initiated in response to detection of one 20 or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of short term personal memory component(s) 1052. For example, short term personal memory component(s) 1052 may be invoked when there is a user 25 session with the embodiment of assistant 1002, on at least one input form or action by the user or response by the system.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of short term personal memory component(s) 1052 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at 30 least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. For example, short term personal memory component(s) 1052 may access data from long-term personal memory components(s) 1054 (for 35 example, to obtain user identity and personal preferences) and/or data from the local device about time and location, which may be included in short term memory entries.

Referring now to FIGS. 43A and 43B, there are shown screen shots depicting an example of the use of short term 40 personal memory component(s) 1052 to maintain dialog context while changing location, according to one embodiment. In this example, the user has asked about the local weather, then just says "in new york". Screen 4301 shows the initial response, including local weather. When the user says "in new york", assistant 1002 uses short term personal memory component(s) 1052 to access the dialog context and thereby determine that the current domain is weather forecasts. This enables assistant 1002 to interpret the new utterance "in new york" to mean "what is the weather forecast in New York this 50 coming Tuesday?". Screen 4302 shows the appropriate response, including weather forecasts for New York.

In the example of FIGS. 43A and 43B, what was stored in short term memory was not only the words of the input "is it going to rain the day after tomorrow?" but the system's 55 semantic interpretation of the input as the weather domain and the time parameter set to the day after tomorrow.

Long-Term Personal Memory Component(s) 1054

In at least one embodiment, long-term personal memory component(s) **1054** may be operable to perform and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

To persistently store the personal information and data about a user, including for example his or her preferences, identities, authentication credentials, accounts, addresses, and the like; 58

To store information that the user has collected by using the embodiment of assistant 1002, such as the equivalent of bookmarks, favorites, clippings, and the like;

To persistently store saved lists of business entities including restaurants, hotels, stores, theaters and other venues. In one embodiment, long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 saves more than just the names or URLs, but also saves the information sufficient to bring up a full listing on the entities including phone numbers, locations on a map, photos, and the like;

To persistently store saved movies, videos, music, shows, and other items of entertainment;

To persistently store the user's personal calendar(s), to do list(s), reminders and alerts, contact databases, social network lists, and the like;

To persistently store shopping lists and wish lists for products and services, coupons and discount codes acquired, and the like:

To persistently store the history and receipts for transactions including reservations, purchases, tickets to events, and the like.

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware and/or hardware and software. For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may be performed, implemented and/or initiated using one or more databases and/or files on (or associated with) clients 1304 and/or servers 1340, and/or residing on storage devices

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of minimum threshold criteria for triggering initiation of at least one instance of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054. Various examples of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

Long term personal memory entries may be acquired as a side effect of the user interacting with an embodiment of assistant 1002. Any kind of interaction with the assistant may produce additions to the long term personal memory, including browsing, searching, finding, shopping, scheduling, purchasing, reserving, communicating with other people via an assistant.

Long term personal memory may also be accumulated as a consequence of users signing up for an account or service, enabling assistant 1002 access to accounts on other services, using an assistant 1002 service on a client device with access to other personal information databases such as calendars, to-do lists, contact lists, and the like.

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may access and/or utilize information from one or more associated databases. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices, which may be located, for example, at client(s) 1304 and/or server(s) 1340. Examples of different types of data which may be accessed by long-term personal memory component(s) 1054 may include, but are not limited to data from other personal information

databases such as contact or friend lists, calendars, to-do lists, other list managers, personal account and wallet managers provided by external services 1360, and the like.

Referring now to FIGS. **44**A through **44**C, there are shown screen shots depicting an example of the use of long term 5 personal memory component(s) **1054**, according to one embodiment. In the example, a feature is provided (named "My Stuff"), which includes access to saved entities such as restaurants, movies, and businesses that are found via interactive sessions with an embodiment of assistant **1002**. In screen **4401** of FIG. **44**A, the user has found a restaurant. The user taps on Save to My Stuff **4402**, which saves information about the restaurant in long-term personal memory component(s) **1054**.

Screen **4403** of FIG. **44**B depicts user access to My Stuff. 15 In one embodiment, the user can select among categories to navigate to the desired item.

Screen **4404** of FIG. **44**C depicts the My Restaurant category, including items previously stored in My Stuff. Automated Call and Response Procedure

Referring now to FIG. 33, there is shown a flow diagram depicting an automatic call and response procedure, according to one embodiment. The procedure of FIG. 33 may be implemented in connection with one or more embodiments of intelligent automated assistant 1002. It may be appreciated 25 that intelligent automated assistant 1002 as depicted in FIG. 1 is merely one example from a wide range of intelligent automated assistant system embodiments which may be implemented. Other embodiments of intelligent automated assistant systems (not shown) may include additional, fewer and/ 30 or different components/features than those illustrated, for example, in the example intelligent automated assistant 1002 depicted in FIG. 1.

In at least one embodiment, the automated call and response procedure of FIG. 33 may be operable to perform 35 and/or implement various types of functions, operations, actions, and/or other features such as, for example, one or more of the following (or combinations thereof):

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. 33 may provide an interface control flow loop of a conversational interface between the user and intelligent automated assistant 1002. At least one iteration of the automated call and response procedure may serve as a ply in the conversation. A conversational interface is an interface in which the user and assistant 1002 communicate by making utterances back and forth in a conversational manner.

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. 33 may provide the executive control flow for intelligent automated assistant 1002. That is, the procedure controls the 50 gathering of input, processing of input, generation of output, and presentation of output to the user.

The automated call and response procedure of FIG. 33 may coordinate communications among components of intelligent automated assistant 1002. That is, it may 55 direct where the output of one component feeds into another, and where the overall input from the environment and action on the environment may occur.

In at least some embodiments, portions of the automated call and response procedure may also be implemented at 60 threads or instances of the automated call and response proother devices and/or systems of a computer network.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated and/or implemented manually, auto-

According to specific embodiments, multiple instances or threads of the automated call and response procedure may be concurrently implemented and/or initiated via the use of one or more processors 63 and/or other combinations of hardware 65 and/or hardware and software. In at least one embodiment, one or more or selected portions of the automated call and

60

response procedure may be implemented at one or more client(s) 1304, at one or more server(s) 1340, and/or combinations thereof.

For example, in at least some embodiments, various aspects, features, and/or functionalities of the automated call and response procedure may be performed, implemented and/or initiated by software components, network services, databases, and/or the like, or any combination thereof.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated in response to detection of one or more conditions or events satisfying one or more different types of criteria (such as, for example, minimum threshold criteria) for triggering initiation of at least one instance of automated call and response procedure. Examples of various types of conditions or events which may trigger initiation and/or implementation of one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following 20 (or combinations thereof):

- a user session with an instance of intelligent automated assistant 1002, such as, for example, but not limited to, one or more of:
  - a mobile device application starting up, for instance, a mobile device application that is implementing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002;
  - a computer application starting up, for instance, an application that is implementing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002;
  - a dedicated button on a mobile device pressed, such as a "speech input button";
  - a button on a peripheral device attached to a computer or mobile device, such as a headset, telephone handset or base station, a GPS navigation system, consumer appliance, remote control, or any other device with a button that might be associated with invoking assistance:
  - a web session started from a web browser to a website implementing intelligent automated assistant 1002;
  - an interaction started from within an existing web browser session to a website implementing intelligent automated assistant 1002, in which, for example, intelligent automated assistant 1002 service is requested;
  - an email message sent to a modality server **1426** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**:
  - a text message is sent to a modality server **1426** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;
  - a phone call is made to a modality server **1434** that is mediating communication with an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant **1002**;
  - an event such as an alert or notification is sent to an application that is providing an embodiment of intelligent automated assistant 1002.

when a device that provides intelligent automated assistant **1002** is turned on and/or started.

According to different embodiments, one or more different threads or instances of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated and/or implemented manually, automatically, statically, dynamically, concurrently, and/or combinations thereof. Additionally, different instances and/or embodiments of the automated call and response procedure may be initiated at one or more different time intervals (e.g., during a specific time interval, at regular periodic intervals, at irregular periodic intervals, upon demand, and the like).

In at least one embodiment, a given instance of the automated call and response procedure may utilize and/or generate various different types of data and/or other types of information when performing specific tasks and/or operations. This may include, for example, input data/information and/or 5 output data/information. For example, in at least one embodiment, at least one instance of the automated call and response procedure may access, process, and/or otherwise utilize information from one or more different types of sources, such as, for example, one or more databases. In at least one 10 embodiment, at least a portion of the database information may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. Additionally, at least one instance of the automated call and response procedure may generate one or more different types of output data/informa- 15 tion, which, for example, may be stored in local memory and/or remote memory devices.

In at least one embodiment, initial configuration of a given instance of the automated call and response procedure may be performed using one or more different types of initialization 20 parameters. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the initialization parameters may be accessed via communication with one or more local and/or remote memory devices. In at least one embodiment, at least a portion of the initialization parameters provided to an instance of the automated 25 call and response procedure may correspond to and/or may be derived from the input data/information.

In the particular example of FIG. 33, it is assumed that a single user is accessing an instance of intelligent automated assistant 1002 over a network from a client application with 30 speech input capabilities. The user is interested in finding a good place for dinner at a restaurant, and is engaging intelligent automated assistant 1002 in a conversation to help provide this service.

The method begins 10. In step 100, the user is prompted to 35 enter a request. The user interface of the client offers several modes of input, as described in connection with FIG. 26. These may include, for example:

an interface for typed input, which may invoke an active typed-input elicitation procedure as illustrated in FIG. 40 11:

an interface for speech input, which may invoke an active speech input elicitation procedure as illustrated in FIG. 22.

an interface for selecting inputs from a menu, which may 45 invoke active GUI-based input elicitation as illustrated in FIG. 23.

One skilled in the art will recognize that other input modes may be provided.

In one embodiment, step 100 may include presenting 50 options remaining from a previous conversation with assistant 1002, for example using the techniques described in the active dialog suggestion input elicitation procedure described in connection with FIG. 24.

For example, by one of the methods of active input elicitation in step 100, the user might say to assistant 1002, "where may I get some good Italian around here?" For example, the user might have spoken this into a speech input component. An embodiment of an active input elicitation component 1094 calls a speech-to-text service, asks the user for confirmation, and then represents the confirmed user input as a uniform annotated input format 2690.

An embodiment of language interpreter component 1070 is then called in step 200, as described in connection with FIG. 28. Language interpreter component 1070 parses the text 65 input and generates a list of possible interpretations of the user's intent 290. In one parse, the word "italian" is associated

62

with restaurants of style Italian; "good" is associated with the recommendation property of restaurants; and "around here" is associated with a location parameter describing a distance from a global sensor reading (for example, the user's location as given by GPS on a mobile device).

In step 300, the representation of the user's intent 290 is passed to dialog flow processor 1080, which implements an embodiment of a dialog and flow analysis procedure as described in connection with FIG. 32. Dialog flow processor 1080 determines which interpretation of intent is most likely, maps this interpretation to instances of domain models and parameters of a task model, and determines the next flow step in a dialog flow. In the current example, a restaurant domain model is instantiated with a constrained selection task to find a restaurant by constraints (the cuisine style, recommendation level, and proximity constraints). The dialog flow model indicates that the next step is to get some examples of restaurants meeting these constraints and present them to the user.

In step 400, an embodiment of the flow and service orchestration procedure 400 is invoked, via services orchestration component 1082 as described in connection with FIG. 37. It invokes a set of services 1084 on behalf of the user's request to find a restaurant. In one embodiment, these services 1084 contribute some data to a common result. Their data are merged and the resulting list of restaurants is represented in a uniform, service-independent form.

In step 500, output processor 1092 generates a dialog summary of the results, such as, "I found some recommended Italian restaurants near here." Output processor 1092 combines this summary with the output result data, and then sends the combination to a module that formats the output for the user's particular mobile device in step 600.

In step 700, this device-specific output package is sent to the mobile device, and the client software on the device renders it on the screen (or other output device) of the mobile device.

The user browses this presentation, and decides to explore different options. If the user is done 790, the method ends. If the user is not done 790, another iteration of the loop is initiated by returning to step 100.

The automatic call and response procedure may be applied, for example to a user's query "how about mexican food?". Such input may be elicited in step 100. In step 200, the input is interpreted as restaurants of style Mexican, and combined with the other state (held in short term personal memory 1052) to support the interpretation of the same intent as the last time, with one change in the restaurant style parameter. In step 300, this updated intent produces a refinement of the request, which is given to service orchestration component(s) 1082 in step 400.

In step 400 the updated request is dispatched to multiple services 1084, resulting in a new set of restaurants which are summarized in dialog in 500, formatted for the device in 600, and sent over the network to show new information on the user's mobile device in step 700.

In this case, the user finds a restaurant of his or her liking, shows it on a map, and sends directions to a friend.

One skilled in the art will recognize that different embodiments of the automated call and response procedure (not shown) may include additional features and/or operations than those illustrated in the specific embodiment of FIG. 33, and/or may omit at least a portion of the features and/or operations of automated call and response procedure illustrated in the specific embodiment of FIG. 33.

Constrained Selection

In one embodiment, intelligent automated assistant 1002 uses constrained selection in its interactions with the user, so as to more effectively identify and present items that are likely to be of interest to the user.

Constrained selection is a kind of generic task. Generic tasks are abstractions that characterize the kinds of domain objects, inputs, outputs, and control flow that are common among a class of tasks. A constrained selection task is performed by selecting items from a choice set of domain objects (such as restaurants) based on selection constraints (such as a desired cuisine or location). In one embodiment, assistant 1002 helps the user explore the space of possible choices, eliciting the user's constraints and preferences, presenting choices, and offering actions to perform on those choices such as to reserve, buy, remember, or share them. The task is complete when the user selects one or more items on which to perform the action.

Constrained selection is useful in many contexts: for 20 example, picking a movie to see, a restaurant for dinner, a hotel for the night, a place to buy a book, or the like. In general, constrained selection is useful when one knows the category and needs to select an instance of the category with some desired properties.

One conventional approach to constrained selection is a directory service. The user picks a category and the system offers a list of choices. In a local directory, one may constrain the directory to a location, such as a city. For instance, in a "yellow pages" service, users select the book for a city and 30 then look up the category, and the book shows one or more items for that category. The main problem with a directory service is that the number of possibly relevant choices is large (e.g., restaurants in a given city).

Another conventional approach is a database application, 35 which provides a way to generate a choice set by eliciting a query from the user, retrieving matching items, and presenting the items in some way that highlights salient features. The user browses the rows and columns of the result set, possibly sorting the results or changing the query until he or she finds 40 a decision among choices that differ on a number of competsome suitable candidates. The problem with the database service is that it may require the user to operationalize their human need as a formal query and to use the abstract machinery of sort, filter, and browse to explore the resulting data. These are difficult for most people to do, even with graphical 45 user interfaces.

A third conventional approach is open-ended search, such as "local search". Search is easy to do, but there are several problems with search services that make them difficult for people to accomplish the task of constrained selection. Spe- 50 cifically:

- As with directory search, the user may not just enter a category and look at one or more possible choice, but must narrow down the list.
- If the user can narrow the selection by constraints, it is not 55 obvious what constraints may be used (e.g., may I search for places that are within walking distance or are open late?)
- It is not clear how to state constraints (e.g., is it called cuisine or restaurant type, and what are the possible 60
- Multiple preferences conflict; there is usually no objectively "best" answer to a given situation (e.g., I want a place that is close by and cheap serving gourmet food with excellent service and which is open until midnight). 65

Preferences are relative, and they depend on what is available. For example, if the user may get a table at a highly 64

rated restaurant, he or she might choose it even though it is expensive. In general, though, the user would prefer less expensive options.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 of the present 5 invention helps streamline the task of constrained selection. In various embodiments, assistant 1002 employs database and search services, as well as other functionality, to reduce the effort, on the part of the user, of stating what he or she is looking for, considering what is available, and deciding on a satisfactory solution.

In various embodiments, assistant 1002 helps to make constrained selection simpler for humans in any of a number of different ways.

For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may operationalize properties into constraints. The user states what he or she wants in terms of properties of the desired outcome. Assistant 1002 operationalizes this input into formal constraints. For example, instead of saying "find one or more restaurants less than 2 miles from the center of Palo Alto whose cuisine includes Italian food" the user may just say "Italian restaurants in palo alto". Assistant 1002 may also operationalize qualities requested by the user that are not parameters to a database. For example, if the user requests romantic restaurants, the system may operationalize this as a 25 text search or tag matching constraint. In this manner, assistant 1002 helps overcome some of the problems users may otherwise have with constrained selection. It is easier, for a user, to imagine and describe a satisfactory solution than to describe conditions that would distinguish suitable from unsuitable solutions.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 may suggest useful selection criteria, and the user need only say which criteria are important at the moment. For example, assistant 1002 may ask "which of these matter: price (cheaper is better), location (closer is better), rating (higher rated is better)?" Assistant 1002 may also suggest criteria that may require specific values; for example, "you can say what kind of cuisine you would like or a food item you would like".

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 may help the user make ing criteria (for example, price, quality, availability, and con-

By providing such guidance, assistant 1002 may help users in making multiparametric decisions in any of several ways:

- One is to reduce the dimensionality of the space, combining raw data such as ratings from multiple sources into a composite "recommendation" score. The composite score may take into account domain knowledge about the sources of data (e.g., Zagat ratings may be more predictive of quality than Yelp).
- Another approach is to focus on a subset of criteria, turning a problem of "what are all the possible criteria to consider and how to they combine?" into a selection of the most important criteria in a given situation (e.g., "which is more important, price or proximity?").
- Another way to simply the decision making is to assume default values and preference orders (e.g., all things being equal, higher rated and closer and cheaper are better). The system may also remember users' previous responses that indicate their default values and prefer-

Fourth, the system may offer salient properties of items in the choice set that were not mentioned in the original request. For example, the user may have asked for local Italian food. The system may offer a choice set of restaurants, and with them, a list of popular tags used by reviewers or a tag line from a guide book (e.g., "a nice

spot for a date" "great pasta"). This could let people pick out a specific item and complete the task. Research shows that most people make decisions by evaluating specific instances rather than deciding on criteria and rationally accepting the one that pops to the top. It also shows that people learn about features from concrete cases. For example, when choosing among cars, buyers may not care about navigation systems until they see that some of the cars have them (and then the navigation system may become an important criterion). Assistant 1002 may present salient properties of listed items that help people pick a winner or that suggest a dimension along which to optimize.

### Conceptual Data Model

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 offers assistance with the constrained selection task by simplifying the conceptual data model. The conceptual data model is the abstraction presented to users in the interface of assistant 1002. To overcome the psychological problems described above, in one 20 embodiment assistant 1002 provides a model that allows users to describe what they want in terms of a few easily recognized and recalled properties of suitable choices rather than constraint expressions. In this manner, properties can be made easy to compose in natural language requests (e.g., 25 adjectives modifying keyword markers) and be recognizable in prompts ("you may also favor recommended restaurants . . . "). In one embodiment, a data model is used that allows assistant 1002 to determine the domain of interest (e.g., restaurants versus hotels) and a general approach to guidance 30 that may be instantiated with domain-specific properties

In one embodiment, the conceptual data model used by assistant 1002 includes a selection class. This is a representation of the space of things from which to choose. For example, in the find-a-restaurant application, the selection 35 class is the class of restaurants. The selection class may be abstract and have subclasses, such as "things to do while in a destination". In one embodiment, the conceptual data model assumes that, in a given problem solving situation, the user is interested in choosing from a single selection class. This 40 assumption simplifies the interaction and also allows assistant 1002 to declare its boundaries of competence ("I know about restaurants, hotels, and movies" as opposed to "I know about life in the city").

Given a selection class, in one embodiment the data model 45 presented to the user for the constrained selection task includes, for example: items; item features; selection criteria; and constraints.

Items are instances of the selection class.

Item features are properties, attributes, or computed values 50 that may be presented and/or associated with at least one item. For example, the name and phone number of a restaurant are item features. Features may be intrinsic (the name or cuisine of a restaurant) or relational (e.g., the distance from one's current location of interest). They may be static (e.g., restaurant name) or dynamic (rating). They may be composite values computed from other data (e.g., a "value for money" score). Item features are abstractions for the user made by the domain modeler; they do not need to correspond to underlying data from back-end services.

Selection criteria are item features that may be used to compare the value or relevance of items. That is, they are ways to say which items are preferred. Selection criteria are modeled as features of the items themselves, whether they are intrinsic properties or computed. For example, proximity (defined as distance from the location of interest) is a selection criterion. Location in space-time is a property, not a selection

66

criterion, and it is used along with the location of interest to compute the distance from the location of interest.

Selection criteria may have an inherent preference order. That is, the values of any particular criterion may be used to line up items in a best first order. For example, the proximity criterion has an inherent preference that closer is better. Location, on the other hand, has no inherent preference value. This restriction allows the system to make default assumptions and guide the selection if the user only mentions the criterion. For example, the user interface might offer to "sort by rating" and assume that higher rated is better.

One or more selection criteria are also item features; they are those features related to choosing among possible items. However, item features are not necessarily related to a preference (e.g., the names and phone numbers of restaurants are usually irrelevant to choosing among them).

In at least one embodiment, constraints are restrictions on the desired values of the selection criteria. Formally, constraints might be represented as set membership (e.g., cuisine type includes Italian), pattern matches (e.g., restaurant review text includes "romantic"), fuzzy inequalities (e.g., distance less than a few miles), qualitative thresholds (e.g., highly rated), or more complex functions (e.g., a good value for money). To make things simple enough for normal humans, this data model reduces at least one or more constraints to symbolic values that may be matched as words. Time and distance may be excluded from this reduction. In one embodiment, the operators and threshold values used for implementing constraints are hidden from the user. For example, a constraint on the selection criteria called "cuisine" may be represented as a symbolic value such as "Italian" or "Chinese". A constraint on rating is "recommended" (a binary choice). For time and distance, in one embodiment assistant 1002 uses proprietary representations that handle a range of inputs and constraint values. For example, distance might be "walking distance" and time might be "tonight"; in one embodiment, assistant 1002 uses special processing to match such input to more precise data.

In at least one embodiment, some constraints may be required constraints. This means that the task simply cannot be completed without this data. For example, it is hard to pick a restaurant without some notion of desired location, even if one knows the name.

To summarize, a domain is modeled as selection classes with item features that are important to users. Some of the features are used to select and order items offered to the user—these features are called selection criteria. Constraints are symbolic limits on the selection criteria that narrow the set of items to those that match.

Often, multiple criteria may compete and constraints may match partially. The data model reduces the selection problem from an optimization (finding the best solution) to a matching problem (finding items that do well on a set of specified criteria and match a set of symbolic constraints). The algorithms for selecting criteria and constraints and determining an ordering are described in the next section. Methodology for Constrained Selection

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 performs constrained selection by taking as input an ordered list of criteria, with implicit or explicit constraints on at least one, and generating a set of candidate items with salient features. Computationally, the selection task may be characterized as a nested search: first, identify a selection class, then identify the important selection criteria, then specify constraints (the boundaries of acceptable solutions), and search through instances in order of best-fit to find acceptable items.

Referring now to FIG. **45**, there is shown an example of an abstract model **4500** for a constrained selection task as a nested search. In the example assistant **1002** identifies **4505** a selection call among all local search types **4501**. The identified class is restaurant. Within the set of all restaurants **4502**, assistant **1002** selects **4506** criteria. In the example, the criterion is identified as distance. Within the set of restaurants in PA **4503**, assistant **1002** specifies **4507** constraints for the search. In the example, the identified constraint is "Italian cuisine"). Within the set of Italian restaurants in PA **4504**, assistant **4508** selects items for presentation to the user.

In one embodiment, such a nested search is what assistant 1002 does once it has the relevant input data, rather than the flow for eliciting the data and presenting results. In one embodiment, such control flow is governed via a dialog between assistant 1002 and the user which operates by other procedures, such as dialog and task flow models. Constrained selection offers a framework for building dialog and task flow models at this level of abstraction (that is, suitable for constrained selection tasks regardless of domain).

Referring now to FIG. **46**, there is shown an example of a dialog **4600** to help guide the user through a search process, so that the relevant input data can be obtained.

In the example dialog **4600**, the first step is for the user to 25 state the kind of thing they are looking for, which is the selection class. For example, the user might do this by saying "dining in palo alto". This allows assistant **1002** to infer **4601** the task and domain.

Once assistant 1002 has understood the task and domain 30 binding (selection class=restaurants), the next step is to understand which selection criteria are important to this user, for example by soliciting 4603 criteria and/or constraints. In the example above, "in palo alto" indicates a location of interest. In the context of restaurants, the system may inter- 35 pret a location as a proximity constraint (technically, a constraint on the proximity criterion). Assistant 1002 explains 4604 what is needed, receives input. If there is enough information to constrain the choice set to a reasonable size, then assistant 1002 paraphrases the input and presents 4605 one or 40 more restaurants that meet the proximity constraint, sorted in some useful order. The user can then select 4607 from this list, or refine 4606 the criteria and constraints. Assistant 1002 reasons about the constraints already stated, and uses domainspecific knowledge to suggest other criteria that might help, 45 soliciting constraints on these criteria as well. For example, assistant 1002 may reason that, when recommending restaurants within walking distance of a hotel, the useful criteria to solicit would be cuisine and table availability.

The constrained selection task **4609** is complete when the 50 user selects **4607** an instance of the selection class. In one embodiment, additional follow-on tasks **4602** are enabled by assistant **1002**. Thus, assistant **1002** can offer services that indicate selection while providing some other value. Examples **4608** booking a restaurant, setting a reminder on a 55 calendar, and/or sharing the selection with others by sending an invitation. For example, booking a restaurant certainly indicates that it was selected; other options might be to put the restaurant on a calendar or send in invitation with directions to friends.

Referring now to FIG. 47, there is shown a flow diagram depicting a method of constrained selection according to one embodiment. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 operates in an opportunistic and mixed-initiative manner, permitting the user to jump to the inner loop, for instance, by stating task, domain, criteria, and constraints one or more at once in the input

68

The method begins 4701. Input is received 4702 from the user, according to any of the modes described herein. If, based on the input, the task not known (step 4703, "No"), assistant 1002 requests 4705 clarifying input from the user.

In step 4717, assistant 1002 determines whether the user provides additional input. If so, assistant 1002 returns to step 4702. Otherwise the method ends 4799.

If, in step 4703, the task is known, assistant 1002 determines 4704 whether the task is constrained selection. If not, assistant 1002 proceeds 4706 to the specified task flow.

If, in step 4704, the task is constrained selection (step 4703, "Yes"), assistant 1002 determines 4707 whether the selection class can be determined. If not, assistant 1002 offers 4708 a choice of known selection classes, and returns to step 4717.

If, in step 4707, the selection class can be determined, assistant 1002 determines 4709 whether all required constraints can be determined. If not, assistant 1002 prompts 4710 for required information, and returns to step 4717.

If, in step 4709, all required constants can be determined, assistant 1002 determines 4711 whether any result items can be found, given the constraints. If there are no items that meet the constraints, assistant 1002 offers 4712 ways to relax the constraints. For example, assistant 1002 may relax the constraints from lowest to highest precedence, using a filter/sort algorithm. In one embodiment, if there are items that meet some of the constraints, then assistant 1002 may paraphrase the situation (outputting, for example, "I could not find Recommended Greek restaurants that deliver on Sundays in San Carlos. However, I found 3 Greek restaurants and 7 Recommend restaurants in San Carlos."). In one embodiment, if there are no items that match any constraints, then assistant 1002 may paraphrase this situation and prompt for different constraints (outputting, for example, "Sorry, I could not find any restaurants in Anytown, Tex. You may pick a different location."). Assistant 1002 returns to step 4717.

If, in step 4711, result items can be found, assistant 1002 offers 4713 a list of items. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 paraphrases the currently specified criteria and constraints (outputting, for example, "Here are some recommended Italian restaurants in San Jose." (recommended=yes, cuisine=Italian, proximity=<in San Jose>)). In one embodiment, assistant 1002 presents a sorted, paginated list of items that meet the known constraints. If an item only shows some of the constraints, such a condition can be shown as part of the item display. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 offers the user ways to select an item, for example by initiating another task on that item such as booking, remembering, scheduling, or sharing. In one embodiment, on any given item, assistant 1002 presents item features that are salient for picking instances of the selection class. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 shows how the item meets a constraint; for example, Zagat rating of 5 meets the Recommended=yes constraint, and "1 mile away" meets the "within walking distance of an address" constraint. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 allows the user to drill down for more detail on an item, which results in display of more item features.

Assistant 1002 determines 4714 whether the user has selected an item. If the user selects an item, the task is complete. Any follow-on task is performed 4715, if there is one, and the method ends 4799.

If, in step 4714, the user does not select an item, assistant 1002 offers 4716 the user ways to select other criteria and constraints and returns to step 4717. For example, given the currently specified criteria and constraints, assistant 1002 may offer criteria that are most likely to constrain the choice set to a desired size. If the user selects a constraint value, that

constraint value is added to the previously determined constraints when steps 4703 to 4713 are repeated.

Since one or more criteria may have an inherent preference value, selecting the criteria may add information to the request. For example, allowing the user to indicate that positive reviews are valued allows assistant 1002 to sort by this criterion. Such information can be taken into account when steps 4703 to 4713 are repeated.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 allows the user to raise the importance of a criterion that is already specified, so that 10 it would be higher in the precedence order. For example, if the user asked for fast, cheap, highly recommended restaurants within one block of their location, assistant 1002 may request that the user chooses which of these criteria are more important. Such information can be taken into account when steps 15 4703 to 4713 are repeated.

In one embodiment, the user can provide additional input at any point while the method of FIG. 47 is being performed. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 checks periodically or continuously for such input, and, in response, loops back to step 20 4703 to process it.

In one embodiment, when outputting an item or list of items, assistant 1002 indicates, in the presentation of items, the features that were used to select and order them. For example, if the user asked for nearby Italian restaurants, such 25 item features for distance and cuisine may be shown in the presentation of the item. This may include highlighting matches, as well as listing selection criteria that were involved in the presentation of an item.

**Example Domains** 

FIG. 48 provides an example of constrained selection domains that may be handled by assistant 1002 according to various embodiments.

Filtering and Sorting Results

In one embodiment, when presenting items that meet currently specified criteria and constraints, a filter/sort methodology can be employed. In one embodiment selection constraints may serve as both filter and sort parameters to the underlying services. Thus, any selection criterion can be used to determine which items are in the list, and to compute the 40 order in which to paginate and show them. Sort order for this task is akin to relevance rank in search. For example, proximity is a criterion with symbolic constraint values such as "within driving distance" and a general notion of sorting by distance. The "driving distance" constraint might be used to 45 select a group of candidate items. Within that group, closer items might be sorted higher in the list.

In one embodiment, selection constraints and associated filtering and sorting are at discrete "levels", which are functions of both the underlying data and the input from the user. 50 For example, proximity is grouped into levels such as "walking distance", "taxi distance", "driving distance". When sorting, one or more items within walking distance are treated as if they were the same distance. The input from the user may come into play in the way he or she specifies a constraint. If 55 the user enters "in palo alto", for example, then one or more items within the Palo Alto city limits are perfect matches and are equivalent. If the user enters, "near the University Avenue train station" then the match would depend on a distance from that address, with the degree of match dependent on the 60 selection class (e.g., near for restaurants is different than near for hotels). Even within a constraint that may be specified with a continuous value, a discretization may be applied. This may be important for sorting operations, so that multiple criteria may participate in determining the best-first ordering. 65

In one embodiment, the item list—those items that are considered "matching" or "good enough"—may be shorter or

70

longer than the number of items shown on one "page" of the output. Generally, items in the first page are given the most attention, but conceptually there is a longer list, and pagination is simply a function of the form factor of the output medium. This means, for instance, that if the user is offered a way to sort or browse the items by some criterion, then it is the entire set of items (more than one page worth) that is sorted or browsed.

In one embodiment, there is a precedence ordering among selection criteria. That is, some criteria may matter more than others in the filter and sort. In one embodiment, those criteria selected by the user are given higher precedence than others, and there is a default ordering over one or more criteria. This allows for a general lexicographic sort. The assumption is that there is a meaningful a priori precedence. For example, unless the user states otherwise, it may be more important for a restaurant to be close than to be inexpensive. In one embodiment, the a priori precedence ordering is domain-specific. The model allows for user-specific preferences to override the domain defaults, if that is desired.

Since the values of constraints can represent several internal data types, there are different ways for constraints to match, and they may be specific to the constraint. For example, in one embodiment:

Binary constraints match one or more or none. For example, whether a restaurant is "Fast" might be either true or not.

Set membership constraints match one or more or none based on a property value. For example, cuisine=Greek means the set of cuisines for a restaurant includes Greek.

Enumeration constraints match at a threshold. For example, a rating criterion might have constraint values rated, highly-rated, or top-rated. Constraining to highly-rated would also match top-rated.

Numeric constraints match at a threshold that may be criterion specific. For example, "open late" might be a criterion, and the user might ask for places open after 10:00 pm. This kind of constraint may be slightly out of scope for the constrained selection task, since it is not a symbolic constraint value. However, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 recognizes some cases of numeric constraints like this, and maps them to threshold values with symbolic constraints (e.g., "restaurants in palo alto open now"->"here are 2 restaurants in palo alto that are open late").

Location and time are handled specially. A constraint on proximity might be a location of interest specified at some level of granularity, and that determines the match. If the user specifies a city, then city-level matching is appropriate; a ZIP code may allow for a radius. Assistant 1002 may also understand locations that are "near" other locations of interest, also based on special processing. Time is relevant as a constraint value of criteria that have threshold value based on a service call, such as table availability or flights within a given time range.

In one embodiment, constraints can be modeled so that there is a single threshold value for selection and a small set of discrete values for sorting. For example, the affordability criterion might be modeled as a roughly binary constraint, where affordable restaurants are any under some threshold price range. When the data justify multiple discrete levels for selection, constraints can be modeled using a gradient of matching. In one embodiment two levels of matching (such as strong and weak matching) may be provided; however, one skilled in the art will recognize that in other embodiments, any number of levels of matching can be provided. For example, proximity may be matched with a fuzzy boundary,

so that things that are near the location of interest may match weakly. The operational consequence of a strong or weak match is in the filter/sort algorithm as described below.

For at least one criterion, an approach to matching and default thresholds can be established, if relevant. The user 5 may be able to say just the name of the constraint, a symbolic constraint value, or a precise constraint expression if it is handled specially (such as time and location).

An ideal situation for constrained selection occurs when the user states constraints that result in a short list of candidates, one or more of which meet the constraints. The user then chooses among winners based on item features. In many cases, however, the problem is over- or under-constrained. When it is over-constrained, there are few or no items that meet the constraints. When it is under-constrained, there are so many candidates that examining the list is not expedient. In one embodiment, the general constrained selection model of the present invention is able to handle multiple constraints with robust matching and usually produce something to choose from. Then the user may elect to refine their criteria and constraints or just complete the task with a "good enough" solution.

### Method

In one embodiment, the following method is used for filtering and sorting results:

- 1. Given an ordered list of selection criteria selected by the user, determine constraints on at least one.
  - a. If the user specified a constraint value, use it. For example, if the user said "greek food" the constraint is cuisine=Greek. If the user said "san Francisco" the 30 constraint is In the City of San Francisco. If the user said "south of market" then the constraint is In the Neighborhood of SoMa.
  - b. Otherwise use a domain- and criteria-specific default.

    For example, if the user said "a table at some that 35 place" he or she is indicating that the availability criterion is relevant, but he or she did not specify a constraint value. The default constraint values for availability might be some range of date times such as tonight and a default party size of 2.
- 2. Select a minimum of N results by specified constraints.
- a. Try to get N results at strong match.
- b. If that fails, try to relax constraints, in reverse precedence order. That is, match at strong level for one or more of the criteria except the last, which may match 45 at a weak level. If there is no weak match for that constraint, then try weak matches up the line from lowest to highest precedence.
- c. Then repeat the loop allowing failure to match on constraints, from lowest to highest precedence.
- After getting a minimum choice set, sort lexicographically over one or more criteria (which may include userspecified criteria as well as other criteria) in precedence order.
  - a. Consider the set of user-specified criteria as highest 55 precedence, then one or more remaining criteria in their a priori precedence. For example, if the a priori precedence is (availability, cuisine, proximity, rating), and the user gives constraints on proximity and cuisine, then the sort precedence is (cuisine, proximity, availability, rating).
  - Sort on criteria using discrete match levels (strong, weak, none), using the same approach as in relaxing constraints, this time applied the full criteria list.
    - i. If a choice set was obtained without relaxing constraints, then one or more of the choice set may "tie" in the sort because they one or more match at

72

strong levels. Then, the next criteria in the precedence list may kick in to sort them. For example, if the user says cuisine=Italian, proximity=in San Francisco, and the sort precedence is (cuisine, proximity, availability, rating), then one or more the places on the list have equal match values for cuisine and proximity. So the list would be sorted on availability (places with tables available bubble to the top). Within the available places, the highest rated ones would be at the top.

ii. If the choice set was obtained by relaxing constraints, then one or more of the fully matching items are at the top of the list, then the partially matching items. Within the matching group, they are sorted by the remaining criteria, and the same for the partially matching group. For example, if there were only two Italian restaurants in San Francisco, then the available one would be shown first, then the unavailable one. Then the rest of the restaurants in San Francisco would be shown, sorted by availability and rating.

### Precedence Ordering

The techniques described herein allow assistant 1002 to be extremely robust in the face of partially specified constraints and incomplete data. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 uses these techniques to generate a user list of items in best-first order, i.e. according to relevance.

In one embodiment, such relevance sorting is based on an a priori precedence ordering. That is, of the things that matter about a domain, a set of criteria is chosen and placed in order of importance. One or more things being equal, criteria higher in the precedence order may be more relevant to a constrained selection among items than those lower in the order. Assistant 1002 may operate on any number of criteria. In addition, criteria may be modified over time without breaking existing behaviors

In one embodiment, the precedence order among criteria may be tuned with domain-specific parameters, since the way criteria interact may depend on the selection class. For example, when selecting among hotels, availability and price may be dominant constraints, whereas for restaurants, cuisine and proximity may be more important.

In one embodiment, the user may override the default criteria ordering in the dialog. This allows the system to guide the user when searches are over-constrained, by using the ordering to determine which constraints should be relaxed. For example, if the user gave constraints on cuisine, proximity, recommendation, and food item, and there were no fully matching items, the user could say that food item was more important than recommendation level and change the mix so the desired food item matches were sorted to the top.

In one embodiment, when precedence order is determined, user-specified constraints take precedence over others. For example, in one embodiment, proximity is a required constraint and so is always specified, and further has precedence over other unselected constraints. Therefore it does not have to be the highest precedence constraint in order to be fairly dominant. Also, many criteria may not match at one or more unless a constraint is given by the user, and so the precedence of these criteria only matters within user-selected criteria. For example, when the user specifies a cuisine it is important to them, and otherwise is not relevant to sorting items.

For example, the following is a candidate precedence sorting paradigm for the restaurant domain:

- 1. cuisine\* (not sortable unless a constraint value is given)
- availability\* (sortable using a default constraint value, e.g., time)

- 3. recommended
- 4. proximity\* (a constraint value is always given)

- 5. affordability
- 6. may deliver
- 7. food item (not sortable unless a constraint value, e.g., a 5 keyword, is given)
- 8. keywords (not sortable unless a constraint value, e.g., a keyword, is given)
- 9. restaurant name

The following is an example of a design rationale for the 10 above sorting paradigm:

If a user specifies a cuisine, he or she wants it to stick.

One or more things being equal, sort by rating level (it is the highest precedence among criteria than may be used to sort without a constraint).

In at least one embodiment, proximity may be more important than most things. However, since it matches at discrete levels (in a city, within a radius for walking and the like), and it is always specified, then most of the time most matching items may "tie" on proximity.

Availability (as determined by a search on a website such as opentable.com, for instance) is a valuable sort criterion, and may be based on a default value for sorting when not specified. If the user indicates a time for booking, then only available places may be in the list and the sort may 25 be based on recommendation.

If the user says they want highly recommended places, then it may sort above proximity and availability, and these criteria may be relaxed before recommendation. The assumption is that if someone is looking for nice place, 30 they may be willing to drive a bit farther and it is more important than a default table availability. If a specific time for availability is specified, and the user requests recommended places, then places that are both recommended and available may come first, and recommendation may relax to a weak match before availability fails to match at one or more.

The remaining constraints except for name are one or more based on incomplete data or matching. So they are weak sort heuristics by default, and when they are specified 40 the match one or more-or-none.

Name may be used as a constraint to handle the case where someone mentions the restaurant by name, e.g., find one or more Hobee's restaurants near Palo Alto. In this case, one or more items may match the name, and may be 45 sorted by proximity (the other specified constraint in this example).

Domain Modeling: Mapping Selection Criteria to Underlying Data

It may be desirable to distinguish between the data that are 50 available for computation by assistant 1002 and the data used for making selections. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 uses a data model that reduces the complexity for the user by folding one or more kinds of data used to distinguish among items into a simple selection criteria model. Internally, these 55 data may take several forms. Instances of the selection class can have intrinsic properties and attributes (such as cuisine of a restaurant), may be compared along dimensions (such as the distance from some location), and may be discovered by some query (such as whether it matches a text pattern or is 60 available at a given time). They may also be computed from other data which are not exposed to the user as selection criteria (e.g., weighted combinations of ratings from multiple sources). These data are one or more relevant to the task, but the distinctions among these three kinds of data are not relevant to the user. Since the user thinks in terms of features of the desired choice rather than in properties and dimensions,

74

assistant 1002 operationalizes these various criteria into features of the items. Assistant 1002 provides a user-facing domain data model and maps it to data found in web services.

One type of mapping is an isomorphism from underlying data to user-facing criteria. For example, the availability of tables for reservations as seen by the user could be exactly what an online reservation website, such as opentable.com, offers, using the same granularity for time and party size.

Another type of mapping is a normalization of data from
10 one or more services to a common value set, possibly with a
unification of equivalent values. For example, cuisines of one
or more restaurants may be represented as a single ontology in
assistant 1002, and mapped to various vocabularies used in
different services. That ontology might be hierarchical, and
15 have leaf nodes pointing to specific values from at least one
service. For example, one service might have a cuisine value
for "Chinese", another for "Szechuan", and a third for
"Asian". The ontology used by assistant 1002 would cause
references to "Chinese food" or "Szechuan" to semantically
20 match one or more of these nodes, with confidence levels
reflecting the degree of match.

Normalization might also be involved when resolving differences in precision. For example, the location of a restaurant may be given to the street level in one service but only to city in another. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 uses a deep structural representation of locations and times that may be mapped to different surface data values.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 uses a special kind of mapping for open-ended qualifiers (e.g., romantic, quiet) which may be mapped to matches in full text search, tags, or other open-textured features. The name of the selection constraint in this case would be something like "is described as".

In at least one embodiment, constraints may be mapped to operational preference orderings. That is, given the name of a selection criterion and its constraint value, assistant 1002 is able to interpret the criterion as an ordering over possible items. There are several technical issues to address in such a mapping. For example:

Preference orderings may conflict. The ordering given by one constraint may be inconsistent or even inversely correlated with the ordering given by another. For example, price and quality tend to be in opposition. In one embodiment, assistant 1002 interprets constraints chosen by the user in a weighted or otherwise combined ordering that reflects the user's desires but is true to the data. For example, the user may ask for "cheap fast food French restaurants within walking distance rated highly". In many locations, there may not be any such restaurant. However, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may show a list of items that tries to optimize for at least one constraint, and explain why at least one is listed. For example, item one might be "highly rated French cuisine" and another "cheap fast food within walking distance".

Data may be used as either hard or soft constraints. For example, the price range of a restaurant may be important to choosing one, but it may be difficult to state a threshold value for price up-front. Even seemingly hard constraints like cuisine may be, in practice, soft constraints because of partial matching. Since, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 using a data modeling strategy that seeks to flatten one or more criteria into symbolic values (such as "cheap" or "close"), these constraints may be mapped into a function that gets the criteria and order right, without being strict about matching specific threshold values. For symbolic criteria with clear objective truth values, assistant 1002 may weight

the objective criteria higher than other criteria, and make it clear in the explanation that it knows that some of the items do not strictly match the requested criteria.

Items may match some but not one or more constraints, and the "best fitting" items may be shown.

In general, assistant 1002 determines which item features are salient for a domain, and which may serve as selection criteria, and for at least one criteria, possible constraint values. Such information can be provided, for example, via operational data and API calls.

Paraphrase and Prompt Text

As described above, in one embodiment assistant 1002 provides feedback to show it understands the user's intent and is working toward the user's goal by producing paraphrases of its current understanding. In the conversational dialog model of the present invention, the paraphrase is what assistant 1002 outputs after the user's input, as a preface (for example, paraphrase 4003 in FIG. 40) or summary of the results to follow (for example, list 3502 in FIG. 35). The prompt is a suggestion to the user about what else they can do to refine their request or explore the selection space along some dimensions.

In one embodiment, the purposes of paraphrase and prompt text include, for example:

- to show that assistant 1002 understands the concepts in the  $^{25}$ user's input, not just the text;
- to indicate the boundaries of assistant's 1002 understand-
- to guide the user to enter text that is required for the assumed task;
- to help the user explore the space of possibilities in constrained selection;
- to explain the current results obtained from services in terms of the user's stated criteria and assistant's 1002 under- and over-constrained requests).

For example, the following paraphrase and prompt illustrates several of these goals:

User input: indonesian food in menlo park

System interpretation:

Task=constrainedSelection

SelectionClass=restaurant

Constraints:

Location=Menlo Park, CA

Cuisine=Indonesian (known in ontology)

Results from Services: no strong matches

Paraphrase: Sorry, I can't find any Indonesian restaurants near Menlo

Prompt: You could try other cuisines or locations.

Prompt under hypertext links:

Indonesian: You can try other food categories such as Chinese, or a favorite food item such as steak.

Menlo Park: Enter a location such as a city, neighborhood, street address, or "near" followed by a landmark.

Cuisines: Enter a food category such as Chinese or Pizza.

Locations: Enter a location: a city, zip code, or "near" followed by the name of a place.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 responds to user input relatively quickly with the paraphrase. The paraphrase is then updated after results are known. For example, an initial 60 response may be "Looking for Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park . . . " Once results are obtained, assistant 1002 would update the text to read, "Sorry, I can't find any Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park. You could try other cuisines or locations." Note that certain items are highlighted (indicated here by underline), indicating that those items represent constraints that can be relaxed or changed.

76

In one embodiment, special formatting/highlighting is used for key words in the paraphrase. This can be helpful to facilitate training of the user for interaction with intelligent automated assistant 1002, by indicating to the user which words are most important to, and more likely to be recognized by, assistant 1002. User may then be more likely to use such words in the future.

In one embodiment, paraphrase and prompt are generated using any relevant context data. For example, any of the 10 following data items can be used, alone or in combination:

The parse—a tree of ontology nodes bound to their matching input tokens, with annotations and exceptions. For each node in the parse, this may include the node's metadata and/or any tokens in the input that provide evidence for the node's value.

The task, if known

The selection class.

The location constraint, independent of selection class.

Which required parameters are unknown for the given selection class (e.g., location is a required constraint on

The name of a named entity in the parse that is an instance of the selection class, if there is one (e.g., a specific restaurant or movie name.)

Is this a follow-up refinement or the beginning of a conversation? (Reset starts a new conversation.)

Which constraints in the parse are bound to values in the input that changed their values? In other words, which constraints were just changed by the latest input?

Is the selection class inferred or directly stated?

Sorted by quality, relevance, or proximity?

For each constraint specified, how well was it matched? Was refinement entered as text or clicking'?

In one embodiment, the paraphrase algorithm accounts for assumptions (for example, to explain the results of 35 the query, domain model 1056, and the service results. Domain model 1056 contains classes and features including metadata that is used to decide how to generate text. Examples of such metadata for paraphrase generation include:

IsConstraint={true|false}

IsMultiValued={true|false}

ConstraintType={EntityName, Location, Time, Category-Constraint, AvailabilityConstraint, BinaryConstraint, SearchQualifier, GuessedQualifier}

DisplayName=string

DisplayTemplateSingular=string

DisplayTemplatePlural=string

GrammaticalRole={AdjectiveBeforeNoun,Noun,That-ClauseModifer}

For example, a parse might contain these elements:

Class: Restaurant

IsConstraint=false

DisplayTemplateSingular="restaurant"

DisplayTemplatePlural="restaurants"

GrammaticalRole=Noun

Feature: RestaurantName (example: "Il Formaio")

IsConstraint=true

IsMultiValued=false

 $ConstraintType \!\!=\!\! EntityName$ 

DisplayTemplateSingular="named \$1"

DisplayTemplatePlural="named \$1"

GrammaticalRole=Noun

Feature: RestaurantCuisine (example: "Chinese")

IsConstraint=true

IsMultiValued=false

ConstraintType=CategoryConstraint

GrammaticalRole=Adj ectiveBeforeNoun

15

20

25

30

35

77

Feature: RestaurantSubtype (example: "café")

IsConstraint=true IsMultiValued=false

ConstraintType=CategoryConstraint

DisplayTemplateSingular="\$1"

DisplayTemplatePlural="\$1s"

GrammaticalRole=Noun

Feature: RestaurantQualifiers (example: "romantic")

IsConstraint=true IsMultiValued=true

ConstraintType=SearchQualifier

DisplayTemplateSingular="is described as \$1"

DisplayTemplatePlural="are described as \$1"

DisplayTemplateCompact="matching \$1"

GrammaticalRole=Noun

Feature: FoodType (example: "burritos")

IsConstraint=true IsMultiValued=false

ConstraintType=SearchQualifier

DisplayTemplateSingular="serves \$1"

DisplayTemplatePlural="serve \$1"

DisplayTemplateCompact="serving \$1"

GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifer

Feature: IsRecommended (example: true)

IsConstraint=true

IsMultiValued=false

ConstraintType=BinaryConstraint

DisplayTemplateSingular="recommended"

DisplayTemplatePlural="recommended"

GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun

Feature: RestaurantGuessedQualifiers (example: "spectacular")

IsConstraint=true

IsMultiValued=false

ConstraintType=GuessedQualifier

DisplayTemplateSingular="matches \$1 in reviews"

DisplayTemplatePlural="match \$1 in reviews"

DisplayTemplateCompact="matching \$1"

GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifer

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 is able to handle unmatched input. To handle such input, domain model 1056 can provide for nodes of type GuessedQualifier for each selection class, and rules that match otherwise unmatched words if they are in the right grammatical context. That is, GuessedQualifiers are treated as miscellaneous nodes in the parse which match when there are words that are not found in the ontology but which are in the right context to indicate that that are probably qualifiers of the selection class. The difference between GuessedQualifiers and SearchQualifiers is that the latter are matched to vocabulary in the ontology. This

78

distinction allows us to paraphrase that assistant 1002 identified the intent solidly on the SearchQualifiers and can be more hesitant when echoing back the GuessedQualifiers.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 performs the following steps when generating paraphrase text:

- 1. If the task is unknown, explain what assistant 1002 can do and prompt for more input.
- 2. If the task is a constrained selection task and the location is known, then explain the domains that assistant 1002 knows and prompt for the selection class.
- 3. If the selection class is known but a required constraint is missing, then prompt for that constraint. (for example, location is required for constrained selection on restaurants)
- 4. If the input contains an EntityName of the selection class, then output "looking up" <name> in <location>.
- 5. If this is the initial request in a conversation, then output "looking for" followed by the complex noun phrase that describes the constraints.
- 6. If this is a follow-up refinement step in the dialog,
  - a. If the user just completed a required input, then output "thanks" and then paraphrase normally. (This happens when there is a required constraint that is mapped to the user input.)
  - b. If the user is changing a constraint, acknowledge this and then paraphrase normally.
  - c. If the user typed in the proper name of an instance of the selection class, handle this specially.
  - d. If the user just added an unrecognized phrase, then indicate how it will be folded in as search. If appropriate, the input may be dispatched to a search service.
  - e. If the user is just adding a normal constraint, then output "OK", and paraphrase normally.
- 7. To explain results, use the same approach for paraphrase. However, when the results are surprising or unexpected, then explain the results using knowledge about the data and service. Also, when the query is over- or underconstrained, prompt for more input.

Grammar for Constructing Complex Noun Phrases

In one embodiment, when paraphrasing 734 a constrained selection task query, the foundation is a complex noun phrase around the selection class that refers to the current constraints. Each constraint has a grammatical position, based on its type. For example, in one embodiment, assistant 1002 may construct a paraphrase such as:

recommended romantic Italian restaurants near Menlo Park with open tables for 2 that serve osso buco and are described as "quiet"

### A grammar to construct this is

<paraphraseNounClause> :== <binaryConstraint> <searchQualifier> <categoryConstraint> <ir><itemNoun> <locationConstraint> <availabiltyConstraint> <adiectivalClauses>

<binaryConstraint> :== single adjective that indicates the presence or absence of a

BinaryConstraint (e.g., recommended (best), affordable (cheap))

It is possible to list more than one in the same query.

<searchQualifier> :== a word or words that match the ontology for a qualifier of the selection class, which would be passed into a search engine service, (e.g., romantic restaurants, funny movies).

Use when ConstraintType= SearchQualifier.

<categoryConstraint> :== an adjective that identifies the genre, cuisine, or category of the selection class (e.g., Chinese restaurant or R-rated file). It is the last prefix adjective because it is the most intrinsic. Use for features of type CategoryConstraint and GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun.

<iremNoun> :== <namedEntityPhrase> | <selectionClass> | <selectionClassSubType> find the most specific way to display the noun. NamedEntity < SubType < Class

### -continued

- <selectionClass > :== a noun that is the generic name for the selection class (e.g.,
  restaurant, movie, place)
- <selectionClassSubType>:== a noun phrase that is the subtype of the selection class if it is known (e.g., diner, museum, store, bar for the selection class local business). Use for features in which ConstraintType =CategoryConstraint and GrammaticalRole=AdjectiveBeforeNoun.
- $<\! namedEntityPhrase \!> :== <\! entityName \!> \mid$ 
  - "the" (<selectionClass> | <selectionClassSubType>)
- <entityName> :== the proper name of an instance of the selection class (e.g., "Il Fornaio" "Animal House" "Harry's Bar")
- $<\!locationConstraint>:==<\!locationPreposition><\!locationName>$
- locationPreposition> :== "in", "near", "at", and the like
- <locationName> :== city, street address, landmark, or something for GPS like "your current location"
- <availabilityConstraint> :== the availability constraint expressed as a prepositional phrase that comes after the noun (e.g., "with open tables", "with seats available", "available online"). It comes right after the noun to give it salience.
- <adjectivalClauses>:== <modiferVerbPhrase> | "that" <modiferVerbPhrase> "and" <modiferVerbPhrase>
- <modiferVerbPhrase> := a verb phrase that expresses a search-keyword style constraint on the selection class (e.g., restaurants that "are described as quiet", "serve meat after 11", "match 'tragically hip' in reviews"; movies that "contain violence", "star Billy Bob Thornton"). Include all constraints in the parse whose GrammaticalRole=ThatClauseModifer, using the "that...and" variant if there are more than one. Use the DisplayTemplatePlural to generate the "that" clauses, putting the GuessedQualifier last. If there is only one such constraint, use the DisplayTemplateCompact variant.

Table 1 provides some examples of paraphrases that may be provided in response to the first input for a task, according to one embodiment.

### TABLE 1

	Paraphrases in response to first input
Input	Initial Paraphrase
tie house	Sorry, I don't understand "tie house". I know about restaurants, hotels, and other localbusinesses, flights, weather, and buying things online. What are you looking for, and where?
palo alto	I can help you find restaurants, businesses, events, and things to do in Palo Alto. What are you looking for?
food	Looking for a place to eat? Where? (examples)
Italian food	I can tell you about <u>Italian</u> restaurants in your area. <u>Where</u> would you like to eat?
burrito	I can help you find places that serve burritos in your area. Where would you like to eat?
best mexican food	I can help you find good <u>Mexican</u> restaurants in your area. Where are you?
restaurants palo alto	Looking for restaurants near Palo Alto.
Italian palo alto	Looking for Italian restaurants near Palo Alto.
thai food in menlo park	Looking for Thai restaurants near Menlo Park
indonesian food in menlo	Looking for Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park
park	
best mexican food in Palo Alto	Looking for <u>recommended Mexican</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> .
fast food menlo park	Looking for fast food restaurants near Menlo Park
healthy food in menlo park	Looking for places near Menlo Park that serve healthy food.
dive bar in menlo park	Looking for dive bars near Menlo Park.
pool room in menlo park	Looking for pool rooms near Menlo Park.
hookah room in menlo park	Looking for places near Menlo Park described as "hookah room".
spicy food in sf	Looking for places near Menlo Park that serve spicy food.
burgers in Menlo park	Looking for places near Menlo Park that serve burgers.
belly dancing place in sf	Looking for places near <u>San Francisco</u> described as "belly dancing".
belly dancing place in menlo park	Looking for places near Menlo Park described as "belly dancing".
juke joint in sf	Looking for joints near San Francisco described as "juke".
tie house Menlo park	Looking for places near Menlo Park described as "tie house".
thai house palo alto	Looking up Thai House in Palo Alto
il fornaio menlo park	Looking up Il Fornaio in Palo Alto
il fornao in Menlo park	Looking for places near Palo Alto described as "il fornao".

**81** 

TABLE 1-continued

	Paraphrases in response to first input
	raraphrases in response to first input
Input	Initial Paraphrase
cliff house in Menlo park	Looking up Cliff House in Palo Alto
romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u>
romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u>
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "quiet"
quiet romantic restaurant in palo alto	Looking for <u>romantic</u> restaurants in <u>Palo Alto</u> described as "quiet"
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	Looking for restaurants in Palo Alto described as "tragically hip"
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	Looking for restaurants in Palo Alto described as "tragically hip"
table for two tonight in palo	Checking availability for tonight at restaurants near Palo Alto.
table for two italian food	Checking availability for tonight at Italian restaurants near Palo
tonight in palo alto	Alto.
il fornaio palo alto 6pm for 2	Checking availability for tables <u>tonight</u> at <u>II Fornaio</u> in <u>Palo</u> Alto.
table for 2 at thai house in PA	Checking availability for tables tonight at Thai House in Palo Alto.
pizza delivery in menlo park	<del></del>
I want the best quiet romantic	OK, looking for recommended romantic italian restaurants near
italian restaurant for osso	Menlo Park that serve osso buco and are described as "quiet".
buco in or near menlo park	
Book me a table for 2 at the	OK, looking for recommended romantic italian restaurants near
best quiet romantic italian restaurant for osso buco in or near menlo park	Menlo Park with open tables for 2 that serve osso buco and are described as "quiet".

## Refining a Query about Places to Eat

Table 2 provides some examples of paraphrases in response to a situation where user's intent to find a place to eat is known, but they have not selected a particular place to eat.

They are facing a list of restaurants, and they provide refinements.

## TABLE 2

Paraphrases in response to refinements	
Refinements	
menlo park (was unknown) cheapest	Thanks, now looking for restaurants in Menlo  Park.  OK, looking for affordable restaurants near  Menlo Park.

## TABLE 2-continued

Refinements	
chinese (was italian)	OK, changing cuisine to Chinese. Looking for
	Chinese restaurants near Menlo Park.
pizza (adding food	OK, looking for Italian restaurants near Menlo
item)	Park that serve pizza.
san francisco (was	OK, changing location to San Francisco. Lookin
menlo park)	for Italian restaurants near San Francisco
* ′	that serve pizza.
tragically hip	OK, I'll search reviews for "tragically hip".
quiet romantic	OK, looking for romantic restaurants in Palo Alt
•	described as "quiet"
cliff house	Cliff House sounds familiar. I'll look it up in Pal-
	Alto.

Table 3 provides some examples of results summaries that are provided once results are obtained.

# TABLE 3

Results Summaries		
Input	# Results	Results Summary
tie house	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
palo alto	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
Italian food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
burrito	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
best mexican food	N/A	N/A (no call to services)
restaurants palo alto	many	Here are some <u>recommended</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . Do you prefer any particular <u>food type</u> ? Would you like a reservation?
Italian palo alto	some	Here are some <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . To reserve a table, click on available times.

# TABLE 3-continued

	Results Summaries	
Input	# Results	Results Summary
thai food in menlo park	some	Here are some Thai restaurants near Menlo Park. To reserve a
indonesian food in	0	table, click on available times. Sorry, I can't find any Indonesian restaurants near Menlo Park.
menlo park	Ü	You could try other <u>cuisines</u> or <u>locations</u> .
best mexican food in	some	Here are some <u>recommended</u> <u>Mexican</u> restaurants near <u>Palo</u>
Palo Alto fast food menlo park	some	Alto.  OK, here are some fast food restaurants near Menlo Park.
healthy food in menlo	some	Here are some places near Menlo Park that might serve
park		healthy food, based on reviews.
dive bar in menlo park	some	Here are some bars near <u>Menlo Park</u> . I don't see anything specific to "dive bar". Are there other ways of saying it?
pool room in menlo park	some	Here are some places in Menlo Park that are described as pool
1		rooms. You can add other words to describe what you want.
hookah room in menlo	0	I can't find places Menlo Park matching "hookah room".
park spicy food in sf	weak	Interested in <u>restaurants</u> , <u>hotels</u> , or <u>local businesses</u> ?  Here are some places to eat in San Francisco. I don't know
spicy food in si	match	which serve spicy food. Could it go by another name?
burgers in Menlo park	some	You might find <u>burgers</u> at these <u>places to eat</u> near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
belly dancing place in sf	some	Here are some places in Menlo Park that are described as
		"belly dancing". You can add other words to describe what
belly dancing place in	0	you want.  I can help you find restaurants, businesses, events, and things
menlo park	· ·	to do in San Francisco. What are some other words for "belly
1		dancing place"?
juke joint in sf	0	I can help you find restaurants, businesses, events, and things
		to do in San Francisco. What are some other words for "juke
tie house Menlo park	0	joint"? Sorry, I don't know about "tie house" in Menlo Park. Any
de nouse meno para	v	other names for it?
thai house palo alto	1	Got it: Thai House restaurant in Palo Alto, CA. Want to
		reserve a table? When and for how many?
il fornaio menlo park	weak match	There is a Il Fornaio restaurant in Palo Alto, which is near Menlo Park.
il fornao in Menlo park	spell	Did you mean Il Fornaio in Palo Alto? If not, try different
	match	words.
cliff house in Menlo	0	I couldn't find Cliff House in Palo Alto. Could it go by a
park		different name or be in a different city?
romantic restaurant in palo alto	some	Here are some restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> that are described in reviews as romantic.
romantic restaurant in	0	Here are restaurants near Palo Alto. Searching reviews did not
palo alto		find any described as romantic. Any other preferences?
quiet romantic restaurant	some	Here are some restaurants near Palo Alto that match "quiet
in palo alto quiet romantic restaurant	0	romantic" in reviews.
in palo alto	U	Here are some restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . Searching reviews did not find any matching "quiet romantic". Any other
F		preferences?
tragically hip restaurant	some	Here are some restaurants near Palo Alto that match
in palo alto	0	"tragically hip" in reviews.
tragically hip restaurant in palo alto	U	Here are some restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> . Searching reviews did not find any matching "tragically hip". Any other
iii paio aito		preferences?
table for two tonight in	some	Here are restaurants with open tables from 6 pm to 8 pm tonight
palo alto		for a party of two in Palo Alto, CA.
table for two italian food	some	Here are restaurants with open tables from 6 pm to 8 pm tonight
tonight in palo alto il fornaio palo alto 6pm	1	for a party of two in Palo Alto, CA.  Here are table options at Il Fornaio restaurant in Palo Alto, CA
for 2	1	at 6 pm today for a party of 2.
table for 2 at thai house	1	Here is the information for Thai House in Palo Alto, CA. You
in PA		can call them at the phone number listed.
pizza delivery in menlo		Here are places that serve pizza in menlo park. I do not have
park		delivery options at this time. Click on restaurant phone numbers to call for delivery.
I want the best quiet	weak	Here are the best matches for recommended romantic italian
romantic italian	match,	restaurants near Menlo Park that serve osso buco and are
restaurant for osso buco	sorted by	described as "quiet". Click on available times to reserve a
in or near menlo park	availability	table.
Book me a table for 2 at the best quiet romantic	weak match,	Here are the best matches for <u>recommended romantic italian</u> restaurants near Menlo Park with open tables for 2 that serve
italian restaurant for	sorted by	osso buco and are described as "quiet". Click on available
osso buco in or near	availability	times to reserve a table.
menlo park		
refinements		

TABLE 3-continued

Results Summaries		
Input	# Results	Results Summary
menlo park (was unknown)	some	Here are some recommended restaurants near Menlo Park. Do you prefer any particular food type?
cheapest chinese (was italian)	some	I found 4 <u>affordable</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> . I found 4 <u>Chinese</u> restaurants near <u>Menlo Park</u> .
pizza (adding food item)	some	I found 4 Italian restaurants near Menlo Park that serve pizza.
san francisco (was menlo park)	some	I found 4 <u>Italian</u> restaurants near <u>San Francisco</u> .
tragically hip	some	I found 4 restaurants near Palo Alto that match "tragically hip" in reviews.
quiet romantic	some	Here are some restaurants near <u>Palo Alto</u> that match "quiet romantic" in reviews.
cliff house	0	I couldn't find <u>Cliff House</u> in <u>Palo Alto</u> . Could it go by a different name or be in a different city?

Table 4 provides some examples of prompts that are provided when users click on active links.

Prompts when Users Click on Active Links

TABLE 4

Anchor Text	Prompt Text	Notes
Location,	Enter a location: a city, zip code, or	This prompt might be used when the
where	"near" followed by the name of a place.	user has not specified a location yet.
Palo Alto	Enter a location such as a city,	This prompt might be used when the
	neighborhood, street address, or "near"	user is changing locations.
	followed by a landmark.	
food type	Enter a food category such as Chinese	Merge food type and cuisine can be
	or Pizza.	merged
Italian	You can try other food categories such	User already said Italian. Assistant
	as Chinese, or a favorite food item such	1002 is helping the user explore
	as steak.	alternatives. If it is a food item, it
		dominates over cuisine.
reservation	Enter the day and time to reserve a	Prompting for a reservation
	table, such as "tomorrow at 8".	
healthy food	You can also enter menu items or	Known food type
	cuisines	
spicy food	You can also enter menu items or	Unknown food type
	cuisines	
restaurants	What kind of restaurant? (e.g., Chinese,	Clicking on the restaurants link should
	Pizza)	insert the word "restaurant" on the end
		of the text input.
ousinesses	You can find local florists, ATMs,	Clicking on the businesses link should
	doctors, drug stores, and the like What	add to the machine readable tag that this
	kind of business are you looking for?	is a local search
events	You can discover upcoming converts,	
	shows, and the like What interests you?	
hings to do	Music, art, theater, sports, and the like	
	What kind of thing would you like to	
	do in this area?	
hotels	I can help you find an available hotel	
	room. Any preferences for amenities or	
	location?	
weather	Enter a city, and I'll tell you what the	If location is known, just show the
	weather is like there.	weather data
ouying things	I can help you find music, movies,	
,	books, electronics, toys, and more -	
	and buy it from Amazon. What are you	
	looking for?	

50

65

87

Suggesting Possible Responses in a Dialog

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 provides contextual suggestions. Suggestions are a way for assistant 1002 to offer the user options to move forward from his or her current situation in the dialog. The set of suggestions offered by 5 assistant 1002 depends on context, and the number of suggestions offered may depend on the medium and form factor. For example, in one embodiment, the most salient suggestions may be offered in line in the dialog, an extended list of suggestions ("more") may be offered in a scrollable menu, 10 and even more suggestions are reachable by typing a few characters and picking from autocomplete options. One skilled in the art will recognize that other mechanisms may be used for providing suggestions.

In various embodiments, different types of suggestions 15 may be provided. Examples of suggestion types include:

options to refine a query, including adding or removing or changing constraint values;

options to repair or recover from bad situations, such as "not what I mean" or "start over" or "search the web"; options to disambiguate among;

interpretations of speech;

interpretations of text, including spell correction and semantic ambiguity;

context-specific commands, such as "show these on a map" or "send directions to my date" or "explain these results";

suggested cross-selling offers, such as next steps in meal or event planning scenarios;

options to reuse previous commands, or parts of them.

In various embodiments, the context that determines the most relevant suggestions may be derived from, for example: dialog state

user state, including, for example:

static properties (name, home address, etc)

dynamic properties (location, time, network speed) interaction history, including, for example:

query history

results history

the text that has been entered so far into autocomplete. In various embodiments, suggestions may be generated by any mechanism, such as for example:

paraphrasing a domain, task, or constraint based on the ontology model;

prompting in autocomplete based on the current domain and constraints;

paraphrasing ambiguous alternative interpretations;

alternative interpretations of speech-to-text;

hand authoring, based on special dialog conditions.

According to one embodiment, suggestions are generated as operations on commands in some state of completion. Commands are explicit, canonical representations of requests, including assumptions and inferences, based on attempted interpretations on user input. In situations where the user input is incomplete or ambiguous, suggestions are an attempt to help the user adjust the input to clarify the command.

In one embodiment, each command is an imperative sentence having some combination of a

command verb (imperative such as "find" or "where is"); domain (selection class such as "restaurants");

constraint(s) such as location=Palo Alto and cuisine=Italian.

88

These parts of a command (verb, domain, constraints) correspond to nodes in the ontology.

A suggestion, then, may be thought of as operations on a command, such as setting it, changing it, or declaring that it is relevant or not relevant. Examples include:

setting a command verb or domain ("find restaurants")

changing a command verb ("book it", "map it", "save it") changing a domain ("looking for a restaurant, not a local business")

stating that a constraint is relevant ("try refining by cui-

choosing a value for a constraint ("Italian", "French", and

choosing a constraint and value together ("near here", "tables for 2")

stating that a constraint value is wrong ("not that Boston") stating that a constraint is not relevant ("ignore the expense")

stating the intent to change a constraint value ("try a different location")

changing a constraint value ("Italian, not Chinese")

adding to a constraint value ("and with a pool, too")

snapping a value to grid ("Los Angeles, not los angelos") initiating a new command, reusing context ([after movies] "find nearby restaurants", "send directions to my friend")

initiating a command that is "meta" to context ("explain these results")

initiating a new command, resetting or ignoring context ("start over", "help with speech")

A suggestion may also involve some combination of the above. For example:

"the movie Milk not [restaurants serving] the food item

"restaurants serving pizza, not just pizza joints"

"The place called Costco in Mountain View, I don't care whether you think it is a restaurant or local business"

"Chinese in Mountain View" [a recent query]

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 includes a general mechanism to maintain a list of suggestions, ordered by relevance. The format in which a suggestion is offered may differ depending on current context, mode, and form factor of the device.

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 determines which constraints to modify by considering any or all of the following

Consider whether the constraint has a value;

Consider whether the constraint was inferred or explicitly stated;

Consider its salience (suggestionIndex).

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 determines an output 55 format for the suggestion. Examples of output formats include:

change domain:

if autocomplete option "find restaurants", then "try something different"

else [was inferred] "not looking for restaurants"

change name constraint:

if name was inferred, offer alternative ambiguous interpretation"

stuff into autocomplete the entity names from current results

different name

consider that it wasn't a name lookup (remove constraint)—maybe offer category in place of it

"not named"

"not in Berkeley"

"some other day"

not that sense of (use ambiguity alternatives)

inferred date: "any day, I don't need a reservation"

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 attempts to resolve ambiguities via suggestions. For example, if the set of current interpretations of user intent is too ambiguous 310, then suggestions are one way to prompt for more information 322. In one embodiment, for constrained selection tasks, assistant 1002 factors out common constraints among ambiguous interpretations of intent 290 and presents the differences among them to the user. For example, if the user input 15 includes the word "café" and this word could match the name of a restaurant or the type of restaurant, then assistant 1002 can ask "did you mean restaurants named 'café' or 'café restaurants'?"

In one embodiment, assistant 1002 infers constraints under 20 certain situations. That is, for constrained selection tasks, not all constraints need be mentioned explicitly in the user input; some can be inferred from other information available in active ontology 1050, short term personal memory 1052, and/or other sources of information available to assistant 25 1002. For example:

Inferring domain or location

Default assumption, like location

Weakly matched constraint (fuzzy, low salience location, etc.)

Ambiguous criteria (match to constraint value without prefix (name vs. category, often ambiguous)

In cases where the assistant 1002 infers constraint values, it may also offer these assumptions as suggestions for the user to overrule. For example, it might tell the user "I assumed you 35 meant around here. Would you like to look at a different location?"

The present invention has been described in particular detail with respect to possible embodiments. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the invention may be practiced in 40 other embodiments. First, the particular naming of the components, capitalization of terms, the attributes, data structures, or any other programming or structural aspect is not mandatory or significant, and the mechanisms that implement the invention or its features may have different names, for- 45 mats, or protocols. Further, the system may be implemented via a combination of hardware and software, as described, or entirely in hardware elements, or entirely in software elements. Also, the particular division of functionality between the various system components described herein is merely 50 exemplary, and not mandatory; functions performed by a single system component may instead be performed by multiple components, and functions performed by multiple components may instead be performed by a single component.

In various embodiments, the present invention can be 55 implemented as a system or a method for performing the above-described techniques, either singly or in any combination. In another embodiment, the present invention can be implemented as a computer program product comprising a non-transitory computer readable storage medium and computer program code, encoded on the medium, for causing a processor in a computing device or other electronic device to perform the above-described techniques.

Reference in the specification to "one embodiment" or to "an embodiment" means that a particular feature, structure, or 65 characteristic described in connection with the embodiments is included in at least one embodiment of the invention. The

90

appearances of the phrase "in one embodiment" in various places in the specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

Some portions of the above are presented in terms of algorithms and symbolic representations of operations on data bits within a memory of a computing device. These algorithmic descriptions and representations are the means used by those skilled in the data processing arts to most effectively convey the substance of their work to others skilled in the art. An algorithm is here, and generally, conceived to be a selfconsistent sequence of steps (instructions) leading to a desired result. The steps are those requiring physical manipulations of physical quantities. Usually, though not necessarily, these quantities take the form of electrical, magnetic or optical signals capable of being stored, transferred, combined, compared and otherwise manipulated. It is convenient at times, principally for reasons of common usage, to refer to these signals as bits, values, elements, symbols, characters, terms, numbers, or the like. Furthermore, it is also convenient at times, to refer to certain arrangements of steps requiring physical manipulations of physical quantities as modules or code devices, without loss of generality.

It should be borne in mind, however, that all of these and similar terms are to be associated with the appropriate physical quantities and are merely convenient labels applied to these quantities. Unless specifically stated otherwise as apparent from the following discussion, it is appreciated that throughout the description, discussions utilizing terms such as "processing" or "computing" or "calculating" or "displaying" or "determining" or the like, refer to the action and processes of a computer system, or similar electronic computing module and/or device, that manipulates and transforms data represented as physical (electronic) quantities within the computer system memories or registers or other such information storage, transmission or display devices.

Certain aspects of the present invention include process steps and instructions described herein in the form of an algorithm. It should be noted that the process steps and instructions of the present invention can be embodied in software, firmware and/or hardware, and when embodied in software, can be downloaded to reside on and be operated from different platforms used by a variety of operating systems.

The present invention also relates to an apparatus for performing the operations herein. This apparatus may be specially constructed for the required purposes, or it may comprise a general-purpose computing device selectively activated or reconfigured by a computer program stored in the computing device. Such a computer program may be stored in a computer readable storage medium, such as, but is not limited to, any type of disk including floppy disks, optical disks, CD-ROMs, magnetic-optical disks, read-only memories (ROMs), random access memories (RAMs), EPROMs, EEPROMs, magnetic or optical cards, application specific integrated circuits (ASICs), or any type of media suitable for storing electronic instructions, and each coupled to a computer system bus. Further, the computing devices referred to herein may include a single processor or may be architectures employing multiple processor designs for increased computing capability.

The algorithms and displays presented herein are not inherently related to any particular computing device, virtualized system, or other apparatus. Various general-purpose systems may also be used with programs in accordance with the teachings herein, or it may prove convenient to construct more specialized apparatus to perform the required method steps. The required structure for a variety of these systems will be apparent from the description provided herein. In addition,

the present invention is not described with reference to any particular programming language. It will be appreciated that a variety of programming languages may be used to implement the teachings of the present invention as described herein, and any references above to specific languages are provided for disclosure of enablement and best mode of the present invention.

Accordingly, in various embodiments, the present invention can be implemented as software, hardware, and/or other elements for controlling a computer system, computing device, or other electronic device, or any combination or plurality thereof. Such an electronic device can include, for example, a processor, an input device (such as a keyboard, mouse, touchpad, trackpad, joystick, trackball, microphone, and/or any combination thereof), an output device (such as a screen, speaker, and/or the like), memory, long-term storage (such as magnetic storage, optical storage, and/or the like), and/or network connectivity, according to techniques that are well known in the art. Such an electronic device may be 20 portable or nonportable. Examples of electronic devices that may be used for implementing the invention include: a mobile phone, personal digital assistant, smartphone, kiosk, desktop computer, laptop computer, tablet computer, consumer electronic device, consumer entertainment device; music player; 25 camera; television; set-top box; electronic gaming unit; or the like. An electronic device for implementing the present invention may use any operating system such as, for example, iOS or MacOS, available from Apple Inc. of Cupertino, Calif., or any other operating system that is adapted for use on the 30 device.

While the invention has been described with respect to a limited number of embodiments, those skilled in the art, having benefit of the above description, will appreciate that other embodiments may be devised which do not depart from the scope of the present invention as described herein. In addition, it should be noted that the language used in the specification has been principally selected for readability and instructional purposes, and may not have been selected to delineate or circumscribe the inventive subject matter. Accordingly, the disclosure of the present invention is intended to be illustrative, but not limiting, of the scope of the invention, which is set forth in the claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for operating an automated assistant, comprising:

at an electronic device comprising a processor and memory

storing instructions for execution by the processor: obtaining a text string from a speech input received from 50 a user;

interpreting the received text string to derive a representation of user intent, the interpreting based at least in part on a persistent long-term personal memory and a short-term personal memory, wherein the persistent long-term personal memory comprises a plurality of words associated with the user, and wherein the shortterm personal memory comprises data relating to a current user session with the automated assistant;

identifying a task, and at least one parameter for the task, 60 based at least in part on the representation of user intent:

performing the identified task; and

providing an output to the user, wherein the output is related to the performance of the task.

2. The method of claim 1, further comprising storing information from the output in the short-term personal memory.

92

- 3. The method of claim 1, further comprising: adding one or more words associated with the performing of the identified task to the short-term personal memory.
- 4. The method of claim 3, wherein the text string corresponds to a user request, and wherein the adding the one or more words includes storing the text string in a list of recent user requests.
- 5. The method of claim 1, wherein the plurality of words comprises words accessed from a plurality of third-party services to which the user has an account.
- **6**. The method of claim **1**, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from a reservation history or a purchase history associated with the user.
- 7. The method of claim 1, wherein the plurality of words comprises names retrieved from a contact list associated with the user.
- **8**. The method of claim **1**, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from one or more of:

a to-do list;

a note:

a calendar entry;

a list of businesses;

a list of bookmarks; and

a list of media items.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein the plurality of words comprises words corresponding to one or more of:

a name of a restaurant;

a name of a store;

a name of a venue;

a name of a person; and

a name of a media file.

10. A system for operating an intelligent automated assistant, comprising:

one or more processors; and

memory storing instructions that, when executed by the one or more processors, cause the processors to perform operations comprising:

obtaining a text string from a speech input received from a user:

interpreting the received text string to derive a representation of user intent, the interpreting based at least in part on a persistent long-term personal memory and a short-term personal memory, wherein the persistent long-term personal memory comprises a plurality of words associated with the user, and wherein the shortterm personal memory comprises data relating to a current user session with the automated assistant:

identifying a task, and at least one parameter for the task, based at least in part on the representation of user intent;

performing the identified task; and

providing an output to the user, wherein the output is related to the performance of the task.

- part on a persistent long-term personal memory and a short-term personal memory, wherein the persistent short-term personal memory comprises a plurality of short-term personal memory comprises a plurality of short-term personal memory.
  - 12. The computer system of claim 10, further comprising means for adding one or more words associated with the performing of the identified task to the short-term personal memory.
  - 13. The computer system of claim 12, wherein the text string corresponds to a user request, and wherein the adding the one or more words includes storing the text string in a list of recent user requests.
  - 14. The computer system of claim 10, wherein the plurality of words comprises words accessed from a plurality of third-party services to which the user has an account.

- 15. The computer system of claim 10, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from a reservation history or a purchase history associated with the user.
- **16**. The computer system of claim **10**, wherein the plurality of words comprises names retrieved from a contact list associated with the user.
- 17. The computer system of claim 10, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from one or more of:
  - a to-do list;
  - a note:
  - a calendar entry;
  - a list of businesses;
  - a list of bookmarks; and
  - a list of media items.
- 18. The computer system of claim 10, wherein the plurality of words comprises words corresponding to one or more of:  $^{15}$ 
  - a name of a restaurant;
  - a name of a store;
  - a name of a venue;
  - a name of a person; and
  - a name of a media file.
- 19. A non-transitory computer readable storage medium storing instructions that, when executed by an electronic device with one or more processors, cause the processors to perform operations including:
  - obtaining a text string from a speech input received from a user:
  - interpreting the received text string to derive a representation of user intent, the interpreting based at least in part on a persistent long-term personal memory and a shortterm personal memory, wherein the persistent long-term personal memory comprises a plurality of words associated with the user, and wherein the short-term personal memory comprises data relating to a current user session with the automated assistant;
  - identifying a task, and at least one parameter for the task, based at least in part on the representation of user intent; performing the identified task; and
  - providing an output to the user, wherein the output is related to the performance of the task.
- 20. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, the instructions further configured to perform operations including storing information from the output in the short-term personal memory.

- 21. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, the instructions further configured to perform operations including adding one or more words associated with the performing of the identified task to the short-term personal memory.
- 22. The computer readable storage medium of claim 21, wherein the text string corresponds to a user request, and wherein the adding the one or more words includes storing the text string in a list of recent user requests.
- 23. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the plurality of words comprises words accessed from a plurality of third-party services to which the user has an account.
- 24. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from a reservation history or a purchase history associated with the user.
- 25. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the plurality of words comprises names retrieved from a contact list associated with the user.
- 26. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the plurality of words comprises words from one or more of:
  - a to-do list;
  - a note:
  - a calendar entry;
  - a list of businesses;
    - a list of bookmarks; and
      - a list of media items.
  - 27. The computer readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the plurality of words comprises words corresponding to one or more of:
    - a name of a restaurant;
    - a name of a store;
    - a name of a venue;
    - a name of a person; and
    - a name of a media file.
  - **28**. The method of claim **1**, wherein the plurality of words includes words from a social network list.
  - $29.\,{\rm The}$  computer system of claim 10, wherein the plurality of words includes words from a social network list.
  - **30**. The computer readable storage medium of claim **19**, wherein the plurality of words includes words from a social network list.

\* \* \* \* \*